

2 45 0168 9852



LANE MEDICAL LIBRARY STANFORD

**LANE**

**MEDICAL**



**LIBRARY**

Gift  
San Francisco County  
Medical Library











an old Indian was carving, evidently modelled after one of  
Hunter's plates

~~8917~~

# OBSTETRICS

FOR

# NURSES

BY

**JOSEPH B. DE LEE, A.M., M.D.**

PROFESSOR OF OBSTETRICS AT THE NORTHWESTERN UNIVERSITY MEDICAL SCHOOL; OBSTETRICIAN TO THE CHICAGO LYING-IN HOSPITAL AND DISPENSARY

W. B. SAUNDERS COMPANY LIBRARY

SIXTH EDITION, ENTIRELY RESET

W. B. SAUNDERS COMPANY LIBRARY

PHILADELPHIA AND LONDON

**W. B. SAUNDERS COMPANY**

1922

2

Copyright, 1904, by W. B. Saunders and Company. Reprinted October, 1904. Revised, reprinted, and recopyrighted July, 1906. Reprinted February, 1907, and November, 1907. Revised, reprinted, and recopyrighted June, 1908. Reprinted January, 1909, June, 1909, January, July, and October, 1910, March, August, and November, 1911. Reprinted March, 1912, October, 1912, and February, 1913. Revised, entirely reset, reprinted, and recopyrighted July, 1913. Reprinted August, 1914, November, 1914, January, 1915, August, 1915, September, 1915, March, 1916, and October, 1916. Revised, reprinted, and recopyrighted July, 1917. Reprinted March, 1918, March, 1919, March, 1920, October, 1920, January, 1926, and July, 1928. Revised, entirely reset, reprinted, and recopyrighted July, 1928.

---

Copyright, 1922, by W. B. Saunders Company

---

W. B. SAUNDERS COMPANY

---

MADE IN U. S. A.

---

PRESS OF  
W. B. SAUNDERS COMPANY  
PHILADELPHIA



TO

**"THE WOMAN ABOUT TO BECOME A MOTHER  
OR WITH THE NEWBORN INFANT UPON HER BOSOM,  
WHEREVER SHE BEARS HER TENDER BURDEN,"  
THIS BOOK IS RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED.**



## PREFACE TO THE SIXTH EDITION

---

IN presenting this, the sixth edition of his Book for Nurses to the Nursing Profession, the author wishes to record his deep appreciation of the continued cordial approval given his work.

Although five years have elapsed since the last revision, few changes were necessary. However, the text was carefully reviewed, and brought up to date. New matter was added where needed and several new subjects were introduced. Owing to the spreading practice of Cesarean Section, several more pages were devoted to this operation, and its latest modifications are discussed.

Since more and more women are being delivered in maternities, the technic of the latter has been given more space, and the methods of the Chicago Lying-in Hospital have been more fully presented.

The automobile is making many changes in the obstetric practice of both physician and nurse, and, to meet other conditions, a new technic is demanded. However, the vast majority of births still occur in the home and the nurse is often on her own resources; therefore, the old and tried methods still occupy the honored place in the book.

Many of the old illustrations were replaced by new ones, and several pictures and a colored plate were added.

JOSEPH B. DELEE.

5028 ELLIS AVENUE,  
CHICAGO, ILL.,  
*July, 1922.*





## PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION

---

ALTHOUGH this book is intended primarily for nurses, the author believes that medical students will find something of value in it, since the duties of a nurse often devolve upon them in their early years of obstetric practice.

There are really two subjects considered in the book—obstetrics for nurses and the actual obstetric nursing—and the author has sought to combine them so that the relations of one to the other might be natural and mutually helpful in presenting this branch of medicine in a clear and interesting form.

The illustrations are nearly all original, and were made expressly for the work. The photographs were taken by the author from actual scenes, and the reader is invited to study the details, as especial care was taken to render the pictures true to life in every respect.

The text is the outgrowth of eight years' lecturing to the nurses of four different training-schools.

For the preparation of the dietary the author acknowledges his thanks to Mrs. E. E. Koch, formerly Superintending Nurse of the Chicago Lying-in Hospital, and for the chapter on the Infant's Laying he is indebted to Miss Katherine DeWitt, who has done private nursing for many of his cases.

Dr. F. X. Walls kindly allowed the publication of a method of milk modification devised by him.

Further, the author thanks those nurses and interns who have aided and posed in the settings for the photographs, and the publishers, who have spared no effort in the production of the illustrations.

JOSEPH B. DELEE.

# CONTENTS

---

	PAGE
INTRODUCTION .....	17

## PART I

### Anatomy and Physiology of the Reproductive System

#### CHAPTER I

ANATOMY OF THE FEMALE GENERATIVE ORGANS .....	21
The Bony Pelvis, 21—Varieties of Pelves, 26—The Soft Parts, 28—The Uterus, 29—The Bladder, 30—The Rectum, 31—The Peritoneum, 31—The External Genitals, 31—The Vulva, 31—The Perineum, 33—The Anus, 33—The Breasts, 34.	

#### CHAPTER II

PHYSIOLOGY .....	36
The Function of Reproduction, 36—Ovulation, 36—Puberty, 36—Menstruation, 38—Conception, 40—The Physiology of the Fetus in the Uterus, 46—The Placenta, 46.	

#### CHAPTER III

PREGNANCY, LABOR, AND THE PUERPERIUM .....	49
Maternal Changes in Pregnancy, 49—Labor, 54—Lightening, 55—False Pains, 55—The Show, 56—The Labor Pains, 57—The Bag of Waters, 58—The Puerperium, 60—The Uterus, 61—The Lochia, 62—The Breasts, 63—General Changes in the Puerperium, 65—The Kidneys, 65—The Bowels, 65—The Skin, 66—The Mental Condition, 66.	

#### CHAPTER IV

THE NEWBORN INFANT .....	67
The Baby in the First Weeks, 67—The Cry of a Newborn Infant, 67—Sleep, 67—Temperature, 68—The Skin, 68—The Navel, 68—The Baby's Bowels, 69—The Kidneys, 69—The Weight, 69.	

## CHAPTER V

	PAGE
<b>THE HYGIENE OF PREGNANCY</b> .....	72
Diagnosis of Pregnancy, 72—Diagnosis of Time of Confinement, 73—Mode of Living for the Pregnant Woman, 74—Dress, 74—Preservation of the Figure, 77—The Diet, 79—Exercise, 79—The Mind During Pregnancy, and Maternal Impressions, 80—The Determination of Sex, 82—The Bowels, 82—The Kidneys, 84—Toxemia, 85—Bathing, 85—Care of the Genitals, 87—Care of the Breasts, 87—The Engagement of the Nurse, 88—Rules for the Obstetric Nurse, 90—Sterilizing, 90—The Nurse's Visit, 93—Prenatal Clinics, 94.	

## CHAPTER VI

<b>THE INFANT'S LAYETTE</b> .....	96
The Wardrobe, 96—Nursery Conveniences, 98.	

## PART II

## Nursing During Labor and in the Puerperium

## CHAPTER I

<b>CARE DURING LABOR</b> .....	101
Care During the First Stage, 101—Preparation of the Room, 102—Preparation of the Bed, 104—Preparation of the Patient, 106—Preparation for the Doctor, 110—The Diet in the First Stage, 114—The History Sheet, 114—General Instructions, 114—The Husband, 116—When to Summon the Doctor, 116—Care During Second Stage, 118—Scopolamin and other Anesthetics, 120—General Instructions, 128—Care During Third Stage, 133—Perineorrhaphy, 136—The First Care of the New-born Child, 139—Technic in the Specialized Maternity, 141—Care After the Third Stage, 143.	

## CHAPTER II

<b>CARE DURING THE PUERPERIUM</b> .....	144
Daily Care of the Mother, 144—The Breasts, 144—Care of the Genitals, 147—Special Care in Cases of Complete Laceration of Perineum, 149—The History-sheet, 150—Diet, 150—The Bowels, 152—The Bladder, 154—Catheterization, 155—Sleep, 155—General Treatment, 155—Visitors, 158—The Time of Getting Up, 158—Nursing after Patient is Up, 160.	

## CHAPTER III

<b>CARE OF THE CHILD</b> .....	161
Visitors, 161—Bathing, 161—Care of the Navel, 164—The Eyes, 165—The Bowels, 166—The Diaper, 169—Urination, 169—Nursing, 170—The Diet, 174—Weighing the Infant, 176—The Temperature, Pulse, and Respiration, 177—Training the Baby, 179.	

## CHAPTER IV

	PAGE
PRESENTATIONS AND POSITIONS.....	180
The Diagnosis of Presentation and Position, 184—Breech Cases, Shoulder, or Transverse Presentation, 188.	

## CHAPTER V

OBSTETRIC OPERATIONS.....	189
Preparation for Operation, 191—Preparation of the Room, 193—Preparation of the Patient, 196—Preparation of Instruments, 199—Light and Heat, 199—Anesthesia, 200—Care after Operations, 200—Care of the Child, 201—Care of the Mother, 202—Major Operations, 202—The Forceps, 202—Duties of Nurse During Forceps Operation, 207—The Walcher Position, 209—The Breech Extraction, 209—Version, 210—Decapitation, 210—Craniotomy, 210—Preparation for Mutilating Operations, 213—Baptism, 214—Cesarean Section, 214—Preparation for Cesarean Section, 215—Preparations for Emergency in Home, 216—Light, Heat, and Anesthetic, 219—The Operation, 220—The After-care, 221—Convalescence, 224—Vaginal Cesarean Section, 224—Symphysiotomy, 224—Pubiotomy or Hebosteotomy, 225—The Operation, 226—After-care of Symphysiotomy and Pubiotomy, 228—Minor Operations, 230—Preparation of Patient for Examination, 230—Perineorrhaphy, 231—Removal of Sutures, 232—Uterine Tamponade, 233—The Douche, 235—The Vaginal Douche, 236—The Uterine Douche, 236—Uterine Curettage, 237—The Administration of Saline Solution, 237—Preparations for Blood Transfusion, 242—The Induction of Premature Labor, 243—Therapeutic Abortion, 247.	

## PART III

## The Pathology of Pregnancy, Labor, and the Puerperium

## CHAPTER I

OBSTETRIC COMPLICATIONS.....	251
Disorders of Pregnancy, 251—Nausea and Vomiting, 251—Hyperemesis Gravidarum, 251—Prevention of Decubitus, 255—Toxemia of Pregnancy, 256—Edema of the Extremities, 256—Varicose Veins, 257—Leukorrhea, 258—Pruritus, 258—Pendulous Abdomen, 259—Pain in the Abdomen, 260—Heartburn, 260—The Teeth, 261—Frequent Urination, 261—Fainting, 261—Melancholia, 262—Hemorrhages During Pregnancy, 262—Abortion, 262—Placenta Prævia, 263—Premature Detachment of the Placenta, 264—Extra-uterine Pregnancy, 264—Duties of the Nurse, 267—Eclampsia, 268.	

## CHAPTER II

COMPLICATIONS DURING LABOR.....	274
Breech Presentation, 281—Prolapse of the Cord, 282—Hemorrhages during Labor, 283—Postpartum Hemorrhage, 284—After-care, 289.	

## CHAPTER III

	PAGE
COMPLICATIONS OF THE PUERPERIUM.....	290

Puerperal infection, 290—Frequency and Source, 293—The Prevention of Puerperal Infection, 295—The Asepsis of the Nurse, 295—Symptoms, 297—Treatment of Puerperal Infection, 298—Nourishment, 299—Rectal Infusion of Saline Solution, 301—Medicinal Treatment, 301—Surgical Treatment, 301—The Child, 304—The Nurse, 304—The History Sheet, 305—Disinfection, 306—Puerperal Thrombosis, 307—Phlegmasia Alba dolens, 307—After-pains, 308—Tympany, 309—Constipation, 310—Vesicovaginal Fistula, 311—Cystitis, 313—Headache, 314—Puerperal Insanity, 314.

## CHAPTER IV

COMPLICATIONS OF THE PUERPERIUM ( <i>Continued</i> ).....	317
---	-----

Diseases of the Breasts, 317—Simple Engorgements, 317—Abnormalities of the Nipples, 321—Cracks, Fissures, and Blisters of the Nipple, 322—Mastitis, 326—Abscess, 331—Galactorrhea or Excess of Milk, 333—Agalactia or Scarcity of Milk, 333—Abnormal Milk, 337—Drying up the Milk, 338—Care of a Wet-nurse, 338.

## CHAPTER V

THE DISORDERS OF THE FIRST WEEKS OF LIFE.....	340
---	-----

Affections of the Digestive Organs, 340—Indigestion, 340—Colic, 340—Difficult Nursing, 341—Vomiting, 342—Constipation, 342—Diarrhea, 343—Green Stools, 344—Inanition Fever, 345—Thrush or Sprue, 345—Bednar's Aphthæ, 346—Marasmus, 346—Affections of the Respiratory Tract, 347—Snuffles, 347—Coryza, 348—Bronchitis and Pneumonia, 347—Cyanosis or Blue Babies, 348—Affections of the Urinary Organs, 349—Delayed Urination, 349—Uric Acid, 350—Phimosi, 350—Circumcision, 350—Dilatation, 353—Affections of the Skin, 353—Jaundice, 353—Eruptions of the Skin, 354—Vesicular Eruptions, 354—Chafing, or Eczema Intertrigo, 355—Pemphigus, 356—Other Affections of the Newborn Infant, 357—Enlargement of the Breasts, 357—Vulvitis, 357—Menstruation, 357—Delayed Separation of the Cord, 358—Granulations of the Navel, 358—Infections of the Newborn, 358—Infection of the Umbilicus, 359—Infection of the Eyes, or Ophthalmia Neonatorum, 360—Care of the Nurse Herself, 364—Infection of the Mouth and Throat, 364—Hemorrhages in the Newborn, 365—Operative Injuries, 365—Injuries to the Brain, 366—Caput Succedaneum, 367—Cephalhematoma, 367—Congenital Deformities, 368—Monstrosities, 368—Harelip, 368—Cleft Palate, 368—Occlusion of the Anus or Imperforate Anus, 369—Tongue-tie, 369—Supernumerary Fingers and Toes, 369—Hernia, 369—Sundry Complications, 370—Convulsions, 370—Pyelitis, 371—Lockjaw or Tetanus, 371—Complications Due to the Use of Hot-water Bags, 371—Overlying the Child, 372—Asphyxia Neonatorum, 372.

## CHAPTER VI

## THE CARE OF PREMATURE INFANTS..... 378

The Incubator or Couveuse, 380—Care of the Incubator, 385—The Ventilation, 387—The Bed, 387—The Dress, 388—Warm Feet, 389—The Diet, 390—Method of Feeding, 393—The Bath, 397—The Care of the Eyes, Nose, Mouth, etc., 397—General Care, 398—Removal from the Incubator, 399—The Particular Diseases of Premature Infants, 399—Thrush or Sprue, 400—Nasal Infection, 401—Cyanosis, 401—Atelectasis Pulmonum, 402—Convulsions, 403.

## CHAPTER VII

## INFANT FEEDING..... 404

Contraindications to Maternal Nursing, 404—Obtaining Milk for Analysis, 406—Substitutes for Mothers' Milk, 406—Percentage Feeding, 408—Simplified Method, 411—Frequency and Amount of Feedings, 412—The Caloric Method of Feeding, 413—Filling the Bottles, 414—Sterilization of Milk, 415—Quality of the Milk, 416—Whey, 417—Peptonized Milk, 417—Barley-water, 417—Beef-juice, 418—Lactic Acid Milk, 418—Laroson Milk, 419—Artificial Infant Foods, 419.

## APPENDIX

## VISITING NURSING IN OBSTETRIC PRACTICE..... 421

Care during Labor Among the Destitute, 421—Duties During the Puerperium, 424—Antenatal Care, 427.

## HOSPITAL vs. HOME NURSING..... 428

Ward Care, 428—In the Nursery, 429—Recording of Symptoms, 430—Prevention of Accidents, 430—Orders, 431—Relations to the Patient, 432—Economy, 432—Methods of Sterilization, 433—Sterilization of the Hands, 433—Fürbringer's Method, 434—Hot-water and Alcohol Method of Ahlfeld, 434—Halsted's Permanganate Method, 434—Author's Method, 435—Rubber Gloves, 435—Sterilizers, 437—Sterilization by Dry Heat, 439—Preparation of Instruments, 439—Sterilization of Brushes, 440—Preparation of Dressings, 440—Turkish Pads, 442—Newspapers, 442—Lysol Gauze for Tamponade, 442—Plain Sterilized Gauze, 445—Iodoform Gauze, 445—Gelatin Gauze, 446—Kite-tail Tampon, 446—Suture Material, 446—Catgut, 446—Silk, 448—Linen Suture Yarn, 448—Linen Bobbin for Tying the Cord, 448—Basins, Pitchers, Douche-cans, Bed-pans, etc., 448—Gowns, Aprons, Leggings, Towels, Sheets, and Pillow-slips, 449—Tables, Chairs, the Bed, and other Furniture, 449—Sterilizing Apartments, 450—Preparation of Solutions, 451—Sterile Water, 451—Bichlorid of Mercury Solutions, 452—Carbolic Acid Solution, 452—Lysol Solution, 452—Formalin Solution, 453—Creolin, 453—Salt Solution, 453—Boric Acid Solution, 453—T. G. C. Jelly, 453—Contents of Drums at Chicago Lying-in Hospital, 454—Labor Drum, 454—Gown Drum, 455—

	PAGE
Laparotomy Drum No. 1, 456—Laparotomy Drum No. 2, 456— Vaginal Drum, 457.	
THE OBSTETRIC NURSE.....	457
The Nurse's Dress, 459—Deportment, 459—Venereal Dis- eases, 461—Gonorrhea, 461—Syphilis or "Specific Disease," 462—General Consideration of Venereal Disease, 464.	
DIETARY.....	464
List of Diets, 464—Absolute Milk Diet, 464—Liquid Diet, 464— Semisolid Diet, 464—Special Perineorrhaphy Diet, 465—Non- Protein Diet, 465—Diet for the Prevention of Overgrowth of the Child, 465—Prochownik's Diet, 465—Recipes, 465—Albumin or Egg-water, 465—Barley-water, 466—Beef-tea, 466—Beef- juice, 466—Beef-tea with Acid, 466—Cereal Extract, 466— Chicken Broth, 466—Clam Broth, 467—Champagne Whey, 467 —Egg Lemonade, 467—Eggnog, 467—Flaxseed Tea, 467— Flour-ball, 467—Gum-arabic Water, 467—Junket, 468— Koumiss, 468—Meat Cure, 468—Meat Diet, Raw, 468—Meat- extract Ice, 468—Milk and Egg, 469—Milk Digested with Acid, 469—Milk, Peptonized, Cold Process, 469—Warm Process, 469 —Milk-toast, Peptonized, 469—Milk, Sterilized, 469—Milk- shake, 470—Mutton Broth, 470—Nutritious Coffee, 470—Rice- water, 470—Rum Punch, 470—Toast-water, 470—Vitamins, 470 —Whey, 471—Wine Whey, 471—Rectal Feeding, 471—General Rules, 471—Salt Solution, 472—Peptonized Milk, 472—Pepton- ized Milk with Egg, 472—Digested Beef, 472—Feeding Through the Skin, 473—Nasal Feeding, 473—Duodenal Feeding, 475— Avoirdupois-Metric Chart, 476.	
GLOSSARY.....	477
INDEX.....	501



# OBSTETRICS FOR NURSES

---

## INTRODUCTION

STATISTICS show that of every 250 women who become pregnant, at least 1 dies. Seven per cent. of the deaths of women between the ages of twenty and forty years are due to puerperal infection. Conservatively estimated, 20,000 women die every year in the United States from the immediate and remote effects of childbirth.

Thousands of women enter our hospitals each year for the repair of injuries acquired during delivery, and seeking relief from the diseases caused by child-bearing.

Nearly one-third of the blind people in this world have lost the light of day because of the ignorance or the carelessness of the attendants at the time of birth.

What are the causes of these evils? The standard of obstetric practice is low. The people are allowed to believe that labor is a natural process and requires no special care. Therefore men with the best minds, with the greatest skill, find their endeavors better rewarded in other fields of medical practice.

The public is only just beginning to recognize, with appreciation and remuneration, the strenuous labors of the accoucheur, the nights' rest lost, the interference with his other practice, the nervous wear and tear, and the actual technical skill he exhibits. Small wonder then that the field is deserted save by those who do the work to maintain a family clientele.

The nurse may do much to aid the physician in obtaining from the public that recognition for obstetrics that the specialty so justly deserves.

First, she may urge on the woman the importance of consulting the accoucheur early in pregnancy, and making her antepartum visits regularly throughout, so that complications may be anticipated and avoided. Second, she may aid the physician in obtaining aseptic conditions during the labor. The nurse should prepare for a confinement just as she would prepare for a vaginal hysterectomy. She will meet opposition in this endeavor, especially from the older members of the family, but quiet insistence will be successful. She may explain to the patient that all the preparations are not because trouble is expected, but for the purpose of preventing trouble, and that accidents are more likely to occur if such preparations are not made.

The nurse may allay the alarm of the parturient and the family when the accoucheur asks for sufficient medical assistance. Most deliveries are accomplished by the physician alone, with the nurse and such help as the husband and a courageous neighbor may give. The accoucheur often has to work over a low bed, and in a small room with insufficient light. The people, from long custom, regard this proceeding as good. It is bad. This makeshift method is unjust—unjust to the parturient, to the unborn child, and to the doctor and the nurse. No surgeon tolerates such conditions.

Compare the advantages of the surgeon in his capacious operating room, with good light, sterile utensils, many nurses and assistants, with the plight of the obstetrician. Thus it is not far to go to explain the existence of the evils referred to in the opening paragraphs.

Why should not the woman about to perform the highest function of the race, at the most interesting, most endearing, and the crucial moment of her life, enjoy the greatest benefits, the finest art that the science of medicine affords?

Thus in many ways the nurse may smooth the path for the advance of the obstetric art. She becomes really a missionary, spreading the gospel of good obstetrics.

By the power of good example and by precept she will instil in the public mind a knowledge of the importance of obstetrics and will engender a respect for the art which will soon result in a demand for higher standards of practice, and this demand will draw to the specialty the best medical and nursing talent the community possesses.

Thus her efforts will redound to the benefit of the medical profession, of which she is a part, and lastly and mostly to the community—the people. Only in this way may we hope to see the frightful mortality tables shrink, and our hospitals emptied of women seeking relief from the injuries and diseases caused by pregnancy and labor.

In this book the subject is divided into three parts. In the first part the anatomy and physiology of the whole reproductive cycle are considered—that is, a description is given of the various processes, the changes in the genitals and general system, occurring during pregnancy, labor, and the puerperium.

The second part deals with the conduct or management of pregnancy, labor, and the puerperium. The nurse is told how to care for a woman during each of these periods of the normal reproductive cycle.

The third part treats of the pathology of pregnancy, labor, and the puerperium. In this part are considered, from the nurse's standpoint, the complications which may disturb the normal course of the three stages of reproduction, and how the nurse may do her share of the work of saving both patients from their baneful effects.

In addition, there follow a few chapters on allied subjects, such as dietary, visiting nursing, and hospital and home nursing.

By keeping these divisions of the subject in mind the nurse will find the study much simplified, and the book will be more easily grasped and rendered applicable to every-day practice.

It is not to be understood that the treatment recom-

mended in this book is to take the place of the doctor's orders. The nurse should learn the practice of the physician with whom she works, and carry out this practice in his cases. The author hopes that the book will be of help to her when she is on her own responsibility and for her general information.

# PART I

## ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY OF THE REPRODUCTIVE SYSTEM

---

### CHAPTER I

#### ANATOMY OF THE FEMALE GENERATIVE ORGANS

THE parts of the woman's person with which the obstetric nurse has particularly to do are the pelvis, including the soft parts, and the breasts.

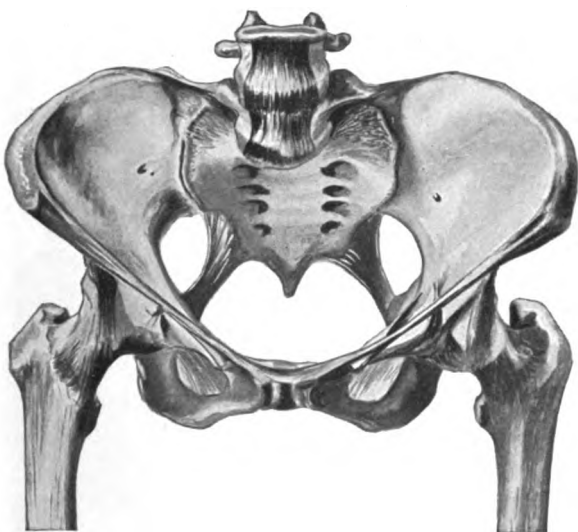


Fig. 1.—Normal female pelvis.

**The Bony Pelvis.**—The bony pelvis (Figs. 1–3) is that part of the skeleton interposed between the trunk and the thighs. It consists of four bones—two *ossa innominata*, the

*sacrum*, and the *coccyx*. These are so united that they form two cavities—a greater or upper, or *false pelvis*, a smaller or lower, or *true pelvis*.

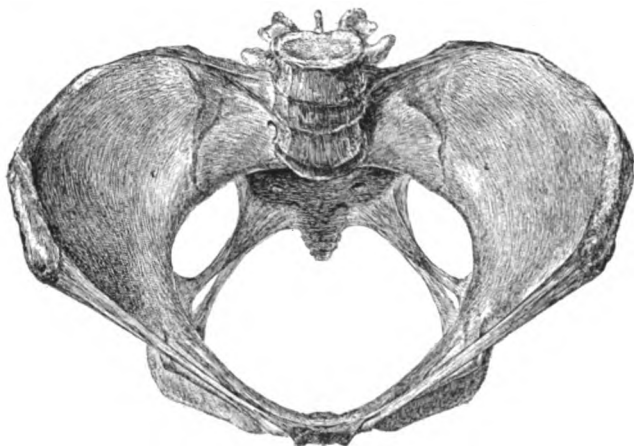


Fig. 2.—Female pelvis with ligaments, viewed from above (Dickinson).



Fig. 3.—Female pelvis with ligaments, viewed from below (Dickinson).

The *innominate bones* flare outward like wings, and leave a space in front which is filled out by the abdominal muscles,

and behind, above the sacrum, the spinal column completes the false pelvis. The *false pelvis* is like a flat funnel, and has the function of directing bodies in the abdomen into the true pelvis. The broad scoop-like ossa innominata, with the abdominal wall, support the abdominal contents.

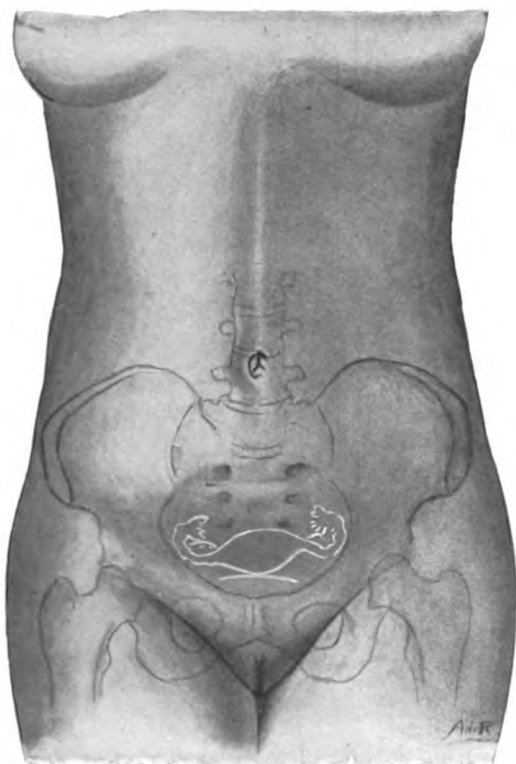


Fig. 4.—Female pelvis showing through torso. The uterus and adnexa are indicated in white.

The *true* or *small pelvis* is just below the large pelvis; behind, it is made up of the sacrum and the coccyx; at the sides, by the innominate bones; and in front, by the rami of the innominate bones. In front it is only 2 inches high,

but behind it is 6 inches. The bony pelvis is exceedingly irregular in outline, having many notches, and several openings through which various structures—muscles, nerves, blood-vessels, etc.—pass.

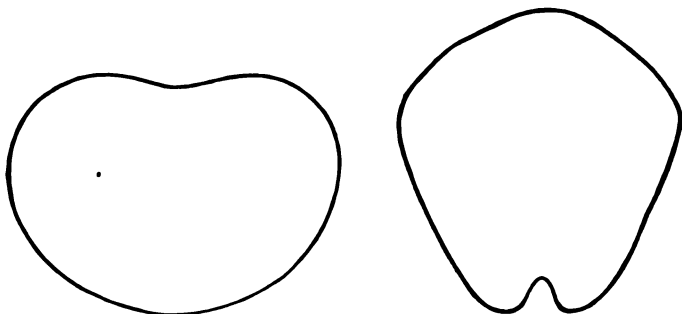


Fig. 5.—Outline of the pelvic inlet. Fig. 6.—Outline of the pelvic outlet.

In general, the shape of the cavity of the true pelvis is that of an elbow of stovepipe. Where the true and false

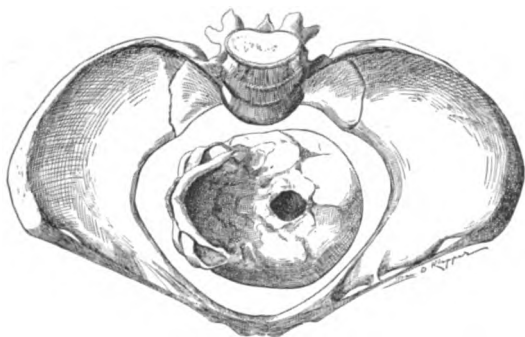


Fig. 7.—Head of fetus at the inlet of the pelvis. Long diameter of head lies transversely. Viewed from above.

pelves join there is a more or less marked rim. This place is called the *inlet*, *brim*, or *upper strait*, the pelvis being narrower here (Figs. 2, 5). At the lower end of the true pelvis is the *outlet* (Figs. 3, 6). The inlet is shaped like a flattened



heart; the outlet, an anteroposterior ellipse, so that an ovoid body like the baby's head, passing through the inlet in the transverse diameter, in order to escape from the outlet must turn its long diameter to correspond with the long diameter of the outlet (Figs. 7, 8). This occurs during labor and is called "rotation."

Since the cavity of the pelvis is curved—a bent canal—the head must slide along it, taking a curved course; and since the anterior part of the curve is shorter than the posterior, the part of the head lying behind will have to

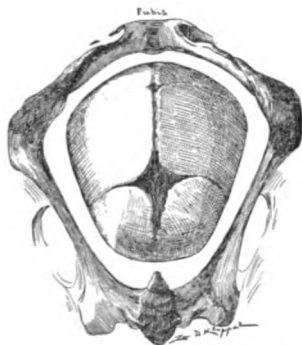


Fig. 8.—Head of fetus at the outlet of the pelvis. Long diameter of head lies anteroposteriorly, ready to escape from pelvis. Viewed from below.

travel a greater distance than the part lying in front. These are the things which the doctor must consider when he studies the mechanism of labor.

The pelvis is set into the body in such a way that when the woman is standing not all the weight of the abdominal viscera is forced down into its cavity: part is borne by the abdominal wall and pubis. When a woman constricts the abdomen in any way, as by a corset or a girdle, the viscera are forced downward, and since the false pelvis is a funnel leading into the true pelvis, the organs here are pressed

down, and this may bring about prolapse of the uterus, bladder, etc. (See Fig. 38.)

The *pubes* or *symphysis pubis* is the anterior junction of the two innominate bones. It is covered by a thick pad of fat, the *mons veneris*, and is strongly hirsute in most women. The pelves of two women are never exactly alike. Not one pelvis in 20,000 is exactly symmetric. There are characteristics in pelves as regards race, age, environment, occupation, and disease.



Fig. 9.—Normal pelvis. Inlet in solid color.

**Varieties of Pelves.**—In general, there are four varieties of pelves—large, small, flattened, and distorted. Finally, there are all sorts of combinations of these. A description of the various forms of pelves would fill several volumes, and cannot be given here, but pictures of a few of the most marked deformities are presented (Figs. 10–13). The importance of deformed pelves is great. If a pelvis is too large, the child may be forced through too quickly and tear the soft parts, or may come in anomalous positions. If the pelvis is too small, the mechanical disproportion between

the size of the pelvis and of the baby may make the delivery of the latter impossible, or so difficult as to endanger its



Fig. 10.—Flat pelvis.



Fig. 11.—Generally contracted pelvis.



Fig. 12.—Generally contracted and flat pelvis.



Fig. 13.—Osteomalacic pelvis.

Figs. 10-13.—The inlet in each case is shown in solid color. All were photographed to same scale.

life or that of its mother. The same may be said of the other forms of contracted pelvis. Much depends on the kind of contraction and its degree, and the size of the baby

is important too. A large woman seldom has a small pelvis; a very small woman seldom has a large pelvis.

**The Soft Parts.**—The pelvis is lined and covered with soft tissues, some of which act simply as fillers; others are muscles for various working functions. Then there are

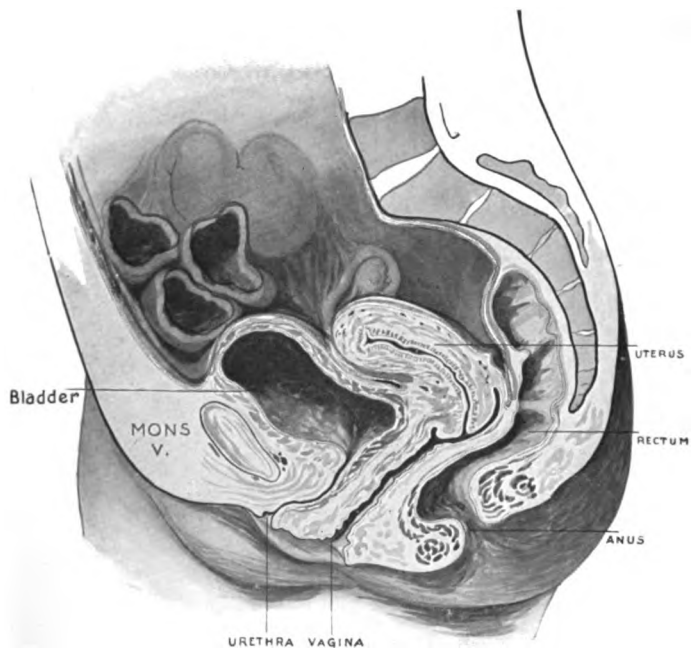


Fig. 14.—Section showing bladder, uterus, and rectum. Red line indicates cut edge of the peritoneum.

special organs, as the bladder, uterus, vagina, rectum, and finally there are the blood-vessels and nerves.

The large pelvis is lined with muscles, and is completed in front by the abdominal muscles. These serve to increase the funnel shape and to support somewhat the abdominal contents. The small pelvis has few muscles, but many important organs, vessels, nerves, etc.

**The Uterus.**—This organ (Figs. 14, 15) occupies the middle of the pelvis, being suspended in the connective tissue and peritoneum from the walls of the pelvis. It is a flattened, pear-shaped body,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches long,  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inches wide,  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch thick, and weighs from 2 to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  ounces. It is a firm organ, but when pregnant it grows very soft and increases enormously in size and capacity. It has two parts—the *fundus* and the *cervix*. The cavity of the uterus is usually closed by apposition of the walls; it is long, narrow, and flattened. The cervix has a little round opening called the *os*, through which the uterine secretions, the menstrual blood, during labor the ovum, and during the puerperium



Fig. 15.—Uterus, tubes, and ovaries. On the right the ovary and tube have been laid open.

the lochial discharges, pass. In virgins it is a round opening; in women who have had children, a transverse slit.

The uterus is attached at the middle of the cervix to the *vagina*, a sheath 4 inches long, terminating at an opening in the skin called the *vulva*. The vagina is a very elastic tube and lies between the bladder and the rectum. In ordinary conditions it will admit one or two fingers, but during labor it stretches to 4 or 5 inches in diameter. The uterus has, leading outward from its upper corners, two tubes—the *Fallopian tubes*. These are about the size of a crow's quill, are tortuous, growing larger as they leave the uterus, to terminate in trumpet-shaped ends fringed with

delicate streamers called *fimbriæ*. The canal of the tube likewise grows larger after it leaves the uterus. Thus there is a free passage through the vulva, the vagina, the os, the cervix, the uterine body, and the tubes to the fimbriated ends opening out into the peritoneal cavity.

The organs just named are composed of walls more or less thick, made up of muscle and connective tissue, lined throughout with mucous membrane, and covered by peritoneum for part of the distance. The mucous membrane varies in quality in different portions of the canal, according to the function required of the part: at the vulva it is delicate and very sensitive; in the vagina, rough and strong; in the cervix and uterus, very vascular and velvety. In the uterus and tubes the epithelium is covered with a microscopic down which has the function of automatic waving like a field of wheat in the wind, thus propelling toward the outlet any object (in nature the egg) lying on the surface.

The layers of peritoneum covering the anterior and posterior walls of the uterus meet at the sides of the organ and form flattened bands stretching to the side walls of the pelvis, containing vessels, nerves, and a little fat, and called the *broad ligaments*. These have great importance in obstetrics. Attached to the posterior side of each broad ligament, and connected with one of the *fimbriæ* or streamers of the fallopian tube, is a little body, in shape and size like an almond, hard, fibrous, and dimpled—this is the *ovary*.

**The Bladder.**—This organ (Fig. 14) lies in front of the uterus, behind the pubis. From the bladder, lying along the side of the cervix, the *ureters* run up out of the pelvis to the kidneys. In front of the vagina, just behind and below the pubis, lies the *urethra*, a small tube about the size of a lead-pencil, leading from the bladder to open in the upper part of the vulva. The bladder empties itself through the urethra. The urethra ends in the vestibule of the vulva, the opening being called the *meatus urinarius*. (See Fig. 16.)

**The Rectum.**—Behind the uterus, to the left side, lies the rectum (Fig. 14), or the last portion of the intestinal canal. It is continuous with the sigmoid flexure of the colon above, and terminates at the skin below in the *anus*. The rectum is a large, slightly convoluted tube, of much strength and great distensibility. Its course upward and to the left is noteworthy. A rectal tube in passing should take these directions.

**The Peritoneum.**—The pelvic peritoneum, a thin, glistening, veil-like structure, a part of the general abdominal peritoneum, comes down from above and covers the top of the bladder, the uterus, the tubes, and the rectum. Thus a woman who has an infection of the genital organs may develop general peritonitis by simple continuity of surface. (See red line in Fig. 14.)

**The External Genitals.**—The outlet of the bony pelvis is filled in by muscles and covered by skin. At the sides of the lower end of the trunk the thighs are inserted, and between the two thighs lies a space called the *genital crease* or fold. This area extends anteriorly to the pubis and posteriorly to the sacrum, and when the thighs are separated it presents a small extent of surface, but when the legs lie close together the space is reduced to a deep groove. The front part of this region is occupied by the vulva, or external genitalia, the back part by the anus, while between these two is a small body composed of skin and muscle, called the *perineum*.

**The Vulva** (Fig. 16).—This is made up of two more or less heavy lips or labia—the *labia majora*—composed of skin and fat, covered with hair, and abundantly supplied with sebaceous glands. The labia terminate anteriorly in the *mons veneris*, a pad of fat covering the pubis. Behind they spread out in the *perineum*. Beneath and between the labia majora are two smaller labia, called, in contradistinction, the *labia minora*, made up of thin skin and mucous membrane. Anteriorly the labia minora meet and form a

hood, which covers a little erectile organ, the *clitoris*; posteriorly they disappear at the sides of the outlet of the vagina. The clitoris is attached to the under surface of the pubis, and is a little elongated mass of blood-vessels covered by mucous membrane. It is protected by the hood aforementioned. It is very sensitive. Under the hood, smegma, a whitish, flaky material, being the dried secretions,

is likely to collect and form a lodging place for germs, an important point for the nurse to know. It is a serious error of technic for the nurse to leave smegma under the hood of the clitoris in her preparation of the patient for labor or operation.

Below the clitoris is a flat, triangular area, covered by mucous membrane—the *vestibule*—at the lower part of which are two little raised ridges with an opening between them—the mouth of the urethra, the *meatus urinarius*—through which the urine is voided.

Below this opening is the outlet of the vagina, surrounded by a fringe of mu-

cous membrane called the *hymen*. The hymen lies at the opening of the junction of the vagina with the vulva, is a thin, circular structure, and tears when the child pushes through if it has not been torn during the first conjugal relation. The shape of the hymen varies in different women: some have hardly any; in others it covers the opening of the vagina and may have only a pin-hole

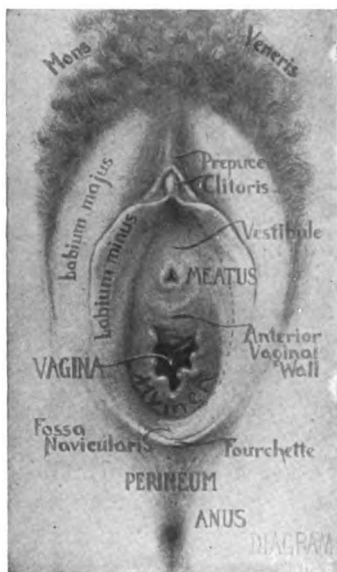


Fig. 16.—Diagram of female external genitals (Dickinson).



perforation, or, in rare cases, no opening at all. It may be sickle shaped or have several perforations.

Between the hymen and the terminations of the two labia majora in the perineum is a boat-shaped depression—the *fossa navicularis*; and at the junction of the two labia majora is the posterior commissure or *fourchet*, a band of skin forming part of the fossa navicularis.

**The Perineum.**—This is the body between the vagina and the anus. It is composed of skin, connective tissue, and muscle, separating the vulva from the anus. Since the vagina leads forward and the anus backward, there is a triangular space between their outer terminations. This space is filled up by the triangular *perineal body*. During labor, when the head comes down through the vagina, it stretches the vulva open and pushes the perineum backward against the anus and rectum, flattening it out. During the passage of the child the perineum is often torn, which is unfortunate, as the integrity of the tissues and organs above it is partly dependent upon this structure. Of more importance are the tears of the pelvic floor, which are hard to find and are usually overlooked by the general practitioner. When the perineum is torn deeply the anus and rectum may be laid open. This is a sad accident, as the woman may thus lose control of the bowel. Immediate repair of all injuries should be made if possible.

**The Anus.**—About  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches below the fourchet is a deep, pigmented, puckered opening—the *anus*. This is the outlet of the rectum. The skin of the perineum dips down into the anus a short distance to meet the mucous membrane of the rectum. Underneath the skin and mucous membrane lies a network of large veins. If these veins become over-distended with blood, as occurs sometimes during labor, they form very painful masses, called *hemorrhoids*, or piles.

The anus is held closed by a circular muscle, in size and shape not unlike a broad wedding ring—the *sphincter ani*. This muscle controls the passage of feces and gas. It is

occasionally torn during delivery, the so-called "complete laceration," and if not successfully repaired allows the rectal contents to escape unhindered. This condemns the patient to social ostracism, and the accoucheur, therefore, bends every effort to preserve this small but important muscle. The mucous membrane of the rectum is very sensitive and easily injured, which should warn the nurse to use care with enema points, etc.

### THE BREASTS

The breasts belong to the genitalia, since they take an important part in generation. They are located over the



Fig. 17.—Semidiagrammatic section of a functioning female breast.

anterior part of the chest, but in very rare cases may be located in other parts of the body or be more than two in number. One woman had five—on the chest, back, side,

and thigh. They are glands modified from skin glands to perform a different function, and belong to the compound racemose, clustering type. Each breast is made up of lobes; these are divided into lobules, and each lobule is composed of minute cells or *acini*. A tube from each lobule leads into a main canal, which opens on the surface of the nipple as a fine duct. These tubes collect the milk from the acini and discharge it through the nipple (Fig. 17). Before opening on the nipple each duct enlarges, forming a spindle-shaped cavity, called the *sinus lactiferus*.

Each lobe of the breast may be likened to a bunch of grapes, and the milk-ducts to the stems. Each breast has from fifteen to twenty lobes, and the ducts leading from these lobes are all brought together in the nipple. Between the lobes or bunches the irregular spaces are filled with fat and connective tissue. The gland rests on a bed of connective tissue, which separates it from the chest muscles, ribs, and intercostal spaces. The outside of the gland is covered by skin which is more delicate than that of the remainder of the body, and allows the blue veins to show through. The *nipple* is raised  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch above the surface. In brunets it is darkly pigmented, in blondes it is pink. At its base is a circular area, likewise pink or pigmented—the *areola*. This area contains small nodules, the *tubercles of Montgomery*, which grow more prominent during pregnancy. These are little glands, and occasionally a few drops of milk may be squeezed from them. They also are liable to infection.

## CHAPTER II

### PHYSIOLOGY

#### THE FUNCTION OF REPRODUCTION

**Ovulation.**—The main function of the ovary is the production of ova or eggs. It probably possesses other functions as a blood and nerve regulator, but we do not understand them. It elaborates an internal secretion and this affects other organs of the body, particularly the uterus. The ovary of a newborn child contains from 20,000 to 50,000 ova. These ova remain quiescent until the girl is about eight or ten years old, when they begin to develop to maturity and are periodically expelled from the ovary. This function is called ovulation. Ovulation is the ripening of an ovum and its discharge from the ovary. The greatest activity of the ovary occurs at the time of puberty—that is, from the twelfth to the sixteenth year.

**Puberty.**—This is the period at which the individual becomes capable of reproduction. It begins in males from the fourteenth to the seventeenth year; in females, from the twelfth to the fifteenth year. The changes occur more rapidly and are more marked in the female. They are both physical and psychical. The body develops quickly and the breasts enlarge. The external genitals increase in size and become covered with hair.

The mind changes in the three parts: the will, the intellect, and the emotions. The will becomes uncertain and hysteric manifestations are common. The emotions develop, together with a sense of modesty.

This transformation is the outward expression of the changes going on in the internal organs of generation—the ovaries, uterus, and tubes. Though ability to reproduce is present at puberty, fitness is not. The best year for the

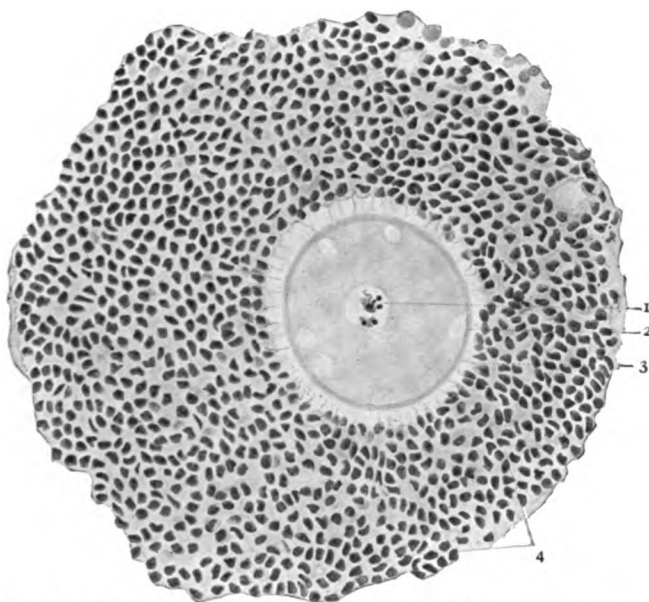


Fig. 18.—Human ovum (not fertilized) with its protective covering of cells: 1, Matured nucleus; 2, vitelline membrane; 3, corona radiata; 4, discus proligerus. The round body in center is the ovum.

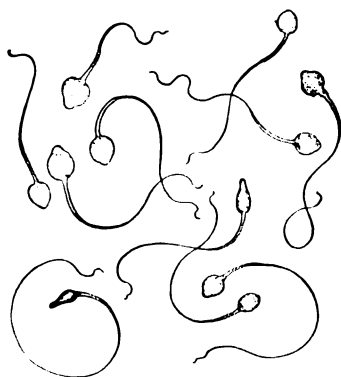


Fig. 19.—Human spermatozoa highly magnified.

woman's first child is about the twenty-third, but children have been born to mothers of nine and of sixty-two years. The advent of puberty is marked by the inauguration of a new function—menstruation.

**Menstruation** may be defined as the occurrence, monthly, of a discharge of blood from the genitals, attended by general symptoms of malaise and disturbed nerve equilibrium and local symptoms of congestion of the uterus and neighboring organs. It is one of the external indications of the changes in the ovary produced by ovulation and the stimulation of the whole nervous system which this function causes. The uterus presents most marked changes during menstruation. It is enlarged, softened, and turgid with blood. The mucous membrane is much thickened, soft, presenting a deep red, velvety appearance. Blood oozes from the surface, mixes with the natural, but augmented secretions from the whole genital tract, and altered in color and odor, escapes from the vulva. After from three to seven days the discharge ceases, the tumefaction of the uterus and mucosa disappears, and the latter has resumed its smooth, pink appearance.

Menstruation presents many peculiarities as to frequency, duration, amount, and quality in different women. In some women it recurs every twenty-one days; in others, every twenty-eight or thirty days. It lasts from three to seven days—usually five days. In some races, as the Orientals, the first menses appear at the age of thirteen; in others, as the Europeans, at fourteen and fifteen years. Normally there is no actual pain, though many women do suffer some soreness and distress. Women are more nervous and irritable during the period, more subject to cold, headaches, etc. Some women experience about midway between the periods symptoms resembling those of the menses, but without any bloody discharge. The *menopause* is the cessation of the menses, or the climacteric, the "change of life." It occurs from the fortieth to the fiftieth year, some-

times before this time, sometimes later. Nervous and circulatory symptoms may or may not accompany it. Irregular vaginal bleeding at this time must never be re-

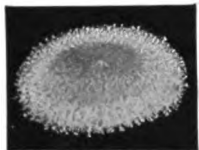


Fig. 20.—Ovum of three weeks' pregnancy in sac (natural size). Note the fine shaggy coat, the threadlike villi.

garded otherwise than of serious significance, and medical aid must be secured.

Ovulation usually occurs every month at the time of

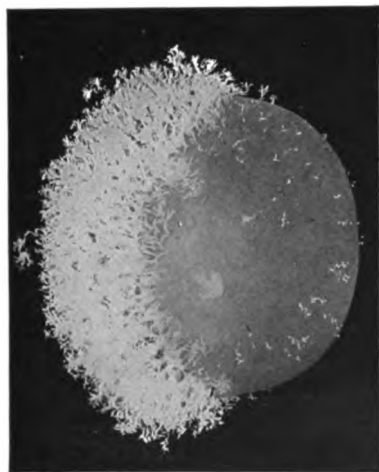


Fig. 21.—Six weeks' ovum in sac (natural size). The little fetus, about the size and shape of a kidney bean, is inside the translucent sac.

menstruation, and the ovum is expelled from the ovary, passes down the fallopian tube through the uterus, and is lost with the menstrual blood. The changes in the mucosa

of the uterus were designed to prepare it for the reception of the ovum, in case it should be made fertile by union with a male element, and to favor its attachment to the uterus and its further development there. This preparation of the mucous membrane of the uterus is called *nest-building*.

**Conception.**—The union of the female element, the ovum, with the male element, the spermatozoid, is called fertilization, fecundation, impregnation, or conception. The human ovum is so small that it can hardly be seen by the naked eye,  $\frac{1}{125}$  inch in diameter (Fig. 18). The spermatozooids are microscopic in size,  $\frac{1}{150}$  inch in length, and 100 could pass, side by side, through the eye of the finest cambric needle (Fig. 19). They are endowed with the power of locomotion by the sinuous winding of the long thin tail, and thus they quickly pass up from the vagina through the uterus to the tube.

The meeting of the spermatozoid with the ovum may occur in the tube or in the uterus—presumably in the tube. After it occurs, and only then, the ovum thus fertilized readily becomes attached to the velvety uterine mucosa. No menstruation occurs, and the mucosa undergoes the modification incident to pregnancy. The woman is now pregnant, and mighty changes are inaugurated in the little ovum clinging weakly to the mucous membrane of the uterus, and also in nearly every part of the woman's body.

At the very beginning the ovum is a tiny vesicle, just visible to the naked eye; in two weeks it has grown to the size of a large pea, and in four weeks to that of a walnut. It is a sac covered with a shaggy coat of delicate branched threads called *villi*. (See Fig. 20.) These villi dip into the uterine surface and bring nutrition and oxygen from the mother to the child. At this time the child is hardly recognizable as such. At eight weeks the ovum has attained the size of a lemon, and the surface has become differentiated into a protecting part and a nutritive part—the placenta. The villi at one portion of the ovum have grown enor-



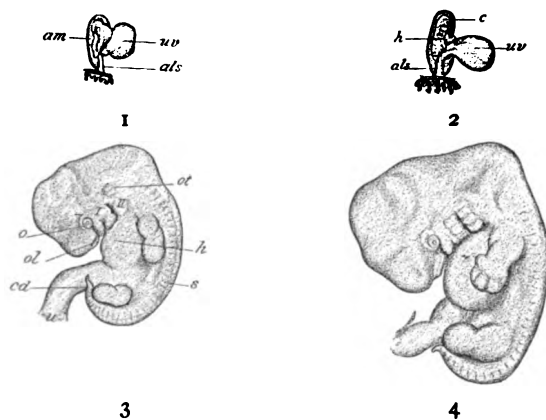


Fig. 22.—Early human embryos, all enlarged about two and a half times: 1, Second week; 2, third week; 3, fourth week; 4, fifth week; *am*, amnion; *uv*, umbilical or vitelline vesicle; *als*, allantoic or abdominal stalk; *c*, brain-vesicles; *h*, heart; *o*, optic vesicle; *ol*, otic vesicle; *ol*, olfactory pit; *s*, somites; *cd*, caudal process (His).



Fig. 23.—Two months' pregnancy, showing the fetus in the uterus (one-half natural size).

mously, are intertwined into a compact mass attached to the uterus, supplied with blood from the maternal circulation, and communicating by means of the umbilical cord with the body of the child. The mass of intertwined villi is called the *placenta*. The rest of the covering of the ovum not occupied by the placenta is simply the membranes, serving to contain a fluid in which the child swims, and shutting the interior off from the outside world. The fluid



Fig. 24.—Fetuses of the second, third, and fourth months of pregnancy (three-fifths natural size)

is called *liquor amnii*. The child at this time is completely formed; it is about 3 inches long, the head being nearly as large as the rest of the body.

At sixteen weeks the ovum is about as large as a man's two fists, and presents in miniature all the appearances of the ovum at term. At nine months, or "term," or "full time," the completion of pregnancy, the uterus resembles in size and shape a watermelon. The child lies in it, usually

with head down, completely formed, ready for delivery. (See Frontispiece and Plate II.) The placenta is well developed, lying usually on one side of the uterus, far from the internal os. The *umbilical cord* connects the placenta with the child; it is as thick as the little finger and much twisted. The liquor amnii is usually about enough to fill up the spaces left between the body of the child and the uterine walls lying against it.

The *head of the fetus* throughout pregnancy is markedly developed, and during delivery usually gives more trouble

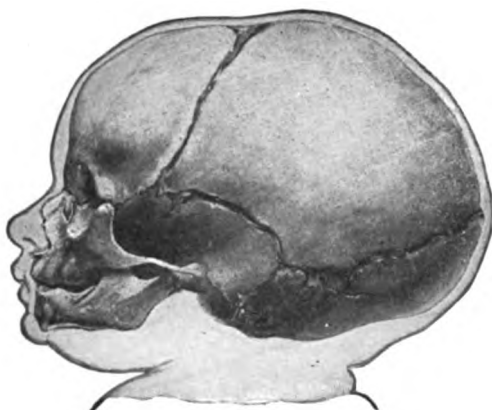


Fig. 25.—Fetal skull at term, showing fontanels. Side view, showing the coronary suture to left; the lambdoid below and to the right; the lateral suture below and in the center (Dickinson).

than the body. The vault of the skull is made up of four bones: at the sides are the parietal bones; at the front, the frontal; at the back, the occipital bone. The bones forming the vault of the cranium are not joined fast together as in the adult, but are connected by soft membranes, leaving *sutures* and *fontanels* at their contiguous borders (Figs. 25, 26). Between the parietal bones is the sagittal suture; between the parietal and occipital bones, the lambdoid su-

ture; between the parietal and frontal bones, the coronary, and in the frontal bone, the frontal suture. Where the two parts of the frontal and the two parietal bones meet lies an open, four-cornered, lozenge-shaped space filled in by membrane, called the *anterior* or *large fontanel*, and where the parietal and occipital bones meet lies the *posterior* or *small fontanel*. This is really no opening, but the meeting of

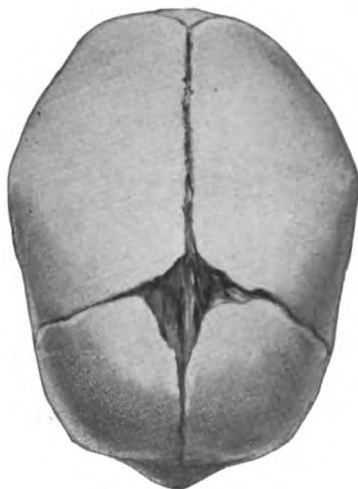


Fig. 26.—Fetal skull at term. Seen from above and showing the small fontanel at upper pole of figure; the large or anterior fontanel below; the sagittal suture in the center; the coronary suture at the sides of the large fontanel; the frontal suture leading down from the large fontanel (Dickinson).

three sutures. This arrangement of bones, sutures, and fontanels is designed to allow the head to mold and adapt itself to the mother's pelvis during labor, so that it may pass through with the least resistance and injury to both head and pelvis. After a prolonged labor in a primipara the head is sometimes drawn out almost to a sausage shape. Should the child have been delivered with the face first,

a corresponding molding takes place and the head assumes a different shape. During the first days after labor the bones resume their proper relation to each other, the overlapping sutures broaden, the bones themselves straighten out, and the deformity, which may have alarmed the mother, disappears.

The child in the uterus lies folded together: the legs are bent on the thighs, the thighs on the belly, the forearm on



Fig. 27.—Side view of fetus, showing the attitude it holds in the uterus.



Fig. 28.—Front view of fetus, showing the attitude it holds in the uterus.

the arm, the arms across the chest, the head bent down over the breast (Figs. 27, 28). There are not infrequent changes in the attitude of the child, for example, the chin may leave the chest and be stretched upward, in so-called face presentation, or the arms may leave the chest and prolapse before the head.

At term the infant weighs about 7 pounds; the placenta, 1½ pounds, and there is about 1 quart of liquor amnii. The

average weight for the newborn girl is 7 pounds; for the boy,  $7\frac{1}{4}$  pounds. The boys, therefore, give more trouble in delivery, and consequently more of them die. The first child is usually smaller than subsequent children; 10-pound babies are rare, and children weighing over 12 pounds at birth are very exceptional indeed.

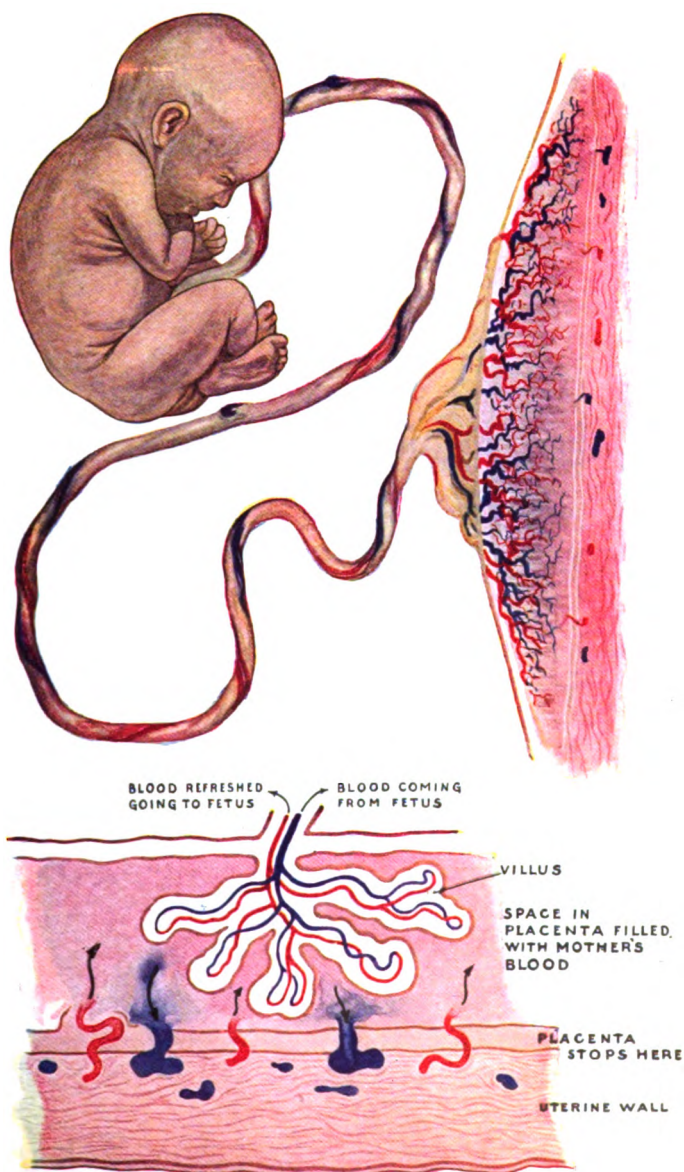
### THE PHYSIOLOGY OF THE FETUS IN THE UTERUS

The general metabolism of the child is similar to that of the adult. The fetus has, however, no respiratory function, very insignificant digestive action, and little skin function, since these are hardly necessary, its mother performing them for it. It has its own heat-producing and regulating mechanism, as is shown by the fact that the child's temperature is  $\frac{1}{2}$  degree higher than that of its mother.

It gets oxygen from the mother through the placenta, also water and food prepared for assimilation. A small portion of the food comes from the liquor amnii which the infant swallows. The waste-products from the child, and the carbon dioxide which the adult exhales from the lungs, in the infant pass through the placenta to the mother, and are excreted by her organs. All this is accomplished by way of the placenta.

**The Placenta.**—This organ resembles a flat cake. The umbilical cord leading from the child is inserted on one side, while the other is attached to the inner surface of the uterus. The mother's blood flows in and around the placenta. After the child is delivered the placenta is separated from the wall of the uterus and expelled. This important organ is made up of a number of lobes, each lobe containing a large number of trees of chorionic villi. A *villus* is a tiny, fingerlike filament which dips into the maternal blood in the placenta and through which the above-mentioned changes take place. A description of the villi would take too many pages. Each nurse should shred or tease a piece of placenta with a pin, and float it in a glass of water,

# PLATE I



Diagrams to show the relations of the maternal and fetal circulations.





when the fine elements or villi will be prettily shown (Fig. 29).

The blood of the child flows through the vessels of the cord to the placenta, then through the inside of the villi, and the villi dip into the maternal blood, and since there is no direct connection between the blood of the fetus and that of the mother, the changes must occur by osmosis and the vital cellular activity of the wall of the villus. Water, oxygen, and food go to the fetus through the villus; carbon



Fig. 29.—A piece of placenta teased and hung in a glass of water.

dioxid and waste-products go from the fetus to the mother in the same way. The villi, therefore, are like the roots of a tree, drawing water and sustenance from the ground. The sap of the tree within the roots does not get into the ground, yet water and sustenance get into the sap through the outer covering of the roots. The blood of the fetus, laden with carbon dioxid and waste materials, goes to the placenta through the umbilical arteries, and returns to the child by the umbilical vein, carrying oxygen, water, and food. (See Plate I.) The blood of the umbilical vein is

red, while that in the arteries is venous, or dark, which is the reverse of the usual.

The liver of the child is very active, and, therefore, large. It reaches half-way to the navel. The stomach and intestines have weak digestive power. The child drinks the liquor amnii, as is shown by the lanugo which is found in the meconium. The kidneys act and the urine is voided into the liquor amnii. This action is very small indeed, and may not begin until labor has begun.

The child moves about, changing from uncomfortable positions to others. It sometimes has hiccup and it sucks its thumb in the uterus, and tiny respiratory movements are sometimes observed. The hiccup is an interesting phenomenon. The women say they can distinguish regular attacks of hiccups. The child makes rhythmic, jerky movements, recurring about eighteen to the minute. Often the infant stretches, and the mother gets to know its habits, which may correspond with those after birth. The child has periods of rest and activity. Sometimes the activity is so great as to disturb the mother's rest and require treatment. The mental conditions of the fetus have been the subject of much speculation. While the child suffers pain when hurt, the sensation is not as developed during birth as it is shortly after.

## CHAPTER III

### PREGNANCY, LABOR, AND THE PUERPERIUM

#### MATERNAL CHANGES IN PREGNANCY

THE development of a new life in the uterus, the performance of the new function—reproduction—is attended with decided changes in the whole being of the woman. No part of the body fails to feel the stimulus of the reproductive function. These changes are divided into two classes: first, local changes—those found in the genitals and the breasts; second, general changes—those involving the rest of the body.

**Local Changes.**—The *uterus* in the virgin state is small, weighing about 2 ounces. It grows during pregnancy to a sac so large that it reaches almost to the ribs, and weighs, when empty, about 2 pounds. As pregnancy advances the walls of the uterus grow thicker and more powerful, the muscle-fibers become stronger and increase in number, and the uterine muscle develops the functions of contractility and retractility to a high degree. The uterus grows of itself faster than the growing ovum distends it, and when the child is ready for delivery the uterus is a powerful hollow muscle. It expels the child and after-birth with great force, and gentleness withal. The blood-vessels also increase in size and number. Some of the veins are as large as the finger, especially those in that part of the uterus to which the placenta is attached. The lymphatics throughout the pelvis are also enlarged. The vagina and vulva become softer, more dilatable, and there is an actual increase in size. All these changes are brought about by nature in preparation of the parts for the safe delivery of the child.

The uterus is developed into a strong muscular engine,

while the vagina and vulva are softened and prepared for the great distention they will suffer when the child is forced through them.

The *breasts* enlarge early in pregnancy: sometimes there are a tingling and a sensation of fullness and weight as early as the fifth week. The nipple enlarges and becomes more erectile. The primary areola darkens by the deposit of pigment, the tubercles of Montgomery in it enlarge, and the areola is puffy and slightly raised. (See Fig. 30.) Later in pregnancy a little clear fluid streaked with yellow can be expressed from numerous openings on the nipple.

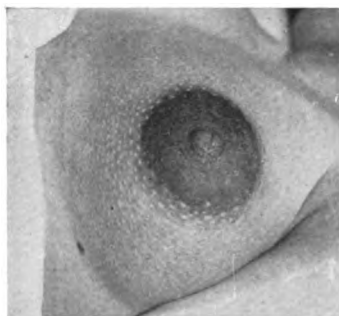


Fig. 30.—The breast in pregnancy. Brunet. Shows the primary areola and a marked secondary areola.

This is called *colostrum*. Around the primary areola sometimes a secondary areola forms. The secondary areola is commoner in brunets, and resembles dusty paper with a sprinkling of water drops. This pigmentation of the breasts is especially marked in brunets, and in negroes the nipples may be almost black. Light purplish, radiating lines sometimes appear around the periphery of the breasts. These are called *linea* or *striae gravidarum*, are more numerous in blondes, and, after nursing is completed, remain as fine, white, linear scars. Blue veins often show through the skin, which is a sign of good omen, as it promises

a sufficient milk supply. Sometimes the breasts grow so large and heavy that some form of artificial support is necessary.

**General Changes.**—Every tissue and fiber in the woman's body feels the impetus of pregnancy. Mauriceau said that pregnancy was a disease of nine months' duration. This is not strictly true, though many women suffer much throughout the whole period. Many women feel best while pregnant, and some are permanently benefited. Pregnancy tests the integrity of every organ in the body, and if any one of them is diseased the fact will usually be brought out.

The *blood* is increased in amount in the last months of pregnancy and its clotting power augmented, nature thus preparing for the loss of blood during labor. The heart is a little enlarged; the veins of the legs are usually more or less varicose, thus forming reservoirs of blood. The thyroid gland in the neck, the spleen, and all the blood-making organs increase in size and activity.

The *lungs* are pushed upward by the uterine tumor, but their capacity is increased, as the chest is actually broadened. The respiration becomes thoracic. If the uterus is overdistended, it pushes the abdominal organs up against the diaphragm, interferes with the action of this muscle, and thus causes great difficulty in breathing.

**The Urine.**—The total quantity of urine is increased. The specific gravity is often low. Sugar in traces is sometimes present, also albumin in traces, but these are always significant, and the patient requires close observation and a physician's care. The sugar is usually milk-sugar from the breasts. True diabetes is very serious. The kidneys and liver are the weak spots of the patient during pregnancy and deserve special attention.

The patient usually puts on fat. The hips round out and there is a gain in weight—usually one-thirteenth of the ordinary weight in the non-pregnant state; but the woman may get very fat. Part or all of this may disappear after-

ward, especially if the mother nurses her infant. It seems as if nature lays up a stock of heat and energy in the form of fat for the labor and lactation.

The *skin* often turns darker, especially in brunets, and in all women there is some pigmentation of the linea alba, the navel, and the nipples. The pigment is largely reabsorbed



Fig. 31.—*Striæ gravidarum.*

after delivery. Occasionally the face is almost covered with a brownish pigmentation resembling freckles closely run together—the so-called “mask of pregnancy.” This likewise disappears nearly completely after labor. The sebaceous and sweat-glands are more active, and the active perspiration makes the patient more liable to colds. Lineæ or *striæ gravidarum*, the purplish lines described as occur-

ring on the breasts, appear on the abdomen in larger number and sometimes on the thighs (Fig. 31). These striae are due to the stretching of the skin, and are more common in some women than in others. Occasionally they are absent, though the woman has had several children.

*The Mouth.*—The salivary secretion is increased, sometimes pathologically, so that there is constant dribbling of saliva. This latter is called ptyalism and is similar to the excessive vomiting of pregnancy, with which it is frequently associated. The physician is to be informed of it.

The *teeth* easily decay. There is an old saying, "every child a tooth." This decay is due to the change in the secretions in the mouth, not, probably, to the child using up the lime salts of the body. (For the Treatment, see page 261.)

The patient is sometimes sick at the stomach in the morning—the so-called "morning sickness"—and this is one of the diagnostic points of pregnancy. Taste is perverted; the patient craves all sorts of unusual things, which are sometimes indigestible. One may humor these peculiar cravings if the article is not harmful. Sometimes these cravings evidence insanity, as in the case of a woman who craved a bite of her husband's arm and actually took it. The wife of Camerius, a famous botanist of the sixteenth century, enjoyed herself during pregnancy by breaking eggs on her husband's face.

Owing to the cramped position of the bowels, constipation is a common symptom, which grows worse as pregnancy advances and always requires treatment. (See page 82.)

*The Nervous System.*—Women are more sensitive and irritable during pregnancy; rarely there is a change in character, for example, pyromania, kleptomania developing. Sweet-tempered women may be soured, and vice versa. Sometimes they are morally uncertain, showing impaired judgment of right and wrong. Neuralgias, especially of the face and teeth, are common. One must exercise care in the

extraction of teeth to relieve the pain, as healthy teeth may be needlessly sacrificed. Sometimes there is prickling of the skin in the extremities, or a general itching which may resist treatment. It is thus seen how gestation tests the integrity of every structure in the body.

### LABOR

Pregnancy begins with conception and ends with the expulsion of the fetus and secundines from the parturient canal. It lasts normally ten lunar months, forty weeks, two hundred and eighty days, though the time may be two weeks more or less. In some women the fetus develops quicker than in others, a child at eight months equaling the children of others at nine months. The process by which the fetus and secundines are expelled is called *labor*. If labor should come on two weeks before its expected time, or at any previous period in the last three lunar months of pregnancy, we call it premature. The child is viable at the end of seven lunar months or twenty-eight weeks. It is not strong and may die shortly after birth. Any interruption of pregnancy after viability of the child, but before two weeks before the expected time of labor, we call *premature labor*. Should a woman go into labor and expel the product of conception before the child is viable—that is, capable of carrying on extra-uterine existence—we speak of abortion. *Abortion*, therefore, is the interruption of pregnancy before the end of the twenty-eighth week. The women call all premature interruptions of gestation “miscarriage”; the term abortion to them means a criminal process, and, therefore, if one employs it, one should not fail to explain its scientific significance.

When labor is over the uterus immediately begins to return to its original size. This is called involution. At the same time a powerful stimulus is given to the breasts—lactation is established.

*Labor* may, therefore, be defined as that function by



which the fetus and secundines are expelled through the natural passages, the retrogressive changes in the genitals started, and the secretion of milk inaugurated. There are three points to this definition. The cause of labor—what influences the uterus which has carried its burden so long, suddenly and violently to expel it—is not known.

Labor does not usually come on without warning: there are *premonitory symptoms*. Usually the woman feels heavy and unwieldy in the last weeks, her gait is laborious, the bowels may become loose, urination more frequent, a free discharge of mucus from the genitals may be noted, and she has fleeting pains in the abdomen and elsewhere. There are three distinct signs that the time is nearing—lightening, false pains, and the show.

1. **Lightening.**—In the last two weeks, especially in primiparæ, the child's head sinks into the pelvis and its body falls a little forward. The uterus sinks down and forward with the child. The waist-line lowers, the stomach region is flatter, the navel more prominent. The patient breathes easier, but walks less well. The head, entering the small pelvis, interferes with the bladder and frequent urination results. The rectum suffers also, and the bowels are constipated. This phenomenon is called "lightening" or "dropping" by the people, and is sometimes attended with slight pains similar to labor-pains (Figs. 32 and 33). It is a good sign, indicating that there is no mechanical disproportion between the head and the pelvis—that is, that the head is not too large for the pelvis.

2. **False Pains.**—Sometimes, especially in multiparæ, for a few days to three weeks before labor the patient is annoyed by pains in the abdomen. These often occur at night and pass off by morning; they are sometimes due to gas in the bowels, when they are relieved by castor oil and an enema. They are sometimes due to painful uterine contractions, which subside after a hot bath, a warm drink, and an enema. In rare cases an anodyne is needed. These

false pains are annoying, as they may closely resemble actual labor and summon the physician and nurse unnecessarily.

3. **The Show.**—A few hours to twenty-four hours before labor really begins there is a discharge from the vagina of thick mucus, more or less stained with blood. This is called the show, and is the plug of mucus which fills the cervical canal during pregnancy. Sometimes the show is absent or appears after labor has been in progress for a while. If



Fig. 32.



Fig. 33.

Figs. 32 and 33.—Silhouettes of a woman before and after lightening occurs.

there is any pure blood with the show it is unusual, and the physician should be notified.

The bag of waters may rupture as the first indication of approaching labor. This is undesirable, because the most favorable means of dilating the mouth of the uterus is thus lost. The patient then has what is known as a "dry labor," which is often slow, tedious, and painful.

Labor is divided into three stages: The *first stage* extends from the time of beginning of the labor-pains to the complete dilatation of the os uteri. It is called the period of dilata-

tion. The bag of waters usually ruptures at the end of the first stage.

The *second stage* comprises the period from the time of complete dilatation of the cervix to the end of the expulsion of the child. It is called the period of expulsion.

The *third stage* extends from the time of expulsion of the child until the after-birth has been expelled, and the uterus has contracted down on itself. It is called the placental stage.

If one observes a labor critically, the process makes the impression of being a mechanical operation, consisting of the action of some expellent power on the fetus and placenta, forcing them through the maternal parts into the external world. Thus the factors of this mechanical operation are: the powers (the forces that prepare the way and drive the child, etc., along), the passages (the cervix, vagina, vulva), and the passengers (the child, placenta, etc.). The passengers—the child and placenta—have been described on pages 42–46. The passages, too—the pelvis, vagina, and vulva—have been described on pages 21–29.

The powers remain to be studied. They are mainly two—the uterus, a hollow, strongly muscular organ, and the abdominal muscles. The abdominal muscles act during the second stage of labor as they do in procuring an evacuation of the bowels, that is, by bearing down or straining. The force thus exhibited is sometimes enormous, and the patient may injure herself if it is not properly restrained. The uterus acts by rhythmic contractions called “pains.”

All three stages of labor are characterized by pains. These pains represent uterine contractions, and the two terms are used synonymously. Uterine contraction in all languages is expressed by the same word that means pain—for example, in German, *Wehen*; Italian, *dolores*; French, *douleurs*.

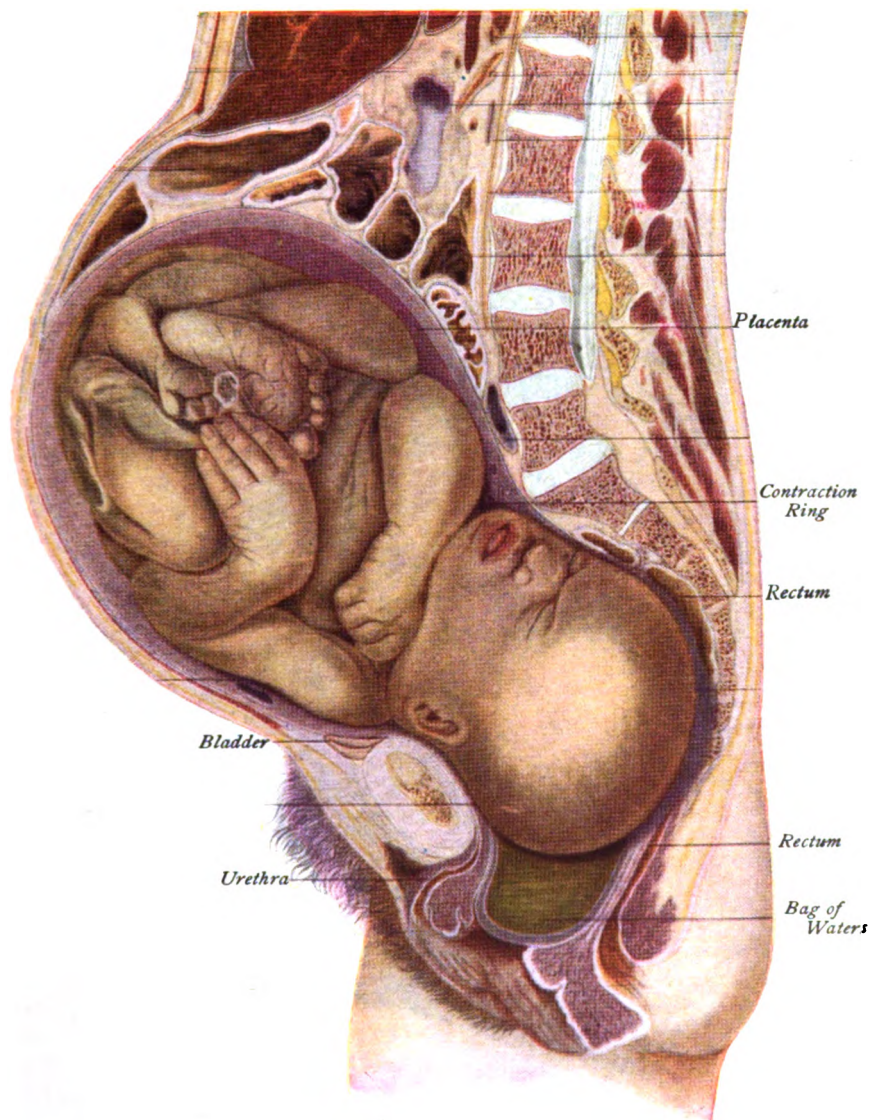
**The Labor-pains.**—The uterus contracts at irregular intervals throughout pregnancy, but there is no pain. Late

in pregnancy there may be some pain, but usually when the uterine contractions become painful labor has begun, and this is our most reliable outward sign of the advent of labor. When the "pains" begin and become rhythmic we consider the woman in labor. If one observes the abdomen when a pain comes on—that is, when the uterus contracts—one feels the organ harden all over; it rises toward the ribs and stands out more prominently. With a strong pain the uterus becomes almost boardlike in hardness. As the pain goes away the uterus softens and loses its sharp contour, and the abdomen flattens.

In the beginning of labor the pains are far apart, but as it progresses the intervals decrease gradually, being one hour, thirty minutes, fifteen, ten, six, five minutes, until, toward the very end, one pain follows almost immediately after the other. The nurse may judge the rapidity of the labor by the frequency and strength of the pains. The parturient feels the pains at first in her back (the "kidney pains" of the French), and they are not so painful, but as labor goes on they are felt more to the front and are severer. When the woman is well on in the first stage she describes the pains as grinding, later as cutting, and in the second stage they are "bearing-down" pains. The pains or the uterine contractions, aided by the action of the abdominal muscles, are the most important powers of labor.

**The Bag of Waters.**—The first effect of the uterine contraction is the formation of the "bag of waters." That part of the fetal sac, or the membranes inclosing the child, which covers the internal os is forced into the os from within outward. The cervix being the point of least resistance in the uterus, when the uterus contracts it forces the liquor amnii in this direction. The os being covered by the membranes, these latter are forced out in the form of a pouch. This pouch is called the bag of waters, and it has important functions. First, it dilates the cervix and the vagina gently, evenly, and safely; second, it protects

## PLATE II



**Braune's frozen section of a woman who died at the end of the first stage of labor. Shows the bag of waters at the vulvar outlet.**



the baby from injurious pressure on any one part, because when the uterus contracts the force exerted presses equally in all directions, answering to the law of pressure on fluids; third, it prevents the cord from prolapsing; and fourth, if there is infection in the vagina, it prevents this from getting into the uterus or into the baby's eyes. (See Plate II.) Some authors call the whole fetal sac the "bag of waters."

When the cervix is completely opened, so that the uterine cavity forms a continuous canal with the vagina (the parturient canal), the membranes usually rupture, but they may not until later, or may rupture before the pains begin. This last then leads to a so-called "dry labor." If the baby is born with the membranes covering its head, it is said to be born with a "caul," and it is considered a lucky omen.

When the uterus contracts, everything in it is forced out in the direction of the cervix. The child is forced against the os, and, when this is large enough, the head passes through it into the vagina. The pains, aided now by the voluntary bearing-down efforts of the woman, drive the head along the vagina. The perineum now begins to darken in color and to bulge outward, and the anus opens, so that the anterior rectal wall lies exposed. The pains are about two minutes apart and very strong. The vulva begins to open, and soon the wrinkled scalp is visible (Fig. 34). Under the actions of the pains and strong pressing efforts of the mother the vulva is dilated so as to allow the passage of the child. Sometimes the parts will not dilate, but tear, or the doctor has to incise the vulva to permit the escape of the child. This operation is called *episiotomy*. After the head is delivered the face turns to one side and there is a short pause, after which the shoulders come, followed at once by the trunk. The child gives a sneeze or a gasp, and soon cries lustily. Now come blood, liquor amnii, sometimes meconium, and the ends of the membranes.

The pains cease and the patient feels much relieved.

The second stage is ended; the third stage begins. After a short rest, during which the uterus may be felt as a roundish body the size of a cocoanut, lying under the navel, the pains recommence—the after-birth pains. These bring about the separation and expulsion of the placenta. Sometimes there is a little hemorrhage with each pain. The pains recur every three or five minutes. Soon the cord slides down a little from the vulva and the patient bears down, or the doctor presses on the uterus and the after-



Fig. 34.—Diagram showing the advancement of the head through the pelvis (Leishman).

birth appears. The nurse receives it in a sterile basin, or the physician takes it, gently pulling on the membranes, which strip off slowly from the uterus. There is always more or less blood when the placenta comes, and a little more follows it. The uterus now contracts down into a hard ball behind the pubis, and the third stage of labor is ended. The *puerperium* is now begun—the woman is a *puerpera*. If she has already borne children the after-pains continue more or less severely, and for a period of one or more days.

### THE PUERPERIUM

The puerperium is characterized by the return of the genital organs to their previous condition and the development of the breasts for the function of lactation, that is,



to carry still further the function of reproduction. Retrogressive changes occur in the genitalia; progressive changes, in the breasts.

The **uterus**, which after labor is the size of a small coconut and weighs about 2 pounds, by a process of fatty degeneration and absorption quickly diminishes in volume.

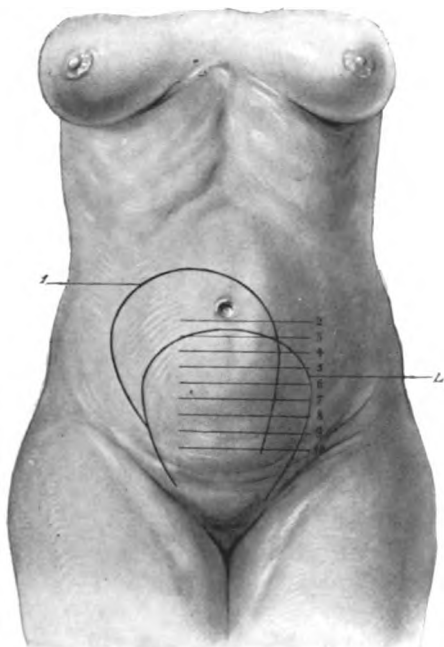


Fig. 35.—Height of uterus postpartum, the bladder empty: *L*, After labor; 1, first day; 2, second day, etc.

The nurse can observe this daily by feeling the fundus of the uterus and measuring from its top to the pubis. On the first day the uterus is high—even above the navel; on the third day it is eight fingerbreadths above the pubis; on the fifth day, six fingerbreadths. On the twelfth day it is at the pubis, and after this normally cannot be felt through

the abdomen (Fig. 35). If the bladder or rectum is full the uterus is pushed up higher (Fig. 36).

**The Lochia.**—The lining membrane of the uterus, the endometrium, is cast off and renewed during the puerperium. This is attended by a flow of fluid from the genitals called the lochia. The lochia varies in appearance and consistence from day to day, and varies in different women, also with the kind of labor the patient has had.

On the first day the lochia is bloody—*lochia cruenta*. Sometimes there are clots. If these are large, the case is



Fig. 36.—Uterus pushed up by full bladder.

abnormal. Note the expulsion of all clots, membrane, etc., on the history sheet, and save anything abnormal for the doctor's inspection, either fresh, wrapped in a wet cloth, or in 50 per cent. alcohol. On the second and third days the lochia is still bloody, but there is quite an admixture of serum. It is called *lochia sanguinolenta*, or is said to be serosanguineous. For a few days now the lochia is creamy and reddish. After the sixth day there is quite an admixture of fatty detritus and pus-corpuscles, which make the discharge purulent—*lochia purulenta*. Later in the puerperium there is only a watery clear discharge—*lochia serosa*.

Sometimes the bloody lochia persists for several weeks. Microscopically, about the third day, the lochia contains red and white blood-corpuscles, epithelium from the genital tract, bits of necrotic or dead endometrium, or *decidua*, and millions of microbes. These germs are not virulent unless the puerpera is septic or unless they are introduced into conditions favorable to their growth. Thus the lochia of one puerpera might, if introduced into the vagina, infect another puerpera. Nurses have infected their fingers by the lochia of normal puerperæ, and that infection may be carried from here to the breasts is generally admitted.

The amount of lochial discharge varies from day to day and in different women. It varies also according to the nature of the labor and the conduct of the third stage. Women who menstruate freely have profuse lochia; operative cases have much for the first few days; when the uterus has been thoroughly emptied at a labor the discharge is scanty. The lochia may be pent up in the uterus and give rise to fever.

The odor of the lochia changes during the continuance of the flow, being at first bloodlike; later it resembles that characteristic of the patient. A foul or putrid odor is always indicative of infection, though the infection may not be serious. (See chapter on Puerperal Infection.)

The vulva and the vagina after labor are dark, bruised, and more or less torn and abraded. There is, usually in primiparæ, more or less swelling. This edema is quickly absorbed, also the ecchymoses. All these processes are grouped together and called "involution." Involution, then, may be defined as that group of processes occurring when the uterus and other genital organs return to their usual conditions. The health of the woman depends on the involution proceeding undisturbed.

The **breasts** take on their greatest activity during the puerperium. Whereas the processes going on in the pelvic genitalia are retrogressive, bringing those structures back

to their previous condition, the changes occurring in the breasts are progressive—designed to further carry on the function of reproduction.

On the first day the infant obtains the secretion known as colostrum. This is rather indigestible and produces catharsis. Even of the colostrum there is very little the first day, so that the infant practically starves, but the colostrum is needed, as it possesses immune bodies which help the child ward off infections. On the second day there is more secretion in the breasts, and it is quite yellow from the admixture of butter-fat. On the second day in multiparæ, and on the third in primiparæ, there is usually a rush of blood and lymph into the breasts. They are swollen, enlarged, turgid with blood, painful and tender, and feel hot. The patient, when the engorgement is marked, may be in much distress. The breasts are sometimes so large and hard that the nipple is flattened and the baby cannot grasp it for nursing. Since the breasts are thus not emptied, the engorgement is not relieved. This condition is popularly thought to be a rush of milk to the breasts, but it is nothing but an acute engorgement of the organs. No milk is formed, but it is ready to be formed, and needs only the stimulation of nursing. Should the child not nurse the engorgement would gradually subside. If it nurses the milk is made, and mostly during the nursing itself. In multiparæ, and after lactation is established, the breasts having formed the habit of making milk at certain periods, do so, and thus there comes to be a little milk in the breasts; but this is not the rule, nor is the quantity large, and herein lies the fallacy of pumping the breasts continually to relieve them. It is not overfilling with milk that is giving the trouble, but lymphatic and venous engorgement, and measures for relief should be directed toward these. Under appropriate treatment the engorgement subsides spontaneously in a day or so, and the function of lactation is gradually established. (For Treatment, see p. 318.)

The engorgement of the breasts is not accompanied by fever. There is no such thing as "milk-fever." When there is fever about the time that lactation is being established its cause must be sought elsewhere, and some form of sepsis will usually be found.

### GENERAL CHANGES IN THE PUERPERIUM

The general condition of the woman during the lying-in period is different in some respects from that of other women. The temperature is sometimes a little higher than normal. It may rise to 99.5° F. and not be pathologic, though the writer is accustomed to regard every rise above 99° F. with suspicion. Anything above 100° F. is certainly indicative of disease.

The pulse ought to be below 88. If higher, there is usually something wrong, as hemorrhage, infection, heart disease, etc. Sometimes a woman has naturally a rapid heart.

**Kidneys.**—The patient passes much urine during this time—*polyuria*—therefore the nurse should see that the bladder is not overfilled, because it may cause hemorrhage from the uterus and cystitis. When the bladder is overfilled it makes a soft tumor above the pubis (see Fig. 36), pushing the uterus up and to one side. Retention of the urine after labor is common. If the bladder overflows, this condition is called *ischuria paradoxa*. The inability to urinate is due to several causes: first, the horizontal position in bed, some patients finding it impossible to urinate lying down; second, to the bruising and swelling of the urethra caused by the labor; third, the abdominal walls are weak from overstretching during pregnancy. In hysteric women and after some operations the amount of urine may reach from 3 to 5 quarts.

**Bowels.**—Constipation is the rule because the patient is quiet on her back, and because the abdominal muscles are stretched and the intestines inactive from being in a

cramped position so long. Not seldom there is tympanites. In pathologic cases this may require special treatment. Rarely it is fatal.

The **skin** is active, the patient sweats freely, and therefore is more subject to chilling—an important hint. There is, too, a peculiar and somewhat characteristic odor about the patient. This may be altered by disease, as uremia or sepsis.

The **mental condition** is altered, the patient being more susceptible to nervous influences; therefore the general desire to keep parturient women free from all worry and excitement. In Roman times a criminal was safe if he took refuge in the house of a puerpera, and even the tax-gatherer was debarred. It is claimed by some that a puerperal woman is so sensitive to nervous shock that such may cause an acute rise of temperature. The writer has seen a few instances where the fever could not well be explained on any other grounds, but such a diagnosis is hard to prove.

## CHAPTER IV

### THE NEWBORN INFANT

#### THE BABY IN THE FIRST WEEKS

As soon as the child is born close observation will show tiny respiratory movements of the chest; then comes a gasp or a sneeze which clears the air-passages; then a short cry; finally, the lusty crying. These few moments are crucial. The change from the uterine circulation of the blood to the extra-uterine is now taking place. The lungs are expanding; the blood-currents are taking the directions they are to follow permanently. Should the lungs not expand fully, sufficient air cannot enter and the child remains blue, and if the condition is marked, it will die after a period of from two to forty-eight hours. During this time each breath drawn by the infant is marked by an expiratory grunt or whining cry. It is pitiful to hear, and soon the infant becomes unconscious and finally comatose. This condition is called *atelectasis pulmonum*, and is much more common in premature infants. The respiration of even a healthy infant is irregular, and for a few hours the child may be a little bluish around the mouth and nose, but this disappears fully, being replaced by the healthy pink or red.

The **cry of a newborn infant** is lusty at first, then the infant quiets and cries only when hungry, uncomfortable, disturbed, or sick. A whining cry is suggestive of atelectasis, prematurity, and illness; a sharp, high-pitched cry, of cerebral trouble; a sharp, loud cry with kicking of the legs, of hunger or colic; a fretful cry, with borborygmus (rumbling in the bowels) and greenish stools, of indigestion.

**Sleep.**—The newborn infant sleeps nearly all the time

when it is not disturbed. After a week, but sometimes sooner, it usually begins to show signs of intelligence. It moves in its sleep, and occasionally muscular jerks may be seen, due to a jar or sudden light. If the child does not sleep, something is wrong.

The **temperature** varies normally from 98° to 99° F., usually it is 98.4° F. In premature infants the temperature is 97° to 98.6° F. or lower if they are not kept warm. The normal pulse-rate is from 120 to 140 a minute. The respirations are 38 to 44 a minute. The pulse is made more rapid by the least disturbance. It is difficult to count and is felt best in the temple and while the child sleeps.

The **skin** is at first bluish pink, becoming in a few hours pink or red. At birth it is more or less covered with a white, thick, cheesy material, the *vernix caseosa*, which is composed of epithelial cells, lanugo, and sebaceous secretion accumulated on the skin during intra-uterine life. During the first days the skin dries and may crack in the folds; it may desquamate in more or less large flakes. In some babies—less than half—there is a yellowish color to the skin after the third day, the so-called *icterus neonatorum*, or jaundice of the newborn. It has several causes, but the exact nature is not known. If the jaundice is slight the general health of the baby is not affected, and the skin clears in a few days; but if the child is deeply jaundiced the condition may indicate a serious disease. These cases are slow to lose the yellow color. The children remain for a long time weak, small, and puny.

**The Navel.**—The umbilical cord is tied and cut off  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 inch from the skin margin. The stump of the cord in a few days shrivels up to a thin, tough strand. At the edge of the skin, where the cord has been inserted, a line of granulation forms which separates the stump of the cord. The cord usually drops off from the fifth to the fifteenth day; it may be sooner or later than this. The process is one of aseptic necrosis, the wound healing by granulation



and cicatrization. Careful asepsis must be observed in the treatment of the stump, that infection may not interfere with the process.

**The Baby's Bowels.**—For the first three days the infant passes a thick, dark green, tarry material, called *meconium*. This has been accumulating in the bowel since the fetus was very small, as it is found in the intestine of fetuses expelled in the early months of pregnancy. When the child is from three to five days old the movements are brownish in color, and then gradually there is an admixture of yellow from the food. By the sixth day usually the green has entirely disappeared and the movements are pure yellow. This is the normal process. The green may persist longer in some cases. The odor of a healthy baby's stools is not bad, resembling somewhat that of sour milk, and the color should be golden yellow. There should be no mucus in them, and the water-line outside the solid part of the bowel movement should not be more than  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch wide. Greenish, frothy, slimy, foul-smelling, acrid stools betoken intestinal disease. A continuance of the brown color shows insufficient food.

**The Kidneys.**—The newborn infant generally passes urine in the first few hours. This must be watched for, and if absent the parts must be inspected for evidence of obstruction. Sometimes the napkin is stained with a reddish, brick-dust-like deposit, the so-called uric acid. In the kidneys of children dying in the first days this same deposit is frequently found. The urine in these cases is too concentrated and requires dilution, which is accomplished by the free administration of liquids, especially water.

**The Weight.**—The infant loses weight during the first four to eight days, and then begins to regain it. By the eleventh day it again weighs as much as when born. Children vary much in this regard, depending on their constitution and on the food they get. If breast fed, and the supply is abundant, the initial loss may be small, and the

birth weight may be regained before the fifth day (Fig. 37). Under contrary conditions the child may weigh less in three

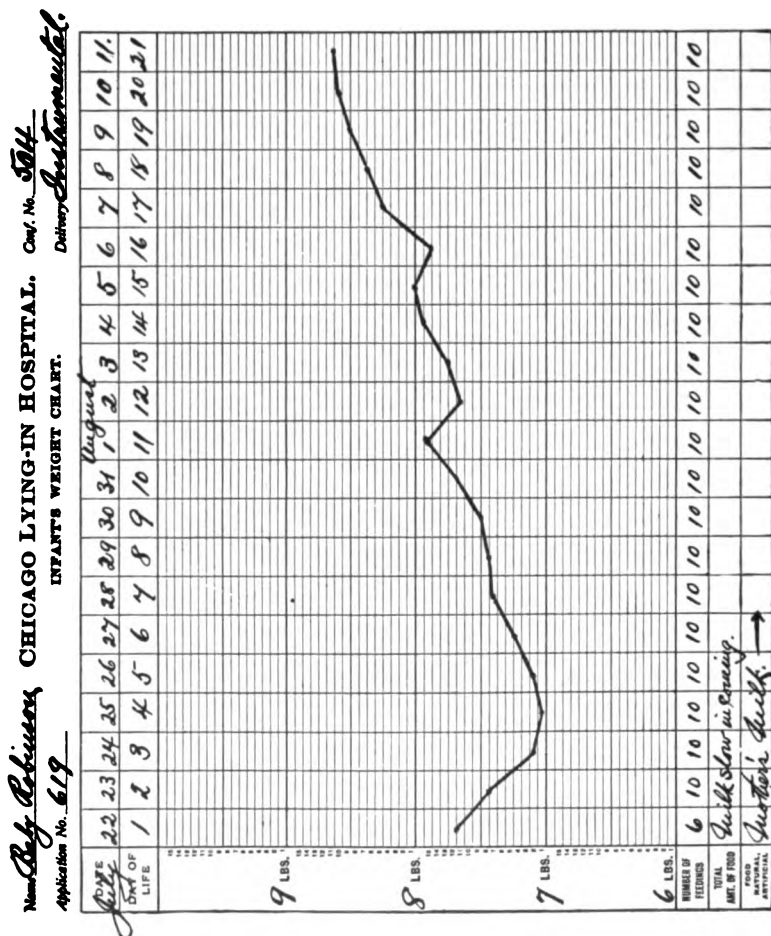


Fig. 37.—Weight chart of a normal infant.

weeks than it did when born. This is especially true of premature infants, as they lose relatively more—sometimes a quarter—of their whole weight. They regain it slowly,

often remaining stationary for weeks before the little body begins to grow.

Girls sometimes have a little whitish discharge from the vagina, and rarely they menstruate. This lasts one to five days and is not of serious moment. Occasionally it is too profuse, when a drop of extract of ergot, three times daily, may be needed.

## CHAPTER V

### THE HYGIENE OF PREGNANCY

UNDER this caption those duties will be treated which fall to the lot of the nurse during pregnancy. She is often consulted about various incidents of the gravid state, first of which is the diagnosis of the condition itself.

**Diagnosis of Pregnancy.**—This is not always easy, even late in pregnancy, and in the early months may not be made positively even by an expert accoucheur. The nurse has the following points on which to base a diagnosis of pregnancy:

1. *The Cessation of the Menses in a Healthy Woman.*—If a woman in good health ceases to menstruate during the period of reproductive life, the probability is very strong that pregnancy exists.

2. *The Morning Sickness.*—If a woman apparently healthy is affected with morning nausea and vomiting, there is a presumption of pregnancy, but no more than a presumption. Together with the absence of the menses, the symptom has more value.

3. *Enlargement of the Breasts and the Areolar Signs.*—These evidences are very strong, but not certain, because nervous women may show them at their menstrual periods. Shooting pains in the breasts, prominence of the nipples, puffiness of the areola, pigmentation, and colostrum may be noticed.

4. *Quickening or "Feeling Life."*—Since this is a subjective sign—that is, felt by the woman—it has no positive value. Even matrons have imagined feeling a child in the abdomen when none was there. A mother of nine children prepared

a complete outfit for the tenth, which she imagined she felt. One patient of the author felt labor-pains when she was not even pregnant.

5. *Palpation of the Fetus, of Fetal Movements, and Hearing the Fetal Heart-tones.*—These are the only certain signs of pregnancy, but may only seldom be elicited before the fourth month.

**Diagnosis of Time of Confinement.**—This can never be exactly determined. An error of two weeks either way is always possible, because we do not know when the gestation begins or when it ends. The time of conception is not known, labor is more or less accidental, being sometimes brought on by external causes, and the length of pregnancy varies in different women, and in the same woman at different times. Therefore all statements as to the exact time that labor will occur are conjectural. Experience, however, has shown that we can arrive at an approximate date, which, for practice, is fairly satisfactory, if not wholly so.

1. Count back three months from the first day of the last normal menstruation and add seven days. For example, Mrs. X. menstruated last beginning October 10th: July 17th is set for confinement.

2. Count twenty-two weeks from the day of quickening for a primipara, and twenty-four weeks for a multipara.

3. Count two hundred and eighty days from the supposed date of impregnation.

4. Count two weeks from the time of lightening.

5. The physician will measure the fetus by means of the pelvimeter and the cephalometer, and by general palpation of its body, and, judging from its size and consistence, will say that the child is about thus and thus far along in development. Outside of the error due to uncertain human judgment there are other fallacies, because some children at eight months are larger than others at term and even those carried over time.

Thus if a gravida has a small fetus, it is unsafe to say that she is far from term. The author delivered a 3-pound baby from a woman who was beyond the ninth month of pregnancy, and on the same day another child, in the eighth month of pregnancy, that weighed 8 pounds.

#### MODE OF LIVING FOR THE PREGNANT WOMAN

**Dress.**—The dress of a pregnant woman should be simple and warm. There should be no heavy skirts. There must

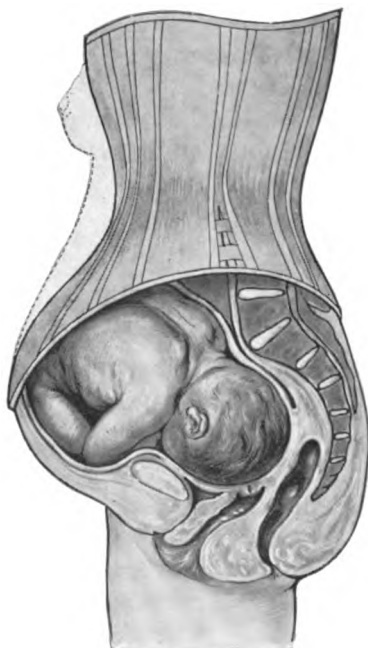


Fig. 38.—Corset pushing the child, uterus, and other organs down into the pelvis.

be no circular constriction at any part of the body, which means that round garters, corsets, tight skirt-bands, etc., must not be worn. Closed drawers are essential. All

skirts should hang from the shoulders, from a waist or by means of suspenders. The secret of a proper abdominal dress for pregnant women is that there should be no pressure on the womb from above downward, but the uterus should rather be supported from below. If a woman presses the uterus down by the corset, all the abdominal organs are displaced: the intestines upward against the stomach and diaphragm; the uterus is forced down against the pubis and into the pelvis, pressing on the bladder (Fig. 38). All the organs in the pelvis are crowded down and venous congestion results, with its train of dangers, immediate and future. The supports of the uterus and abdomen are weakened, and later "high stomach," *enteroptosis*, or prolapse of the abdominal viscera, and displacement of the uterus develop. Further, the growth of the child is interfered with and deformities, such as club-foot, may thus be caused.

Several corsets or waists especially designed for pregnant women are on the market. Some of the best are those made by the Patterson and the Kabo Maternity (Figs. 39, 40) waist manufacturers.

The writer recommends all pregnant women to go without abdominal constriction as much as possible, and also, every day, to very gently knead the abdomen and the child's body so as to relieve the latter from a constrained position it may have been forced into by the corset. Theoretically this should prevent club-foot, etc., in the child.

In the latter half of pregnancy most women, and especially the multiparæ, enjoy much comfort from a well-fitting abdominal supporter such as is worn after laparotomy. This helps the abdominal wall to carry the weight of the child. (See Fig. 152.)

Should the breasts grow large and distress the patient by their weight, care should be taken that sufficient support be given. This is as much needed to avoid injury of the delicate organs as to insure comfort.

The pregnant woman should wear low-heeled shoes—the

so-called common-sense shoe with broad toes. High-heeled shoes are distinctly injurious, causing pain in the



Fig. 39.—The Kabo abdominal supporter, front view.



Fig. 40.—The Kabo abdominal supporter, side view.

back and bearing-down sensations in the abdomen. A glance at the figure of a pregnant woman will show how this comes about. Owing to the development of the ab-



dominal tumor, which tends to pull the trunk forward, the woman throws her shoulders back and straightens her neck. This balances the figure, but it makes a sharp angle in the small of the back. It gives the gravida a peculiar pose and gait which did not escape the eye of Shakespeare, who called it the "pride of pregnancy." Now if, in addition, the pregnant woman wears high heels, the trunk is pushed still further forward, and to save herself from falling the gravida throws her head and shoulders very far back, making a sharper bend in the lumbar region. This causes pain here and overstretches the abdominal wall in front. It is sad to contemplate how the beautiful female form is distorted at the behest of fashion, but it is sadder to think of the physical misery and injury to health these behests cause.

**Preservation of the Figure.**—Naturally and properly, women are desirous that the function of child-bearing should not leave the person in an ungainly shape, for example, with protuberant abdomen. The most common complaint is that the patient develops a "high stomach" after labor.

It may be remembered that the Roman women had abortions performed so that they need not suffer the disfigurement produced by child bearing. Certain changes in the body are the necessary results of childbirth and beautify the figure, although some women do not look at it in this light. Such are the general rounding of the hips, broadening of the bust, the more mature and matronly appearance. It is natural for some women to put on fat after delivery, and nothing done before, during, or after confinement will prevent it. An excessive accumulation is, however, amenable to the usual treatment for obesity. Antifat medicines should not be taken during pregnancy, and never without the physician's order.

For the prevention of "high stomach" or extreme prominence of the lower abdomen much may be done. The condition is caused by weakness of the abdominal muscles,

or even by a separation of the recti muscles, when the woman is said to have a "rupture." As the result of either, the intestines fill with gas and fall forward; sometimes the kidneys become movable, or even the liver prolapses. The muscles give way under the stretching produced by the growing uterus, and, of course, will give way sooner if there are twins or an unusually large child, or if the abdominal walls are weak. If corsets are worn during pregnancy, they add to the strain on the lower abdomen and thus favor muscular weakness. High-heeled shoes are another factor. Overstraining during labor and inattention to the bowels after labor are also causative. To prevent the muscular insufficiency, one must begin with the girl. She should develop herself as does the boy, with active sports—rowing, swimming, climbing, etc. When a young woman, she should not "lace" and thus paralyze the abdomen. Healthy exercise of the whole body should form part of her daily routine. The abdomen may need some support during the last three months of pregnancy, which may be obtained by one of the maternity corsets recommended. A special abdominal binder, as the Patterson, may sometimes be needed, and this in multiparæ with already weakened walls or with twins, polyhydramnios, etc. After the birth of the child the nurse should see that the bowels are regularly emptied and that gas does not accumulate in the intestines. The binder after labor does not prevent "high stomach," and while the writer recommends it (see Treatment of the Puerperium), the most benefit obtained from it is when the patient first leaves the bed. To bring the abdominal walls back to their original tonus the nurse may, after the uterus has shrunk into the pelvis, give them a daily five-minute massage.

To prevent the overstretching of the skin and the formation of the lineæ or striæ gravidarum, our efforts are not very successful, but the writer recommends albolene as an inunction. Several such remedies are much vaunted in

newspaper advertisements. Massage of the skin with oil or fat does help prevent striæ.

Women whose legs become swollen and full of immense varicose veins should wear rubber stockings. This, in its marked form, is a congenital defect and unpreventable.

**The Diet.**—The diet of the pregnant woman should be simple, but not strict. The amount of meat and broths should be small—meat once a day only. Starches fried in fat and rich pastry should be avoided. Otherwise a liberal diet may be allowed, especially plenty of water, milk, and all the milk-products. Cereals, fruits, and vegetables should be eaten, especially fruit, to loosen the bowels. Women sometimes reduce the food taken in the last three months with the idea of restraining the growth of the child. This, if overdone, is unwise. Certain books advise a special diet to reduce the bone salts in the skeleton of the fetus and thus insure an easy labor. It is questionable if the desired effect could be obtained without first injuring the mother, and, further, the child would probably suffer from rickets. In women with contracted pelves a specially restricted diet has been tried with a view to restraining the development of the child and thus insuring its passage; the results are not certain. (See p. 465.) On the other hand, the gravida, thinking she must feed two persons, must not overeat. She should be advised that her usual habits should continue in pregnancy.

No wine or other alcoholics may be taken, first, because of the danger, exaggerated during pregnancy, of contracting the liquor habit; second, because of a demonstrable bad effect on the offspring. The evil effects of alcoholics on the infant were recognized even in biblical times. It is said that Samson's mother abstained from wine during her pregnancy. A child conceived while the father is intoxicated may be dull, stupid, or diseased. Diogenes was aware of this fact, which recent experiments on guinea-pigs have proved.

**Exercise.**—A moderate amount of exercise must be taken

each day, but the patient should always stop short of fatigue. A woman cannot develop muscle during pregnancy to make labor easier; she should have done this before. If active exercise tires her too much, a general massage may be given, always avoiding the breasts, the abdomen, and the veins. Walking in the open air and in the sunlight must be urged, always, of course, short of fatigue. No golf, tennis, dancing, or swimming is permissible during pregnancy. Sewing on the machine should be restricted.

The patient may go to the theater, but must avoid crowds for fear of getting into a crush. She must avoid gatherings in close rooms, especially with stove-heat, because of the danger of coal-gas, etc., injuring the child. She should not travel much, and if travel is necessary, should go in the most comfortable way obtainable. If a patient has a history of abortions or a known tendency, travel should be prohibited. Long trolley rides may bring on premature labor, and the same may be said of automobile riding on rough roads.

**The Mind During Pregnancy and Maternal Impressions.**—The pregnant woman should lead a placid, quiet life, avoiding mental as well as physical fatigue and excitement. The patient should read good books and avoid medical subjects. It is not necessary for her to be acquainted with the processes of labor and its various complications. From medical books published for the laity she will obtain erroneous impressions regarding the function, and groundless fears will be engendered in her mind. "Maternity," by Dr. Henry D. Fry, may be recommended, as may also "Woman and Marriage," by Margaret Stephens.

The patient must not be allowed to worry over her condition and her approaching labor. So far as possible she should be removed from association with gossiping neighbors, who take pleasure in recounting the difficulties and dangers of parturition, and the relation of wonderful cases—and the nurse must not be guilty of the same offense.

If there is a tendency to melancholia, the physician is to be informed of it. A change of scene may be ordered. There is a popular notion, handed down from the ages, that a woman's condition of mind may influence her unborn child mentally and physically.

Statistics tend to prove that the mothers of great men nearly always were characterized by great intelligence, superior intellectual attainments, or religious devotion, and that great-minded fathers less often procreated children that became great. The evil effects of alcoholism during pregnancy have already been alluded to.

Most physicians do not believe that the state of the mother's mind during pregnancy can affect the fetus. They base this disbelief on the fact, which cannot be doubted, that there exists no connection, either nervous or vascular, between the child and its mother. That a fright or shock can so alter the milk of a nursing mother that the nursling may be seized with convulsions is a fact. Reasoning from analogy, one would believe that the same effect could be produced on the child in the uterus. A fright or shock may bring on abortion or premature labor by causing a hemorrhage in the placenta.

If a woman believes that by reading good books her child will be intellectual; that by studying good pictures and sculpture her child will be artistic; that by engaging in the science of mechanics her child will be mechanical, the belief may be encouraged, as it conduces to the general welfare of both, even though there is no scientific basis for the belief.

That a fright, such as seeing an ugly object or deformity, will produce a like deformity in the unborn child is not scientifically proved. Cases reported in evidence of such effect can usually be explained by coincidence, if untruthfulness be excluded. The fetus is completely formed at the eighth week, and the shock or impression to which the deformity is usually ascribed almost always occurs after this time.

The limits of this book do not permit the presentation of the many theories and reasons for and against the proposition, but suffice it to say that the nurse may comfort the mother with the statement that maternal impressions do not effect the physical well-being of the child.

**The Determination of Sex.**—Even if it were possible, it is doubtful if it would be desirable that parents be able to influence the sex of the unborn child. We do not know what causes produce the two sexes in the ratio of 106 males to 100 females, a ratio that obtains the world over.

Many investigators have studied the subject and endless theories have been propounded, but nature still hides the secret of the production of sex. As far as we know at present, the sex of the child is already determined in the ova in the ovaries of the girl, even before puberty, and, therefore, no external influences can affect the sex of the infant during pregnancy. It is a matter of chance whether a male or a female ovum is the one to be fertilized by the male element.

To diagnose whether a male or a female child will be born is also beyond our ken. All statements in this regard, it must be admitted, are guesses. The rapidity of the fetal heart-tones may be used as a basis of the guess. If the child's heart beats faster than 140 a minute, we say a girl will be born; if below 130, a boy, leaving the intervening numbers as of doubtful significance. It seems, also, that a child conceived just about the time of the menses is more likely to be a boy.

**The Bowels.**—Attention to the intestinal tract during pregnancy is of the utmost importance because most serious consequences may be the cost of the neglect of the same. Most women—perhaps 9 out of 10—are costive during pregnancy, and the relief of chronic constipation requires great effort, patience, and persistence. A long-standing habit cannot be cured during pregnancy, and usually we must resort to medicines, but they are always avoided if

possible. The general rules for curing constipation are the same during pregnancy as out of it, and are as follows:

1. Have the patient make it an unfailling habit to go to stool at a certain hour each day. Usually the best time is shortly after breakfast. Should no movement occur at the time—and straining is not permitted—the action of the rectum may be provoked by a glycerin suppository or an enema. As the habit is established, these means are omitted. She must never resist the desire to go to stool at any time.

2. Every morning, just after rising, and every evening, just before retiring, the patient should drink a glass of cool water and eat some fruit—an apple or an orange. Between meals she should drink water freely.

3. Her diet should contain fruit and vegetables in abundance, especially spinach, peas, beans, barley, tomatoes, corn, and foods of this kind. No tea is allowed, but a little coffee may be taken at breakfast. To the diet may be added bran and molasses biscuits, of which there are several kinds on the market.

4. Every night before retiring let the patient inject into the rectum 6 to 8 ounces of common olive oil by means of a hard-rubber syringe and catheter (Figs. 41, 42). The oil remains over night in the rectum, soothes the mucosa, and allays a possible spasm of



Fig. 41.—Tin funnel with rectal tube for oil enemata.

the bowel. In the morning the bowels will move or may be aided by a plain water enema.

If these rules prove insufficient, let the patient eat prunes, figs, and dates, warning her to chew them very thoroughly. It is good that the patient have some system about this, for example, that she begin eating one prune the first day, increasing one each day up to ten, then decreasing to one, then up again. There is a little mental suggestion in this. If the patient is not pregnant, abdominal massage may be practised, and the results are usually good.

If constipation persists we resort to drugs, and, of them all, fluidextract of cascara sagrada (*Rhamnus purshiana*) is

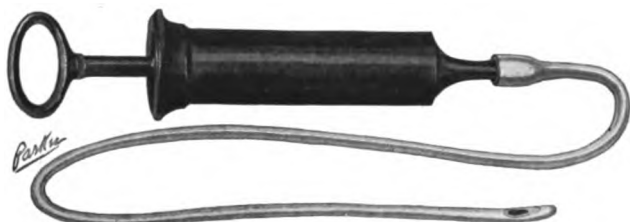


Fig. 42.—Hard-rubber syringe and soft-rubber rectal tube (small) for oil enemata.

the best. Alternate, after a month's use, with Pluto water or other saline laxative and phenolphthalein, all, of course, with the physician's order. Enemata are useful only for temporary relief, not for daily and continuous employment, because they dilate and weaken the bowel and may irritate it. The cascara should be given in increasing doses, like the prunes, increasing 1 drop each day up to 30 drops, then decreasing. The bitter extract is the best, administered in capsules; 5-grain empty capsules are filled with the medicine in proper dosage just before it is taken. Latterly much use is being made of liquid petrolatum, a tablespoonful night and morning. It is an intestinal lubricant.

**The Kidneys.**—These organs are generally conceded to



be the weak spot during pregnancy, and, therefore, they require particular watching and care. The urine should be examined every three weeks during pregnancy, and oftener if there is any reason to suspect trouble. The test should be made for albumin, sugar, specific gravity, the amount of urea, and microscopically for casts, etc. The total amount passed in twenty-four hours is of utmost importance—it should be at least 50 ounces. If there are casts or albumin, the case is usually one of nephritis, or should be considered such, and danger apprehended. The physician should also be notified if not enough urine is passed. Edema of the feet and swelling of the hands and eyelids are always significant, though they need not come from kidney disease, and should be reported to the physician.

**Toxemia.**—There is a condition found during pregnancy due to improper functioning of internal organs or insufficient elimination from the organs of excretion; it is called toxemia, and produces symptoms from the stomach, as hyperemesis gravidarum or excessive vomiting; symptoms from the brain, as eclampsia, persistent headache, etc. The patient should take care of her kidneys, and follow the rules laid down under Dress, Diet, Bathing, and Bowels, which have the health of these organs in view. (See chapter on Complications.)

**Bathing.**—The skin during pregnancy is more active than usual and requires more care: first, to avoid chilling; second, to keep up its function as an excretory organ.

The patient should bathe daily or often during the week. The bath should be tepid—88° to 90° F. Cold bathing, cold plunges, cold showers, sitz-baths, ocean bathing, and hot baths are all proscribed during pregnancy. Abortion has repeatedly been caused by surf bathing.

For the sometimes profuse perspiration a tepid bath followed by a vigorous rub with a "salt towel" is efficacious. A salt towel is made by wringing a coarse bath towel out of a strong salt solution and drying it. In the month before

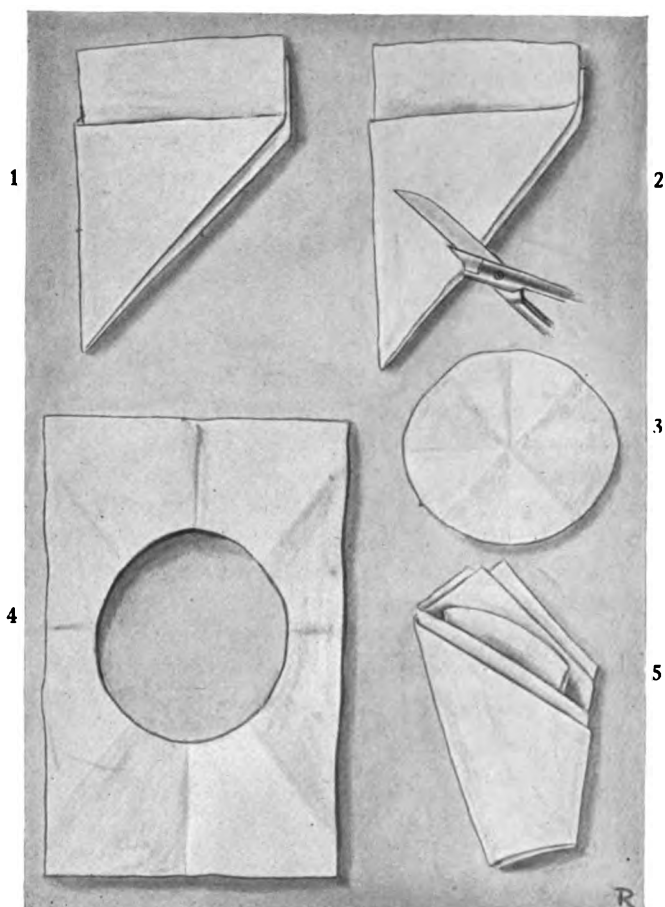


Fig. 43.—Sanitary seat cover. Take a piece of tissue paper, 15 x 20 inches, fold as in 1, cut as in 2. The center (3) is laid on the water in the closet bowl to prevent splashing; the large piece (4) covers the seat. After use it is cast into the bowl. Several, folded like 5, should be carried while traveling.

labor and during labor the tub-bath had better not be employed, because of the danger of the wash-water gaining

entrance into the vagina. The shower-bath must be substituted. This advice is especially needed for multiparæ.

**Care of the Genitals.**—Since the secretions from the genitals are augmented—leukorrhea being a common complaint—daily ablutions of the parts are essential to keep them free from eczematous eruptions and to avoid odor.

Multiparæ, especially, because of the patency of the introitus, may contract infections of the vulva and vagina from street dust and by contact with dirty water-closet seats. The patient is instructed to wear closed drawers, certainly in the later months of pregnancy, and she should provide herself with sanitary seat covers for use when away from home (Fig. 43).

If the vulva is enlarged by varicose veins, the woman must be instructed to avoid injury which might cause a fatal hemorrhage.

**Care of the Breasts.**—The breasts require care from early girlhood to fit them for the important function of lactation. It is a great misfortune if a woman cannot nurse her infant, and no effort should be spared to prevent such a calamity. From the time of puberty the growing organs should be protected from pressure, so that the whole gland may develop properly. At all times and especially during athletic exercises care should be taken to avoid injury. Mothers should be taught to provide for the development of the reproductive organs of their girls as well as for the development of their brains.

During pregnancy, if the breasts are large and heavy, some form of supporter should be used. The surface should be washed daily with soap and warm water, using care to remove the branny scales from the nipples, and then the latter anointed with cocoa-butter or cold cream. In blondes with very tender skin the following lotion may be applied to the nipples each morning for a week, to be followed by the use of albolene for a week:

R. Glycerite of tannin . . . . .	½ ounce;
Compound spirit of lavender . . . . .	1 "
Water . . . . .	3 ounces.

No strongly astringent washes or alcohol should be used; the nipples must not be hardened, but rather kept soft and pliable. The nipples should be relieved of all compression. If they are flat, gentle attempts to draw them out may be made night and morning. The breasts should at all times be protected from injury, which some time later might become the starting-point of a mastitis.

**The Engagement of the Nurse.**—The author believes that obstetric nursing requires higher skill than any other form of nursing, comprising, as it does, surgical, medical, and infant nursing. It is more arduous, certainly. For these reasons only the best nurses should adopt this specialty, and the author believes the remuneration should be higher than for work in the other branches of the profession. An obstetric nurse should not take infectious cases. She should allow sufficient time between engagements. It is better for the nurse to be at the house a few days or a week before the day of labor, but most women prefer to wait until labor has begun before sending for the nurse, which is a very uncomfortable way, since this keeps the nurse waiting at her home and she may not be accessible when wanted. Occasionally an arrangement is made whereby the nurse remains at her home for a stated time before the labor, being paid by agreement half or full salary. It is wise to have such agreements made in writing, though it is not customary. The time a nurse is called depends, of course, upon the time set for the confinement, and since this can never be determined accurately, the nurse seldom knows when she will be summoned. A certain date is usually agreed upon, from which time the nurse awaits a call. The nurse may take short, clean cases up to this date, or, if they promise to run over the day of her obstetric engagement, with the

stipulation that she will be allowed to leave when the call comes.

The patient is usually supplied by the doctor with a list of articles to get. This list is one furnished to his patients by the writer:

# LIST OF ARTICLES FOR OBSTETRIC CASES

- 3 basins (enameled).
- 1 pitcher (enameled), 4 quarts.
- 1 pitcher (enameled), 1 quart.
- 1 Perfection bed-pan.
- 1 fountain syringe (new), 2 quarts.
- 1 hot water bag.
- 2 pieces rubber sheeting, one piece large enough to protect mattress, one piece 1 yard square.
- 1 medicine dropper.
- 1 medicine glass.
- 2 bent glass drinking tubes.
- 8 ounces lysol.
- 1 bottle bichlorid of mercury tablets.
- 8 ounces tincture of green soap.
- 2 ounces castor oil.
- 1 tube white vaselin.
- 8 ounces alcohol.
- 1 ounce fluidextract of ergot.
- 4 ounces benzoinated lard.
- 1 rubber catheter, No. 14, French scale.
- 6 pounds absorbent cotton.
- 1 bolt of gauze.
- 10 yards unbleached muslin.
- 100 vulva pads.
- 1 accouchement pad, 1 yard square.
- 200 applicators.
- 18 cord dressings.
- 1 skein linen bobbin,  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch.
- 1 pair white stockings, long.

These are used for making pads, sponges, applicators, etc.

- 4 breast-binders.
- 3 night gowns (short).
- 4 quilted pads, 2 feet square.
- 4 sheets.
- 18 towels (without fringe).
- 4 Mason jars, 4 jelly glasses (with covers).
- Bundle of newspapers.
- All the soft white rags the patient can gather.
- Receiver for baby.

### INSTRUCTIONS FOR THE OBSTETRIC NURSE

**Sterilizing.**—A few weeks before the labor the nurse should go to the patient's house and sterilize the following articles:

1. Six sheets.
2. Two dozen towels, old and soft ones, but without holes.
3. Six pillow-cases.
4. Four abdominal binders. These are of unbleached cotton cloth, 16 inches wide and 36 inches long, doubled and hemmed.
5. Four "pad-holders" or T-bandages, similar to the menstrual pad-holder (Fig. 44).
6. Three breast-binders of the size and shape given here-with (Fig. 45).
7. Two night-dresses of the smoking-jacket pattern for the mother, or two of the confinement jackets illustrated here (Fig. 46).
8. Two pairs of long stockings for the mother, so-called "opera lengths," and a pair of ordinary cotton-cloth leggings such as are used for operations.
9. Two men's gowns or surgical gowns, for the husband, if he is to be in the lying-in chamber, and the anesthetizer.
10. Two obstetric pads of absorbent cotton, 1 inch thick and 1 yard square, covered on each side with gauze, and tacked. In lieu of these some nurses use squares of mattress pad material;  $4\frac{1}{2}$  yards make six pads. After delivery these

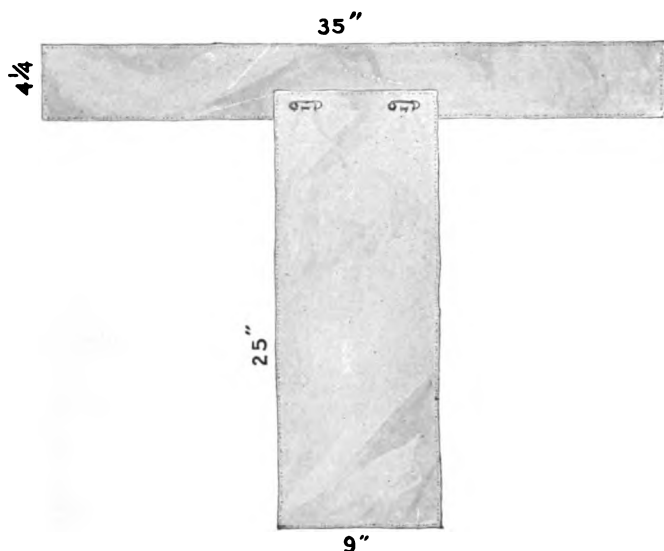


Fig. 44.—T-binder or pad-holder.

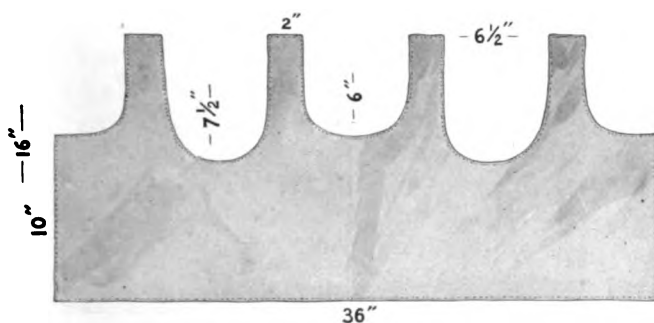


Fig. 45.—Breast-binder.

are washed and then are suitable for the baby's bed. Four thicknesses of newspaper wrapped in a bath towel make an excellent pad.

11. Several dozen ordinary menstrual pads of cotton,



Fig. 46.—Jacket used during confinement. Chicago Lying-in Hospital pattern.



Fig. 47.—Cotton-wrapped tooth-picks, known as applicators.

covered with gauze, and which are long enough to be pinned to the binder before and behind.

12. A double pillow-case full of sterile cotton pledgets,



the size of a lemon, for use as sponges during labor. These are cheap and good.

13. One Mason jar full of applicators, cotton wound on tooth-picks (Fig. 47).

14. Two Mason jars of gauze pledgets for perineorrhaphy and cord dressings should also be very carefully sterilized. Mayo sponges, described on page 441, are for perineorrhaphy and may be used again after sterilization.

Each package should be neatly covered with napkins and distinctly labeled, so that confusion may be avoided at the time of labor.

After thorough sterilization and drying they should be packed carefully away and protected from dust.

The basins, brushes, douche-bag, and pitchers should all be sterilized and put away aseptically, so as to be ready for use in case of emergency. (See page 433 for Methods of Sterilizing.)

Sterilization is best accomplished by steam, and there are several instruments on the market doing good work. The Rochester, Arnold, or Boeckman sterilizer, with proper management, does equally as good work as the large high-pressure apparatus.

Maternity boxes may be purchased from the medical supply houses at prices varying from \$5 to \$20. They contain the various articles required, all sterilized, ready for use.

**The Nurse's Visit.**—It is a good plan for the nurse to call on the patient occasionally during the pregnancy. The young mother will need instruction regarding her dress, diet, and mode of life. The baby's layette will also be a subject for discussion.

The nurse may do much to encourage the patient for her approaching trial, and give her advice regarding her health and her child's. Antenatal care is becoming an established custom.

She should acquaint the patient with the phenomena of

beginning labor, so that the physician may be notified promptly, and tell her what to do if the baby should come very quickly.

The nurse may discover some dangerous complication threatening, as eclampsia or placenta prævia, and will notify the attending accoucheur.

The patient should be instructed to take no douches, and not to insert the finger in the parts, during the latter weeks of pregnancy.



Fig. 48.—Taking the blood-pressure.

**Prenatal Clinics.**—In the cities clinics for the special care of pregnant women are being established. At the first visit a general physical examination is made, the pelvis measured, and a Wassermann blood test done.

Regularly every two to four weeks thereafter the women appear at the clinic. The urine is examined, the blood-pressure taken, and all untoward symptoms noted. The physician prescribes for diseased conditions. Especial care is taken to discover early toxemia, syphilis, heart and lung diseases, threatened eclampsia, and contracted pelvis, as

these are the largest factors in infant and maternal mortality. It is important that the nurse should learn how to aid the physician in the conduct of such a clinic.

For taking the blood-pressure a mercury instrument is best. The arrangement is shown in Fig. 48. The cuff is adjusted smoothly and the bell of the stethoscope placed just over the brachial artery which is about 1 inch from the inner bone of the elbow.

Now the mercury is pumped up until the nurse cannot hear the heart sounds. Then the air is allowed to enter, little by little. The first, or systolic, reading is made the moment the first sound becomes audible. There is discordance of medical opinion about the diastolic reading. Some doctors call the reading when the sound just disappears the diastolic pressure, others, the reading when the sharp thumping sound begins to soften. To avoid error the nurse should observe and record both. The normal readings for a pregnant woman are between 105 and 120 systolic and 65 to 80 diastolic pressure. The nurse should report all pressures above 130.

## CHAPTER VI

### THE INFANT'S LAYETTE<sup>1</sup>

THE baby's layette depends a good deal upon the resources of the parents, and the simplest things are always the best. If economy is a necessity, flannellet can take the place of flannel and cotton the place of silk. The most important thing is to have enough clothing to keep the baby sweet and clean and warm at all times.

#### THE WARDROBE

*Binders.*—If the baby is born in the hospital, it is not necessary to supply binders, but if born at home, it will need three or four straight bands 20 inches long, 5 inches wide made of flannel, flannellet, or gauze. These are used until the cord has dropped and the umbilicus is properly healed.

*Three knit bands* with shoulder straps of silk and wool, or cotton and wool, size 1.

*Three or four knit shirts* of light weight silk and wool, or cotton and wool for winter. Silk or cotton for summer. Size 2.

Both bands and shirts if made of wool should be dried upon wooden shirt stretchers which should be bought to fit the shirts.

*Three petticoats of flannel* or flannellet. These can be made on a muslin waist or in the Gertrude style with muslin top piece. Petticoats should always open at the back rather than upon the shoulders.

*Seven or eight simple dresses* of soft material. Only the

<sup>1</sup> This chapter was written by Miss Jessie F. Christie, R. N., Superintendent of the Chicago Lying-in Hospital.

softest narrow lace edging should be used and very little of it. Omit ribbon bows or strings which tickle baby's chin and cheeks and keep it uncomfortable and fretful. Fine tucking and feather stitching are the prettiest trimmings.



Fig. 49.—Infant's dress for the first weeks. Back view. Warren pattern: These are made of light-weight twilled flannel, are sleeveless, open at the bottom, and have a single slit at the back of the yoke. This dress is especially valuable for hospital work. It keeps the hands warm and prevents the child from scratching its face and infecting its eyes. It is easily and quickly changed. For the first two weeks of life it is highly recommended, and subsequently as a night dress. For summer use it may be made of fine Canton flannel.

*Three or four night dresses* which can be made of flannel-let. There are two very good knit night dresses on the market, the Arnold and the Vesta, which can be obtained in two weights, for summer or winter wear. The same firms

also make knit petticoats which are splendid for night wear. They are easily washed and retain their softness.

*Three pairs of silk, silk and wool, cotton and wool, or cotton stockings*, or three pairs of long hand-knit wool booties. These last are the most satisfactory, they do not shrink as machine-made woolens do. They are easily washed and fit comfortably over the diaper at the knee. Most babies have grandmothers who are very glad to knit such things for them. If not, they can be bought. Stockings should be dried upon stretchers to fit.

*Four to six dozen diapers* of cotton diaper cloth 20 x 40 inches. These can be bought in sealed packages or made at home. Two dozen cheese-cloth squares 1 yard square to use folded inside the diaper. Ten or twelve dozen pieces of clean white absorbent cloth 10 inches square (old linen or cotton) to be used inside the diapers.

*Several Blankets for Wrapping Baby.*—A useful wrap may be made of heavy flannellet 1 yard square, double, sewed around edges and quilted across two or three times. These are easily washed. Wraps may also be made of flannel, cashmere, Daisy cloth, or, best of all, knit with wool.

### NURSERY CONVENIENCES

*The Bed.*—Avoid draperies of any sort. The mattress should be hair or cottonfelt covered with rubber or stork sheeting, which, in turn, should be covered with a mattress-pad and sheet. No pillow. The covering should be light but warm; woolen blankets are preferable. Nothing should be used around a baby's bed which cannot be washed.

6 or 8 sheets, cotton or Arnold knit.

1 pair of blankets.

4 mattress-pads.

6 small quilted pads to use on top of sheet.

There are many sensible baby beds on sale which do away with the basinet.

*Good Scales.*—An accurate scale is a necessity, the best

being an ordinary even balance scale with weights. The fancy spring dial scales are unreliable and should not be used.

*Dressing Table.*—Most nurses and mothers prefer to care for the baby on a table. The folding dressing table is handy and can be obtained at all baby goods' stores.

*Bath-tub.*—The folding rubber bath-tub is very convenient, or one of white enamel on a stand.



Fig. 50.—Best infant scales.

Small clothes bars for airing baby's clothes.

6 soft towels. These may be made of cotton diaper cloth 27 inches wide and 1 yard long, or of soft Turkish toweling.

6 wash cloths made of gauze—four thicknesses, quilted.

1 enameled tray which should have upon it

3 jelly glasses with covers or 3 covered jars:

One containing applicators (see Fig. 47).

One containing cord dressings.

One containing sterile cotton.

- Jar of sterile solid albolene or benzoinated lard.
- 2 small bottles, one containing alcohol 60 per cent.,  
the other boric solution.
- Brush and comb.
- Needle and thread.
- Safety-pins.
- Rectal thermometer.
- Small pan of water for buttocks.
- Small cake of Castile soap.
- Tube of white vaselin.
- Small can of stearate of zinc powder.
- Bath thermometer.
- One hand basin.
- Enameled pail with cover for diapers.
- 2 to 4 ounce nursery bottles for water.
- 2 Anticolic nipples.
- Hot water bag.
- Low chair without rockers or arms.



## PART II

### NURSING DURING LABOR AND IN THE PUERPERIUM

---

#### CHAPTER I

#### CARE DURING LABOR

How will the nurse tell when labor begins? First, by *the show*, which occurs a few hours before labor; second, by *the pains*. If the woman complains of pains first in the back, then drawing around to the front, and at the same time the uterus hardens (contracts), and if these sensations recur at gradually lessening intervals, it is safe to say the woman is in labor. Third, by *the dilatation of the os uteri*. Fourth, by *the rupture of the bag of waters*. The nurse is not allowed to examine the patient vaginally without instructions from the physician, but she should be able to examine rectally. The opening of the os is the most certain sign of labor. Without an internal, vaginal, or rectal examination the best observer may make a mistake as to the onset of labor, since the patient may have "false pains" at regular intervals. These may lead the physician to think the woman is in labor. Later the pains subside and the doctor calls the episode a "false alarm." The subsidence of pain may even occur after some dilatation of the os has taken place. These uncertainties are very annoying to patient, doctor, and nurse.

**Care During the First Stage.**—As soon as labor is declared, the nurse begins to surround the patient with all the protective measures of asepsis and antisepsis that her art affords, and from now on nothing is neglected that will save her from puerperal infection.

The general rules of asepsis are identical with those practised in the most particular operating room. The care to be observed is identical with that observed in the course of a laparotomy, because the danger of infection is almost equal to opening the abdomen. The difficulties in attaining obstetric asepsis, however, are greater than in surgery, so that success achieved by the obstetric nurse is entitled to higher credit.

A woman is liable to infection from the time labor begins until three weeks after delivery. Even before and after this time, if the germs introduced are virulent, she may be infected. A physician returning from a case of erysipelas had the unfortunate thought to examine his wife, who had been delivered seventeen days before. The woman died a few days later from infection. A student, in examining a woman a few days before labor, caused a fatal puerperal infection.

A nurse doing obstetric nursing should keep away from infectious cases, and, when she has been exposed, must make a complete change of clothing, take a full bichlorid bath, and shampoo her hair. At least a week must elapse from the time of her attendance on a pus or scarlet fever case, or other infectious diseases, before she assumes the care of a parturient woman. During this week she should take several scrub baths and shampoo her hair carefully. In practice it is hard to reconcile these duties, but the danger is too great to neglect such precautions. Other measures will be considered later under the heading of Puerperal Infection. It might be said here that the reasons for these extra precautions in the case of the nurse are that she comes into such intimate contact with the mother and babe, and for so long a period of time, and so often during the day has to treat both surgically, as there are open wounds. It is, therefore, highly essential that she be aseptic.

**Preparation of the Room.**—The sunniest and best room

in the house should be selected for the labor. It should not have been recently occupied by an infectious case. It should be near the bath-room and be properly heated. Plenty of light must be provided at night time—a very important point. The room should be cleared of all unnecessary furniture. Heavy curtains and all bric-a-brac are to be removed. If there is carpet on the floor, the area around the bed should be protected by a large rubber mackintosh or several layers of newspapers. Rugs should be removed without raising dust. Two plain chairs, a kitchen table, a sewing table, and a rocker for the patient complete the furniture. In some families the nurse may meet objections to what they term unnecessary preparations. The patient's mother perhaps was not delivered with so much fuss and ado. Here a little tact and explanation will clear the way. One cannot force advancement on the people—one must smooth them into it.

The nurse has her sterilized things at hand, usually on the dresser, which has been cleared of the toilet articles and covered with a sheet. She has a pitcher of hot, and one of cold, sterile water, each covered with a hood, in the room. The wash-stand, with basin, in which the physician and nurse wash their hands, should be thoroughly scrubbed, and a new piece of soap placed in a clean soap-dish or tincture saponis viridis provided. This wash-stand and soap should be reserved for the physician and nurse. A jar of sterile hand-brushes and a nail-file complete the number of articles on the wash-stand.

The wall around the table on which the hand solutions are set should be protected, using a newspaper, so that the decorations will not be marred, and throughout the case the nurse should exert constant care of the furniture and utensils of the house, so that they will not be broken or injured by solutions, by hot basins, etc.

One may err with too much zeal, therefore the nurse should not make too great display of preparation, which

might alarm the patient. The general arrangement of the room is like the diagrams (Figs. 51, 52).

Naturally, one will not always find conditions in practice which enable one to arrange everything as here given, but the diagrams will show what is needed and how things may be conveniently placed. The nurse who knows the principles

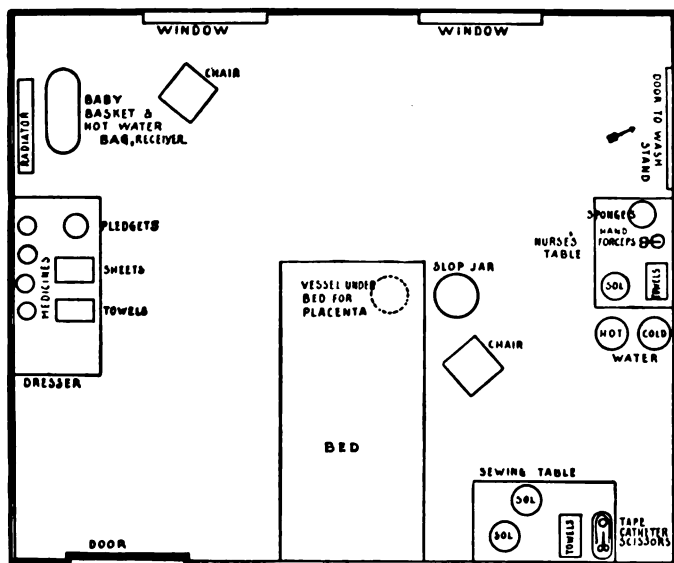


Fig. 51.—Diagram of room arranged for normal confinement.

of asepsis will easily adapt herself to the exigencies of the individual case.

**The Preparation of the Bed.**—All hangings must be removed and the bed wiped with 1 : 1000 bichlorid solution on a damp cloth. The foot board of the bed is to be covered with a sheet, pinned securely and evenly. If the bed has a box-spring, the valance should be removed or pinned up securely; then the side of the spring should be covered with

some impervious material which hangs below the side rails or boards. Three table boards or shelves from a bookcase should be put in the middle of the bed between the mattress and the spring, so as to prevent sagging in the middle. The mattress is now covered with a rubber sheet, over this comes a full sheet, then the small rubber sheet, on this a sheet folded once, the draw-sheet across the bed, and then all are

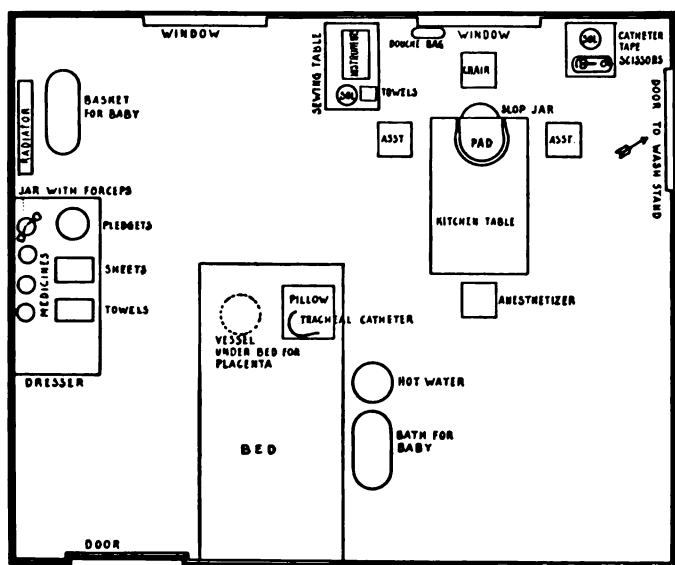


Fig. 52.—Diagram of same room as shown in Fig. 51, arranged for operation.

securely pinned with large safety-pins. The patient should be warmly covered, depending on the season. In winter she may need a hot-water bag at the feet. Occasionally one applied to the small of the back relieves the pains. The sterile sheets are put on at the first if there is a supply; if not, the bed is dressed with sterile things only when the second stage draws nigh. The nurse should have a clean

light blanket for the patient, not a soiled old comforter. The best in the house is none too good for the parturient.

No one, unless dressed in a sterile gown, may sit or lean on the bed, and a sheet or pillow that has fallen on the floor must not be put back on the bed. When a patient is delivered on the side, something is needed to part the knees, and the nurse folds a pillow, covers it with newspapers, and



Fig. 53.—Patient across the bed, with preparations for the rectal or internal examination. Sheet used to drape patient. To the right is a sewing table with antiseptic solutions.

then pins two sterile pillow-slips securely over it. (See Fig. 69).

**Preparation of Patient.**—As soon as the patient is known to be in labor, the bowels must be thoroughly emptied by a soap-and-water or saline flushing. This must be repeated once or twice if the labor is slow and long. An enema must not be given in the second stage without the doctor's

permission. The nurse must pay strict attention to the bowels and bladder, and call the accoucheur's notice to the fact that either is not emptied regularly. The parturient should void urine every four hours, and if she does not, she must be catheterized.

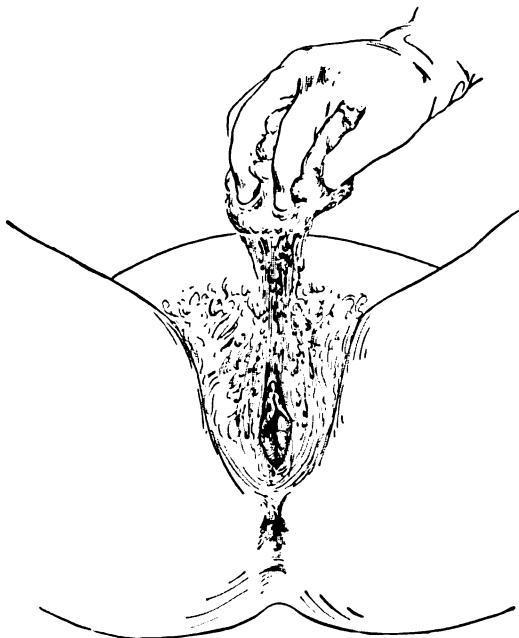


Fig. 54.—First step for shaving. Drenching the parts freely with 1 per cent. lysol solution.

After the flushing the pudenda are shaved. The author cannot understand the position of those accoucheurs who will not shave an obstetric patient, but do so for a simple gynecologic operation. I am convinced that many cases of puerperal fever are due to the lack of surgical preparation of the patient. A little tact and explanation will readily overcome possible objections. Shaving is best accomplished

with a safety razor with the patient on a table in the lithotomy position. In hospitals a shampoo table is used. The patient is then given a full shower-bath. The body is well drenched with warm water, then, with a bath-brush or a rough wash cloth and green soap, all portions are briskly lathered. Particular care is given the area between the ensiform cartilage and the knees. The vulva is thoroughly soaped, and *any smegma removed from the clitoris*. This

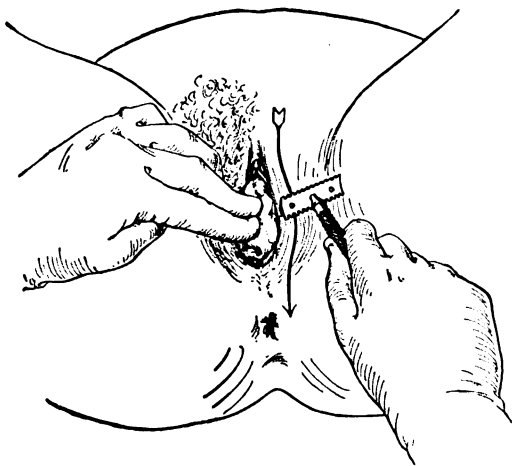


Fig. 55.—A sponge saturated with 1 : 1000 Hg. Cl<sub>2</sub> solution is placed in the vulva, the parts lathered freely, and shaved with a safety razor, the direction of the strokes being shown by the arrow.

should be emphasized. The patient then stands under the shower again, and all the lather is thoroughly removed with friction. (An ordinary hand-spray or bath-ring will suffice.) Putting the patient in a tub is not so aseptic a procedure as this one, because the particles washed off the skin may find their way into the vagina. While this danger is not great in primiparæ, it is present in multiparæ. After the bath, before the patient is dried, the trunk is washed with 1 : 1500



bichlorid from the ensiform to the knees, making the application of the solution to the genitals particularly thorough. Some physicians prefer lysol, 1 per cent., and other antiseptics for this purpose. While washing the genitals the nurse holds a sponge in the introitus to prevent wash-water or other solution from running into the vagina, and in washing the anal region a sponge that has passed over the anus must not pass over the vulvar orifice, but should always be thrown away (Figs. 54-57). The greatest

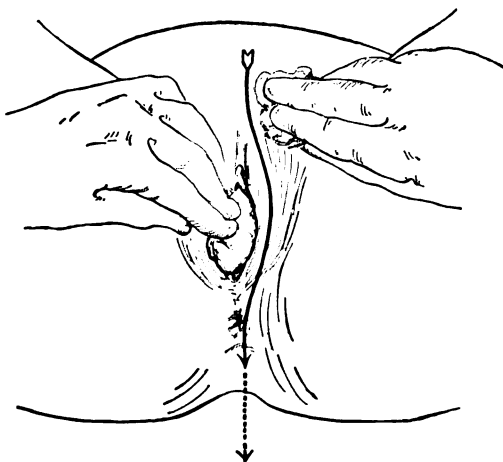


Fig. 56.—After shaving, a fresh sponge is held in the vulva, and the parts washed with the prescribed antiseptic solutions as shown.

emphasis in such a preparation is laid on this—not to let anything not sterile obtain access to the introitus. This may be more dangerous than not shaving and washing at all. Sterile underclothes are now put on. The hair is braided in two firm braids. The patient wears a loose house-wrapper. The confinement room must be warm enough so that the patient does not require heavy clothing.

*The patient is instructed not to touch the parts, and she must not sit on a water-closet after this preparation.*

A sterile slop jar is provided for use in the confinement room, and a sterile bed-pan for use on the confinement bed.

**Preparation for the Doctor.**—Plenty of water for the physician to wash his hands, a nail-cleaner, and sterile brushes are provided, and antiseptic solutions are prepared according to his practice, which the nurse must inquire about. One per cent. lysol, 1 : 1000 bichlorid, 1 : 4000 mercuric iodid, alcohol, and 2 per cent. creolin are commonly

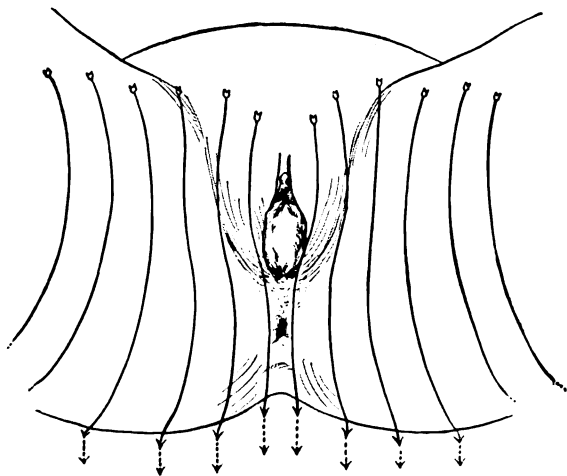


Fig. 57.—The arrows show the direction of the strokes. After the area around the introitus has been sterilized the sponge is removed, the labia separated, and the introitus is freely douched with the solutions.

used. (See pages 452, 453.) Some accoucheurs sterilize the hands and lubricate the examining fingers with sterile vaselin. Other physicians use sterilized rubber gloves, which is by far the best way. A sterile gown or apron is provided for the doctor to wear during the examination.

Abdominal, vaginal, and rectal examinations are usually made. For the abdominal, the patient is brought to the side of the bed or lies on a couch, and the physician deter-

mines the position of the child by palpating the uterus, and counts the heart-beats. The accoucheur measures the pelvis, if he has not already done so, using for this purpose an instrument known as a pelvimeter (Figs. 58, 59). To prepare the patient for this examination a sheet is thrown

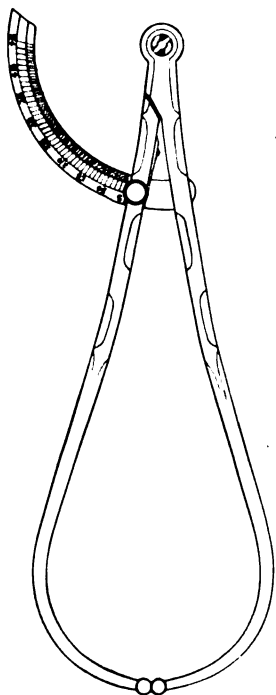


Fig. 58.

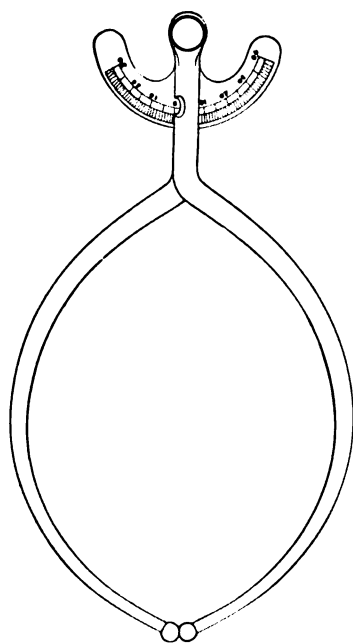


Fig. 59.

Figs. 58, 59.—Two types of pelvimeters.

over the lower part of the body and just covers the pubic region; the night-dress is drawn up over the chest and covered by a towel, so that the abdomen alone is exposed (Fig. 60).

After the external examination the patient is prepared

for the internal examination, which may be rectal or vaginal (Fig. 61). The bedclothes are neatly folded over the foot-board of the bed, the knees are drawn up and



Fig. 60.—Patient prepared for the doctor's external examination.

separated, a sheet is thrown with its center over the pubis, on the bias; the opposite corners are drawn around each leg



Fig. 61.— Patient prepared for the doctor's internal examination.

so as to cover it; the other two corners are drawn, one over the face and the other to form a flap between the knees. This is lifted up when the physician is ready to pass the

hand for examination. If a rectal examination is to be made the physician draws on a sterile glove, lubricates the index-finger with oil, vaselin, or tragacanth jelly.

If a vaginal, the vulva is again washed by the nurse with 1 : 1500 bichlorid or 1 per cent. lysol, and a bit of cotton



Fig. 62.—A labor case in Holland in the seventeenth century (Witkowski).

soaked in the solution is left between the labia, which the physician removes when he inserts the finger into the vagina. The nurse steadies the patient's legs and asks her not to strain, but to breathe quietly through her mouth. After the examination the vulva and anal region are cleansed again with solution and a sterile pad applied. These aseptic

precautions are repeated before and after each and every examination.

**The Diet in the First Stage.**—Most patients have no appetite after labor begins, but they must not be allowed to starve, since this causes faintness, which may delay the labor. Serious postpartum hemorrhage may result from the general weakness. Light semisolid food, especially food drinks, must be urged at regular intervals during the labor, especially if it is prolonged. During summer the drinks from the soda-fountain may be given. The food should be daintily served, and with quiet insistence the nurse can usually succeed in getting the patient to take sufficient nourishment. Some patients vomit throughout labor. Some food must, nevertheless, be given.

**The History Sheet.**—As soon as a nurse arrives on a case she should start a record, and note the A. M. and P. M. temperature, pulse, and respiration, and other things of importance. This record may be very valuable if the patient later develops a complication. The happenings during labor, the strength and frequency of pains, the frequency of the child's heart-tones, the number of internal examinations made, the findings, the local and other treatment, the amount of sleep, the food taken—all should be noted on the record with great care. Not alone does this keep the nurse in practice and prevent her from becoming careless and desultory in her work, but it also has a good effect on the physician, stimulating him to better effort, and giving him a high opinion of the good qualities of the nurse and of the nursing profession in general. Outside of all this, it is of distinct benefit to the patient, in that a carefully kept record will shed light on any complication that might arise in the course of the case.

**General Instructions.**—The patient must be encouraged by the nurse to bear her pains bravely, but too much sympathy is harmful, because the patient then thinks she is in a serious condition. No babbling relatives or

friends should be allowed in the room, and the nurse must tell no stories of her obstetric exploits or of harrowing cases had with physicians. The patient will at once imagine these are perhaps her fate. The confinement room should be quiet, cheerful, and hopeful. The patient should be left much alone, so that the bowels and bladder may be attended to, and other services rendered by the nurse (Fig. 63).

Throughout the whole labor the nurse should see that the patient's person is not unnecessarily exposed, but she must not err with too much zeal, because at some periods of the labor exposure of the body is necessary. For many



Fig. 63.—Full bladder during labor.

centuries women were delivered under a heavy sheet (see Fig. 62), all the laws of asepsis being defied. The parturient must also be protected from drafts, since during labor the skin is moist and sensitive to chilling. During winter the patient often needs a hot-water bag at the feet.

During the first stage the patient may be up and walk around, lying down occasionally on the sofa. This helps the pains and takes her mind off them. As the second stage approaches, the pains coming closer together, and the patient complaining of their cutting or tearing character, the parturient will feel safer in bed on her back. She thus awaits the rupture of the bag of waters. When the waters

break, the doctor usually makes an examination to see if the cord has prolapsed, to determine the amount of dilatation of the cervix, and the position the head occupies in the pelvis.

The patient may request that her husband be present in the room. During the first stage no objection may be made to this. During the second stage in most cases the husband may be excused unless he is needed as an assistant. He is



Fig. 64.—Attendant assisting parturient, and teaching her how to use her powers to best advantage. To be employed only after cervix is completely dilated and retracted, and upon the physician's order.

dressed in one of the sterile night-gowns and washes his hands carefully.

If the first stage is prolonged, the nurse should see that both the patient and herself get some rest. The nurse should obtain some sleep, so that she will be able to stand the strain during the delivery and after. Self-sacrifice on the part of the nurse here is not good policy in the end.

**When to Summon the Doctor.**—It is best for the



nurse to obtain exact instructions from the physician as to when he wishes to be called. Some accoucheurs allow the nurse to take pelvic measurements, to watch the fetal heart-tones, to make internal examinations, and actually conduct the labor until the head is about ready for delivery. Others place less responsibility on the nurse.

The physician should be notified when labor declares itself. After he knows that everything is in good condition



Fig. 65.—Determining the rate of advance of the head by pressing in the perineum.

he usually leaves the patient to the nurse, returning from time to time until the second stage begins, then remaining until labor is completed. As a general rule the doctor should be summoned when the pains are at three-minute intervals, when they are regular and very strong, and certainly when there is bulging of the perineum. A good way for the nurse to determine if the head is advancing is to press upward alongside the pubis, as in Fig. 65. At first a hard resistance

is felt deep in, which becomes more marked as the pains force the head down on to the perineum. If the head can thus be felt the physician is to be summoned. A rectal examination will also show the advance of the head and the amount of cervical dilatation, and the nurse should learn how to make them. The physician should be called earlier to a multipara than to a primipara, because in the former the second stage is shorter.

Of course the nurse must notify the doctor if the fetal heart-tones grow irregular, or too slow, or too fast; if the parturient complains of headache or other symptoms of eclampsia, if there is hemorrhage, or fever, or when anything disturbs the normal course of labor. In the author's opinion such responsibilities in practice are too great to be placed on the nurse.

**Care During the Second Stage.**—When the patient arrives in the second stage, the bed is dressed with sterile sheets unless already so prepared. The aseptic confinement jacket (see Fig. 46) and leggings are put on, and extra clothing and unnecessary things are removed. This period is the stage of expulsion, and the patient may want to pull on something as an aid to her bearing-down efforts. A parturient should not be allowed to bear down or "work" without the doctor's order. Too early bearing-down efforts cause prolapsus uteri. Unless the nurse is strong, she should not allow the patient to pull much on her hands, but should tie a sheet to a strong post at the foot of the bed and let the patient pull on this. If the patient, as is often the case, wishes to hold a human hand, have the husband prepare his hands and put on a sterile gown. He may thus help in the labor. The nurse should save her strength as much as possible, because obstetric work is hard.

The patient may feel better if pressure is made on the small of her back, or if that part be briskly rubbed, which the nurse may do. A hot-water bag may also be applied to



Fig. 66.—Nurse curing cramp in leg during labor.



Fig. 67.—Sewing table arranged near bed during second stage. Carries basin of 1 per cent. lysol and 1 : 1500 bichlorid (or other solutions as ordered), with sponges, pitcher of hot sterile water, pile of sterile towels, saucer with sterile tape, scissors, and artery forceps.

the base of the spine. Occasionally washing the hands and face with cold water is also grateful. If the patient should have a cramp in her leg, which not seldom happens, the nurse stretches the limb out forcibly and pulls the foot toward the knee, as shown in Fig. 66. It is the under-

standing of these details of nursing and caring for the patient's comfort that distinguishes the successful from the unsuccessful nurse.

Some patients are unruly, and persist, against advice, in putting the hands on the sterile abdominal towel or even on the vulva. In such a case the nurse should sterilize the parturient's hands with 1 : 1000 bichlorid or tie them loosely at the head of the bed.

When the pains are strong and frequent the physician usually gives the patient an anesthetic to the obstetric degree—that is, to partial anesthesia.

Scopolamin and morphin, pantopon, chloral, and other drugs are used to alleviate the suffering of the first stage. If the nurse is not familiar with the physiologic action of these remedies she should ask the physician what effect she should look for. In the second stage ether and chloroform are given. Ether is preferred by the author, as it damages the liver less.

#### SCOPOLAMIN-MORPHIN AMNESIA

Just before the war a magazine publicity campaign induced the medical profession to try, for the third time, scopolamin and morphin as a routine measure to relieve the pain of labor. It is popularly known as "twilight sleep," and, indeed, in many cases the patient seems to be in the borderland of consciousness and sleep. The procedure is by no means new. Introduced by v. Steinbüchel in 1902, it immediately was tried all over Europe and in America, but soon discontinued because of the dangers to both mother and child. As the result of the favorable experiences of Krönig and Gauss, published in 1907, the method was given another trial, but again it lapsed into oblivion everywhere except in Freiburg, in Krönig's clinic. Physicians in 1914–1916 for the third time gave twilight sleep a trial, more extensive than ever, and, the author regrets to say it has been found wanting. Very few maternities in the

United States practice the Freiburg method, though many use scopolamin and morphin more than they formerly did, but limit the administration to the first stage of labor.

Scopolamin is a drug of the belladonna (atropin) and hyoscyamus (hyoscin) family and is almost identical with the latter. Hyoscin has been known for many years as a sedative, and by some it is used, with morphin, for "twilight sleep." Its action, except the hypnotic, is somewhat antagonistic to that of morphin, but we cannot say that the bad effects of the two drugs neutralize each other.

The object of this procedure is primarily amnesia, *i. e.*, forgetfulness of pain, and secondarily a moderate analgesia or diminution of pain. If carried beyond this point it becomes very dangerous to both mother and infant, and nice discrimination between safety and danger is therefore required. For this reason the author holds that scopolamin-morphin analgesia is to be practised only by a skilful obstetrician in a specially equipped maternity with a trained intern and nursing personnel. Only certain cases are suitable for the treatment, contracted pelvis, atonia uteri, placenta prævia, abruptio placentæ, abnormal presentations being contraindications. The accoucheur must remain either in continual attendance or be most easily accessible throughout the labor, because occasionally complications arise demanding instant interference.

The method is, briefly, as follows: When labor is well established, the pains coming with five-minute intervals and lasting at least thirty seconds, with good strength, the treatment is begun. In multiparæ one may start the treatment a little earlier. The initial dose is usually  $\frac{1}{4}$  gr. of morphin, followed at once by  $\frac{1}{320}$  gr. of scopolamin given hypodermically. Most accoucheurs recommend the "scopolamin-stable" made by Hoffman LaRoche of Basel, Switzerland. In Freiburg, "narcophin," a morphin derivative, is used instead of morphin, but American accoucheurs do not believe it is better. At the end of forty-five

TWILIGHT SLEEP - CHICAGO LYING-IN HOSPITAL									
DATE	NAME			FETAL HEART TONES	PARA MEDICINE	AGE CHARACTER AND FREQUENCY OF PAIN	PRES. & P.H.	RESPONSIBLE FOR CASE	
	TEMP.	PULSE	WEIGHT					REMARKS AND RECORD OF EXAMINATIONS	REMARKS AND RECORD OF EXAMINATIONS

Fig. 68.—This sheet is 13 x 8½ inches. Every hour's observations occupy one space across the sheet. At the end of the labor a summary of opinion is noted, stating the success of the treatment, the condition of mother and child, outstanding features, complications, etc.

minutes  $\frac{1}{400}$  gr. of scopolamin is given, and in one hour another  $\frac{1}{400}$  gr. By this time the patient is somnolent and in a state of amnesia. While she is going to sleep the attendant sits at the bedside and soothes and calms her. This tends to obviate scopolamin delirium throughout the labor. If she goes to sleep without fear and delirium, this calm is likely to continue. The action of the drugs is carefully watched, and the degree of amnesia and analgesia noted minutely on a special history sheet (Fig. 68). The attendant asks the patient if she remembers her last hypodermic, or when this or that person entered the room. Analgesia is estimated by the appearance of pain expressions and direct questioning. It is better, however, not to annoy the woman too much with questions or anything that might awaken her, and, to sustain the action of the drugs, the room should be darkened, at least the face shaded, and the attendants should move about quietly and talk in quiet whispers. The family is to be rigorously excluded.

Every hour or two another hypodermic of scopolamin is given, the time and amount depending on the state of the patient. Only enough is allowed to abolish memory and dull pain, and it is here that the expert accoucheur is needed to decide how much of the drug is necessary. The memory test is the most reliable guide to exact dosage. If enough scopolamin is given just to abolish memory and dull the pain, the case is proceeding properly and the infant will not suffer. If the woman is so deeply asleep that she makes no signs of suffering during the pains, she has been given too much, and the baby will come asphyxiated. Some women require more, others less, of both drugs, and each case must be strongly individualized. If the labor is not within four hours of its termination, a second and smaller dose of morphin may be given, but most cases can be finished with but the initial dose of this narcotic. After the head is on the perineum both drugs are stopped, and, if necessary, a little ether used to complete the labor.

While under the influence of the drugs the patient lies in a stuporous condition, face flushed, skin dry, pupils slightly dilated, eyes suffused, the pulse rapid and full. She responds very tardily to questions, opens her eyes dreamily, often closing them and dropping off to sleep before finishing her reply. During the pains she stirs uneasily about or turns from one side to the other, sometimes groaning a little. She frequently asks for water to quench a persistent thirst. As the second stage nears, bearing-down efforts are made, the woman tosses about more, and often tries to put her hands to the genitals. The intervals between pains are long, the patient sleeping quietly. She responds to requests to bear down. During the actual delivery she may cry out or be very voluble, even delirious, but will remember nothing of it later. She sleeps all the time of the third stage. Usually the patient wakes partially after the placenta is delivered, but soon goes to sleep, to awaken several hours later with no or little remembrance of the events preceding.

Nursing a case of "twilight sleep" is even more exacting than the usual labor, which always places much responsibility on the attendant. The administration of the frequent hypodermics demands care to prevent skin abscesses. The syringe must not be wet with alcohol—this destroys scopolamin. The action of the bowels and bladder must be closely watched. Sometimes the bowels move in bed and the woman forgets to mention it, the genitals being thus infected. The bladder may overfill and cause dystocia. Food is not given unless the labor drags on more than a day, but water is freely allowed to quench the marked thirst. The temperature is taken per rectum every four hours. Abdominal, vaginal, and rectal examinations are made as usual. Pulse and respiration are counted every hour, the fetal heart tones every fifteen minutes, all of which are carefully recorded on the special record. During the second stage the fetal heart tones are to be counted every two



minutes, because it is at this point that the greatest fetal danger occurs. Throughout the labor the general condition of the woman requires unusually careful attention, because the symptoms of hemorrhage, of rupture of the uterus, myocarditis, etc., may be masked by the drugs.

The usual preparations for an aseptic delivery are made. In many cases the parturient is delirious and restless, tossing about, clutching at the pudenda, turning on her side, even trying to get out of bed. Naturally, these disturb the aseptic technic. It is unwise to restrain the woman too forcibly, because this is hard on her heart. In every case of "twilight sleep" one must be in readiness for a quick operative delivery at any time, and at the beginning of the second stage it is wise to have the birth room completely prepared for this purpose. In rare instances the fetal heart tones get bad with but a few minutes' notice, and only immediate extraction will save the child. This occurred once during my sojourn in Freiburg and twice since I have practised this method at the Chicago Lying-in Hospital.

The infant is frequently born in a state of oligopnea, or insufficient respiration. It is quiet, apparently narcotized, blue, but its heart is beating regularly and strongly. This state must not be confused with real asphyxia. The treatment is simple. With a catheter the air passages are cleared of possibly inspired material, then the infant is covered warmly and quietly observed—the heart action especially being noted. As a rule, after a minute or two, during which the cyanosis deepens, the child begins to make tiny respiratory movements, then follows a shallow gasp, then a deep inspiration, then a vigorous cry, after which the baby's color turns from deep blue to reddish blue, then red, when respiration is fully established.

Usually the child cries vigorously as soon as it is born, and has to be at once removed from the room so that it will not awaken its mother. If, however, it is asphyxiated or deeply narcotized, strong efforts of resuscitation must be

employed to save the child. In a few cases these had to be continued for several hours. The nurse, therefore, must have made preparations for treating asphyxia neonatorum (see page 372).

Scopolamin sometimes causes a maniacal delirium, and cases are on record where the woman during labor and even twelve hours after delivery has tried to jump out of the window. Proper restraint must be given such patients and especial watchfulness practised.

The after-care is the same as always. During the usual quiet sleep following delivery the nurse must keep the patient always in sight, to avoid a happening like that just mentioned. That the recovery from labor is less marked by weakness and soreness than with the old method has not been a prominent fact in my experience. These depend on the amount of local injury and the severity of the labor. The memory of the events is, if the case has been successful, entirely obliterated. Sometimes the woman will recall a few striking occurrences, but has little to say of her pains. Again she will, from these few "isles of memory," reconstruct the whole labor, but it will be in a hazy fashion. On several occasions the women remembered more immediately after delivery than they did the next day. In the children, except for the narcosis and occasional asphyxia, I have observed nothing unusual.

In general, it may be said of "twilight sleep" that, given by an obstetric specialist who has had experience with these particular drugs, in selected cases, with the patient in a maternity particularly designed and fully staffed for the purpose, the inherent dangers of the procedure may be essentially reduced. Nevertheless, in a small proportion of cases the death of the child and severe bodily injury will be the price paid by the mother for her relief from suffering.

The place, therefore, of scopolamin-morphin in obstetrics is small. If the method gains general vogue, is practised in the home without the above-mentioned precautions, it will

cause such a terrific fetal and maternal mortality that its use would soon be abandoned altogether.

### NITROUS OXID AND OXYGEN ANESTHESIA

Since 1878 nitrous oxid gas has been occasionally recommended for obstetric practice. Experience has shown that during pregnancy it may be used for the extraction of teeth with safety, because the short stage of asphyxia does not injure the child. Recently, since the dentists have demonstrated that, mixed with oxygen, nitrous oxid can be made to produce analgesia and even anesthesia with but little hypercarbonization of the blood, the surgeons have begun to use the combination for prolonged operative procedures. In the last few years the mixed gases have been employed in obstetrics, and this method bids fair to supplant ether, chloroform, and scopolamin-morphin in a certain proportion of labors.

The administration is not simple, and a good mixing apparatus is needed. It is begun as the second stage of labor draws near. The gas is given with a large inhaler and the method is similar to that of ether. Just as the pain begins the patient is instructed to take three deep breaths of the mixture—90 per cent. nitrous oxid gas and 10 per cent. oxygen. Then more oxygen is given—40, 50, 60 per cent.—and, as the pain disappears, pure oxygen; when the pain is gone the inhaler is removed. The patient is fully conscious, perhaps a little dizzy, but feels nothing. Unconsciousness means that too much gas has been given; also cyanosis, which must be at all times avoided. Thirst is a prominent symptom and water may be allowed. The woman bears down with the pains as usual. The labor is conducted as with ether anesthesia, but the heart tones of the fetus require careful watching. If they should be weak or slow, more oxygen should be put in the mixture or ether substituted for the nitrous oxid gas. After the delivery the administration is stopped, but may be begun again for

perineorrhaphy, removal of the placenta, etc.,. Sometimes forceps and version are done under this form of anesthesia, but for these the author prefers ether.

After using the apparatus the inhaler is thoroughly disinfected with 2 per cent. lysol solution. The gas cocks must be tightly closed to prevent waste—the gases are expensive. The apparatus and tanks must be kept in a cool dark room.

**General Instructions.**—The nurse now surveys the room to see if everything is in readiness for the delivery. She should see that the following things are ready: A basin of hand solution for the physician; a basin of pledgets soaking in an antiseptic solution (what these solutions are the doctor tells the nurse); tape for tying the cord, and scissors for cutting same, in a glass or saucer with a little 1 per cent. lysol solution over them; warm saturated boric acid solution for washing the eyes, and some gauze pledgets to open the lids with; nitrate of silver solution, 1 per cent., and salt solution or whatever drug the doctor prefers for preventing ophthalmia neonatorum. A sterilized douche-pan is in readiness, and the sterile douche-bag is gotten ready so that it can be filled with hot 1 per cent. lysol solution, and hung up near the bed for use in an emergency (postpartum hemorrhage) with a minimum of delay. The stethoscope is hung at the head of the bed.

The nurse should have a good reserve of sterile pledgets, towels, sheets, hot and cold water, and she should know just where to put her hand on them when needed.

The baby's basket contains a warm receiver, a hot-water bag, and a warm wool blanket. The nurse should have a baby bath-tub nearby, with bath thermometer and plenty of hot water in case the child is asphyxiated when it comes and the accoucheur calls for a hot bath.

One of the sterile obstetric pads is put under the patient and the body is covered by a sterile sheet. If the patient is dressed with sterile leggings and jacket, all that is needed

is to lay a sterile towel over the abdomen, letting one end drop between the thighs. For delivery on the back the woman lies as in Fig. 70, but if the physician prefers delivery on the side, the hips are brought to the side of the bed, and the pillow before described is placed between the knees (Fig. 69). The patient is now protected from infection and exposure by a sterile sheet and towels. She wears a mouth cover also.



Fig. 69.—Arrangement for delivery on side in a home. Hot and cold sterile water in pitchers. One basin has bichlorid, 1 : 1500; another,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. lysol solution. Scissors, cord tape, artery clamp, and catheter lie in a saucer in 1 per cent. lysol solution. A pile of sterile towels and the nurse's hand forceps are on the table. At the extreme left is the warm receiver for the infant.

During delivery the nurse's duties will consist of waiting on the doctor; renewing supplies of pledgets and solutions; adjusting the towels, pillow, sheet, etc., and little attentions about the patient, one of which is caring for any discharge from the rectum. If the enema has not completely emptied the lower bowel, as the head comes down the contents of the bowel are forced out and cause considerable annoyance

to the accoucheur on account of the danger of infection from the feces getting into the vagina. Women have died from this. Aside from the danger of infection, the patient is much distressed about it; therefore the nurse should never allow her to learn that such an occurrence has taken place. The discharges from the anus are received in large pledgets of cotton soaked in 1 : 1500 bichlorid, taking care that



Fig. 70.—Patient arranged for the conduct of the third stage of labor.

nothing touches the vulva, and the perineum must be sponged with the same solution, always rubbing from the vulva toward the anus, and not using the same pledget twice. Should the physician soil his hand, he will resterilize it, after which the nurse replenishes the antiseptic solution.

When the child is coming through the vulva, the nurse may have to administer the anesthetic, which is done as follows: The bottle is arranged for dropping by cutting a

long slit in the side of the cork. An ether can may be provided with an excellent dropper as in Fig. 71. A handkerchief or an inhaler may be used. Just as the pain comes on 15 drops of the drug are dropped on the handkerchief; after a few moments a little more is put on, and as the height of the pain passes the mask is removed from the face. Toward the end of delivery the administration is more continuous, but ceases immediately the head is born. The nurse watches the doctor for instructions as to whether he



Fig. 71.—Ether can with safety-pin as dropper.

wishes more or less of the anesthetic given. When ether is used one should not be too near an open flame, since the vapor is explosive. Chloroform is decomposed by an open flame into irritating and poisonous vapors.

As soon as the head is born the nurse must have ready warm boric solution for the eyes and gauze pledgets for wiping out the nose, mouth, and throat. Soft old linen or lintine is the best for this purpose. When the baby comes, it is received in a warm towel, and allowed to lie a short

distance from the mother, the nurse taking care that it does not pull on the cord, and that the mother does not lie on it or squeeze its head between her legs (see Fig. 70). The child must not be exposed, because it is very subject to chilling, being so wet.

In maternities the infant should now be marked, to avoid every chance of confusion in the nursery. Its name, written



Fig. 72.—Nurse making foot-print records, the method introduced by the author in 1915. The importance of the identification of babies in maternities cannot be exaggerated. "Mixing of the babies" is a real peril and reliance should not be placed on a single method of marking the infants.

on a square of adhesive, is placed on its back, or a distinguishing number tied on its wrist. At the Chicago Lying-in Hospital both methods are used, and, in addition, ink impressions of both the baby's feet are made on the history sheet (Fig. 72).

A basin or bed-pan is placed under the vulva. Now the doctor requires the bowl with tape for cord and scissors, and ties and cuts the cord. After the baby is separated from



its mother it is wrapped in a warm receiver and placed in the warm basket, on its side, with the head lower than the body, so that mucus can run out of the throat and mouth. It is immaterial which side the child lies on.

The nurse must watch the infant closely to see that it does not choke and that it does not kick all the covers off; that it is not near a window or in a draft, and that the cord



Fig. 73.—Nurse palpating the uterus during third stage to determine its hardness. Massage not permitted unless necessary.

does not bleed. The nurse may have to delegate some of these duties to the father or some relative if her services are required by the patient or by the doctor.

**Care During the Third Stage.**—After the child is delivered the uterus is the size of a cocoanut, and the nurse palpates it gently (Fig. 73) and notes whether it is hard or soft. If too soft, she gives it a gentle massage until it hardens, and, as a rule, there is no trouble. If the nurse is

uncertain as to its condition, let her not hesitate to ask the physician about it. As soon as the cord is tied the doctor usually takes the uterus, and the nurse is now free to rearrange and refill basins, see a little to the baby, and to get things ready for the placenta.

After the child is removed the nurse takes away, if necessary, gently and without jarring the patient, all the soiled towels, etc., from about her, and puts a folded, dry, warm sheet, or a sterile obstetric pad under her. A sterilized basin or bed-pan is again slipped snugly under the vulva to catch all discharges. This prevents soiling the bed and gives the accoucheur an idea of the quantity of blood the patient is losing. The nurse observes and notes the amount of blood in the clothes, so as to form some estimate of the total amount lost. The patient is then arranged and made comfortable and covered with a clean blanket, which is protected by a sheet from being soiled.

If the nurse is to guard the uterus (see Fig. 73), she must observe the following points:

1. That the uterus is hard, and that when it relaxes a little, as it should, it does not balloon out with blood.

2. She must look between the thighs every three minutes to see if blood is accumulating in the basin or on the clean sheet she has placed there.

3. She must keep her finger on the patient's pulse and her eye on the patient's face, to detect unusual rapidity of one and paleness of the other.

If there is a hemorrhage, the nurse must firmly but gently massage the uterus. The thumb lies in front, the fingers on the back, of the uterus, and together they describe circles on the organ, wiping the abdominal wall over the uterus—not kneading the abdominal wall, but the uterus. Of course, the physician is informed of it.

The nurse will notice when the after-pains come on that the uterus gets very hard and rises up under the hand. These contractions of the uterus loosen and expel the

placenta. The contractions of the uterine muscle also prevent postpartum hemorrhage. During the active uterine contraction the hand should be removed from the fundus. The separation of the placenta is shown by the uterus rising up in the abdomen, up above the navel, and the cord advancing from the vulva. It is usually time now to expel the placenta, though many physicians arbitrarily wait thirty minutes.

When the physician is ready to do this, the nurse presses the sterile basin against the perineum, the cord is dropped into it, and the after-birth is gently expelled from the vulva, from which it drops slowly into the basin. The membranes are carefully pulled from the uterus by gentle, steady traction, so that they do not tear off. The physician will inspect the placenta and membranes carefully to see if a piece of either is left in the uterus—a serious danger—therefore the nurse will place the basin containing them where he may see them before he leaves the house. It would not be improper for the nurse to call the physician's attention to this point if he should forget it, and the information obtained might later be of signal service.

After the placenta and membranes are removed the physician inspects the vagina and vulva to discover the presence and extent of the lacerations of the birth-canal. If none are found, soiled towels are taken away and a clean sheet spread under the patient. The hand guards the uterus, resting lightly on it, not massaging or pressing it down, but noting the same points as before. The physician usually does this, but the nurse may have to do it. A short period of rest is given the woman, then the blood-stains are washed off, using cool sterile water unless the room be cold, when warm water should be used. Great care should be taken not to rub, hurt, or infect the vulva. A sterile pad is placed against it to catch the discharges. The bed is now dressed.

During these manipulations the patient must not be roughly tossed about. Whenever the parturient is turned

or lifted, one hand must be on the uterus, seeing that it is hard, and the legs must be tightly closed together. This precaution is to prevent air from being drawn into the vagina and thence into the large veins of the uterus, thus causing air-embolism, which is usually fatal; this is an important warning. The confinement jacket is removed, and a clean plain night-gown is put on. The abdominal binder is now applied. This is broad, going from the ensiform to the hips, and is pinned from above downward. No pads are needed under it.

### PERINEORRHAPHY

If a perineorrhaphy must be done, or, as the woman may express it, if it is necessary to "put in stitches," the plan of procedure must be altered. While waiting for the placenta the nurse prepares for the operation. The necessary instruments are:

Three pairs scissors.

Three tissue forceps.

Four short artery forceps, two 8-inch forceps.

Two needle-holders.

Six curved needles.

Three vaginal retractors, two large and one small.

Two vulsellum forceps and two cervix forceps.

Long uterine packing forceps.

Catheter, and, if a douche is to be given, a uterine douche point.

Suture material is usually catgut and silkworm-gut, which may be boiled with the instruments unless already sterilized.

The nurse refills the basins with hot solutions, sees that there is a good supply of pledgets, preferably gauze, and that the light is good. Things are arranged as in Fig. 104. Head- and mouth-pieces are to be worn.

After the placenta is out, the patient is slowly moved across the bed, or—and the writer heartily recommends this—she is put on a table, and the basins, instruments, etc.,

arranged as for a major operation. Too many women refer lifelong invalidism to the neglect of proper repair of injuries

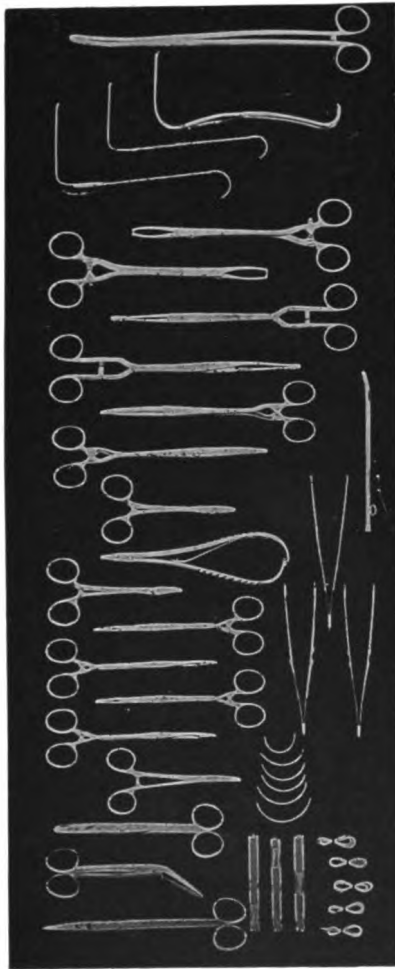


Fig. 74.—Instruments needed for perineorrhaphy.

of the pelvic floor, and one should not spare any effort to secure primary union of such lacerations. It goes without

saying, that better results may be obtained when the accoucheur has his work comfortably arranged than when he must operate over a low bed in a strained attitude, where it is difficult to carry out the demands of an aseptic technic.

In the absence of sufficient trained assistance the husband or a courageous woman may be asked to hold the patient's legs; or the sheet-sling (see Fig. 108) may be used. An anesthetic is often not necessary, most women being able to stand the pain, and further, the parts are not so sensitive at this time, as they have been benumbed by the stretching caused by the child. When the operation is completed, the nurse should ask the physician to catheterize the patient, and at the same time show her where the urethral orifice is, as sometimes the bruising and tearing caused by the delivery make it so swollen that she is unable to recognize it by the usual landmarks.

Lacerations of the perineum are of three degrees: first, through the fourchet; second, to but not through the sphincter of the anus; and the third degree, through the anus into the rectum. The last form is a very serious accident, as the patient loses control of the bowel unless repair can be successfully made.

There is a popular notion that when a woman acquires a laceration of the perineum during labor, it is the physician's fault. While it is true that by a proper conduct of labor most lacerations and nearly all serious ones can be avoided, still it is also true that sometimes the perineum will tear like wet blotting-paper, or it will become overstretched, and no skill can save it. In communities where the above notion is prevalent the physician is often tempted to neglect the repair of lacerations of the perineum, as he will acquire a reputation of "tearing his women." His neighbor does not have lacerations because he does not put in so many "stitches." The nurse may do much to assist the conscientious physician by explaining to the family the fre-

quency of injuries to the pelvic floor and the necessity for their repair. Good obstetrics is thus furthered.

When the mother is in bed and made comfortable, the room is aired and darkened a little, and ordered neatly, so that the patient may obtain some well-earned rest. Temperature, pulse, and respiration are taken and recorded, and a warm drink is given. After this the soiled towels, sheets, etc., are gathered together and put to soak in cold water. The linen soiled with fecal matter should be soaked separately, and those articles that are very bloody should be rinsed out before being put with the rest. After soaking in several changes of cold water and thorough rinsing, they may be sent to the laundry. Hot water should not be used on bloody clothes, as the heat coagulates the blood in the mesh and thus permanent stains are left. Towels wet with bichlorid should also be well rinsed before being boiled, as the mercury stains cannot be removed. Cotton sponges and the placenta must not be thrown into the water-closet. They clog the pipes.

### **THE FIRST CARE OF THE NEWBORN CHILD**

The nurse assures herself that the mother is in good condition, that the uterus is firm, and that there is no hemorrhage from the vulva. She then takes the infant, after arranging all her material for oiling and dressing it, near the radiator or fire, away from a strong light or draft. The eyes are attended to usually by the physician. He has simply washed the lids outside and inside with boric solution, or he has used Credè's or some similar treatment for the prevention of blindness. For Credè's or the nitrate of silver method the nurse prepares a weak solution of common salt, and has a 1 or 2 per cent. nitrate of silver solution at hand. The lids are gently separated, and 1 drop of the silver solution put in each eye. It is then neutralized with the saline solution. Unless the silver solution is made fresh every day or so, severe "nitrate reactions" of the

conjunctiva may result. Lately, 10 per cent. solution of protargol, or 25 per cent. argyrol, is being used for the prevention of ophthalmia neonatorum.

The infant is oiled all over with warm olive oil, albolene, or benzoinated lard, great care being taken that the hand does not rub anything into the eyes. The vernix caseosa is thus softened and dissolved. Use the oil freely, especially in the groins and armpits, where the vernix gathers, and wipe the child dry with a warmed soft towel. Do this quickly, and keep the infant covered as much as possible. The child may be held on the lap or placed on a pillow on a table. The room should be warm.

After this the hands are sterilized and the umbilical cord stump is dressed. First the stump and adjacent skin are washed thoroughly with 1 per cent. lysol solution or pure alcohol, then wrapped in dry, sterile gauze; then the sterile binder is applied. The baby's temperature is now taken, after which the child is quickly dressed and put in a warm crib on either side, with the head low.

The infant, especially if it is premature or if it was delivered by a hard operation and was more or less asphyxiated, must be watched carefully until it is known to have a good hold on life. Often they secrete large amounts of mucus, which chokes them. This mucus may be sucked into the lungs and cause atelectasis (incomplete unfolding of the lungs), pneumonia, and sepsis. Sometimes such infants are found dead in their cribs.

The child's color should be pink or red, its cry should be vigorous, and if it sleeps, it should be calm, and not grunt or whine with each expiration. If there is a rattling in the throat, the nurse should wipe the mucus out with the little finger covered with a soft cloth—gently, so as not to scratch the mouth. The infant may be suspended by the feet for a few minutes to allow the mucus to run out, and when replaced in the crib should be put on the side with the head lower than the chest and supported by a small pillow.



Sometimes a sip of water given to the child carries the mucus down with it. The infant usually needs a hot-water bag, even in summer. It should not be needful to admonish the nurse that the bag be water-tight and not hot enough to burn.

If the infant has been hurt by the forceps, the wounds are disinfected with tincture of iodine and dressed aseptically.



Fig. 75.—Head cap to hold dressing on scalp wound.

Head dressings are held in place by a tight-fitting lace cap (Fig. 75).

#### TECHNIC IN THE SPECIALIZED MATERNITY

As above described the technic is carried out in the home of the patient, where the majority of births still take place. In the lying-in hospital, however, a special delivery room technic is rapidly becoming standardized.

In all essentials it is similar to that used in laparotomies. The nurse is "scrubbed up" to hand instruments; the interns likewise are prepared to assist in the delivery. The bed is dressed with sterile sheets; the legs are covered with sterile leggings securely pinned; the abdomen is covered with a sterile towel. All assistants wear head and mouth covers, the patient, too, and also the head nurse, who gives instructions to the junior nurses (Fig. 76).



Fig. 76.—Arrangements for delivery in a maternity. Shows the sterile field. The stethoscope on the physicians' head enables him to listen to the fetal heart tones unassisted, without infecting his gloves.

There is one essential difference, however, between obstetric and surgical cases, and it cannot be too much nor too frequently emphasized. At the confinement case it is much harder to keep the field absolutely sterile. First, the field is very much larger than at a laparotomy, for example; second, it is exposed for a longer time, as long as four hours occasionally; third, the patient, not being sound asleep, is likely to disarrange the sterile coverings or put her hands on them; fourth, she may cough or spit on them

(therefore the mouth cover), and fifth, the field is often soiled by feces, urine, liquor amnii, etc., etc.

It requires, therefore, much linen, frequent changes, and constant watchfulness on the part of the nurse and others to prevent breaks in the aseptic technic.

### CARE AFTER THE THIRD STAGE

While the nurse is attending to the infant she should look after the mother a little also, noting her color, restfulness, the rapidity and strength of the pulse, the firmness of the uterus, and the amount of bloody discharge. She must early detect a hemorrhage if one occurs, and determine if the patient is in good condition and not shocked, which is done by observing the above symptoms.

The normal flow of blood from the genitals in the first two hours after delivery will not exceed 2 ounces, and there will be no clots. If there is more discharge, the nurse should massage the uterus and give 1 dram of ergot. The puerpera should lie on the back for three hours after delivery, after which she may be turned on her side, supported by a pillow at the back. If the uterus has been packed with gauze, the nurse is to support the abdomen carefully while moving the woman, since brusque motion may tear the uterine muscle over the packing.

Headache is a very important symptom during and after labor. It should always be reported to the physician. An examination of the urine for albumin, and of the patient for other signs of impending eclampsia, *e. g.*, blood-pressure, will be made.

One of the duties of the attendant at this time is the filling out of a birth certificate. The birth of every viable child must be registered in the state archives.

## CHAPTER II

### CARE DURING THE PUERPERIUM

FIRST, last, and all the time during the puerperium the nurse must consistently practice asepsis in everything that concerns the genitals and the breasts in the mother, and the eyes, nose, mouth, and navel in the child. The nurse must remember that while she is only in small part responsible for the asepsis of the labor, the major part being assumed by the physician, she is in large part responsible for the asepsis of the puerperium of both mother and baby. She dare not relax her vigilance at any period of her attendance on the case.

#### DAILY CARE OF THE MOTHER

**The Breasts.**—After the mother has slept, usually about eight hours, the nurse prepares the breasts. They are gently washed with soap and water, then with bichlorid, 1 : 1500, which is allowed to dry in. A loose breast-binder is now applied, simply to prevent the gland from sagging. Tertullian tells us that the Roman women used a breast-binder made in the temples and possessing mystic powers.

A short time after this the baby is applied to the nipple (Fig. 77). Before and after each nursing the nipple is washed with saturated boric solution, poured fresh from a bottle, not kept in a glass, and using sterilized cotton pledgets on tooth-picks—so-called “applicators” (Fig. 79). No further treatment is required unless the nipple is tender, when it may be anointed with sterile albolene or cocoa-butter. The fingers do not come in contact with the nipple at all; if it is necessary to do this, the hands must be disinfected. The baby is put to the breast every eight hours until the milk comes, then every four hours during the day,

but not during the night. The first nursing is at 6 A. M., the last at 10.30 P. M., and the child is put to the breast



Fig. 77.—Woman in proper position for nursing an infant.

once during the night if it seems really necessary. The four-hour schedule is for robust children. Those under

3000 grams have a three-hour schedule: 6, 9, 12, 3, 6, the last feeding about 10 P. M.



Fig. 78.—The mammillaris. (From a painting in Pompeii—Witkowski.)



Fig. 79.—The breast tray and its contents.

When the milk “comes in,” which usually occurs on the third day, the breasts need more support from the breast-

binder. The treatment of cracks, engorgement, and other conditions of the breast will be taken up in the chapter on Complications. Too much care and too careful asepsis cannot be given the breasts, as infection, with resulting abscess and impaired nipples, with resulting necessary weaning of the child, must be avoided.

**Care of the Genitals.**—Every four hours, and after each bowel movement and urination, the vulva is dressed. The nurse provides everything she will need close at hand; she puts the patient on a warm douche-pan and arranges the bed and its coverings neatly. Then she sterilizes her hands, or uses sterile rubber gloves, gently separates the labia, and pours, from a narrow-lipped pitcher, a solution of lysol, 1 per cent., or bichlorid, 1 : 2000, over the parts. A little of the solution may run into the vagina. After this she dries the vulva with gentle pressure by means of cotton pledgets, puts on a sterile pad, and adjusts it with a T-bandage, or pins the ends of the pad to the abdominal binder. This dressing must not be too tight, must be so arranged that feces—from involuntary bowel movement—cannot dam up and cause infection, and the binder must not be soiled or wrinkled. A few physicians desire the patient tightly bound up in a long binder reaching nearly to the knees. Figure 80 shows such a binder applied. When a dressing is to be made, the nurse removes the pins at the sides and slides the binder up over the hips. The author does not use it.

After the first day these attentions are not needed so often—only every six hours—unless there is much lochial discharge.

If there are stitches in the perineum, the nurse must redouble her carefulness and not pull on the ends or knots in any of the manipulations, as in passing the bed-pan under the patient, removing the pads, etc. The physician's best work may thus be spoiled. If the patient complains of the stitches hurting her, the nurse should inspect the wound to



Fig. 80.—The long binder applied. (From a photograph taken at the Chicago Lying-in Hospital.)



see if they are cutting through, in which case she should notify the doctor. Sometimes there is marked swelling of the vulva on the second day. The doctor may order warm, moist, medicated applications to the parts. If left to her own devices, the nurse may apply a warm boric solution dressing to relieve the swelling and pain. It is not necessary to bind the knees together after perineorrhaphy unless the physician so orders.

Often after several days a whitish substance forms in the creases of the vulva. This is composed of epithelial scales and dried and coagulated secretions. It may be removed by anointing the parts freely with sterile albolene. After an hour the softened and dissolved material may be gently rubbed off. The parts about the vulva need an occasional washing with soap and water.

The hands must never be soiled with lochial discharges. This is an important injunction, because these discharges are infectious, and they may infect the puerpera in the next bed, the mother's breasts, or the umbilicus or the eyes of the infant, and also the finger of the nurse.

**Special Care in Cases of Complete Laceration of the Perineum.**—In cases where the sphincter ani has been torn and sutured the nurse will ask the physician for special instructions regarding the diet, and the attention to the bowels, *i. e.*, cathartics and enemata.

#### AUTHOR'S SPECIAL PERINEORRHAPHY ORDERS

##### ALSO FOR THIRD DEGREE LACERATIONS

1. No enemas nor rectal tubes.
2. Do not take temperature per rectum.
3. No cathartics until ordered by doctor.
4. Don't touch the stitches.
5. For the first bowel movement be sure to obtain special instructions from doctor or head nurse.
6. *Diet:* No food containing woody fibers, such as fruits, lettuce, seeds, vegetables, bran, etc.

*May Have:* Strained vegetables and cream soups, oyster stew, plain

custards, gelatins and jellies (no seeds), strained gruels, milk eggnog, grape juice strained, strained orange juice, well toasted white bread, wheat crackers, oysters, meat in small amounts, ice-cream, and ices. After first movement, regular diet.

Usually beginning about the fifth day, patient is given 1 ounce of liquid petrolatum t. i. d., on the sixth or seventh day 1 ounce of castor oil is administered, and at the same time 8 ounces of sterile olive oil are given per rectum, followed if necessary by a simple enema. Stitches are removed the tenth or eleventh day.

Under no circumstances should the patient be allowed to strain during the evacuation. The tendency to strain is due to the presence of a hard mass of feces in the rectum. If the nurse detects such a tendency, she should forbid it, and give another warm olive oil enema to soften the mass. In passing the enema tube the point should be directed along the posterior wall of the anus and rectum—away from the stitches. After the first bowel movement the regular postpartum care of the bowels is given except on special order from the physician.

**The History Sheet.**—Every morning, after bowels and bladder are empty, the nurse measures the height of the fundus of the uterus from the pubis and notes it on her history sheet as follows: Fundus 6 x, meaning six finger-breadths from the pubis. She also notes the character and amount of the lochia, as described on page 62, and must not forget to note and call the doctor's attention to clots, membranes, etc., expelled, and to all unusual occurrences. If everything progresses smoothly, the nurse's notes on her record may be a little neglected by the attending accoucheur, but if a complication should arise, he will be grateful indeed for all the information he will find there. Therefore let the history sheet always be neatly and accurately kept until the case is discharged.

**Diet.**—There was an old notion that a woman after labor must be kept on a milk-and-water diet, in the fear that errors in eating would cause puerperal fever and other diseases.

This notion has some basis, although nowadays we give

the puerpera a much more liberal dietary. If a healthy person is put to bed, one must restrict his diet or he will become ill, and the same is true of a puerpera. Lack of exercise causes the organs to work less, and a quiet body needs less food. If food is given in large quantities, it is not properly oxidized or assimilated and "clogs the system" with waste matters. The excretory organs are thus given more work to do, and they are not in fit condition because of the lack of exercise.

Headache, lassitude, an odor to the skin, tympany, high-colored urine, even graver troubles, may be the evidences of overfeeding.

During the first eighteen hours after the labor the patient should have liquids in amounts sufficient to quench her thirst. After a few hours a cup of broth or tea and a small slice of buttered toast, a glass of milk, plain or with seltzer, may be given.

On the second day "soft diet," with tea, coffee, milk-toast, oyster-stew, salt wafers, and chocolate may be added. On the third day after the bowels have freely moved light general diet is given. Experience has shown that a healthy puerpera may have nearly all customary foods, less in amount because she is resting. In summer ice-cream and ices are allowable. Tea and coffee are given sparingly and should not be strong. Fresh vegetables are allowed with salt or cream dressing, little vinegar. Cabbage, beans, and peas are best restricted until the puerpera is up and about, as they produce tympany. Stewed fruits, as prunes, dried apples, and peaches, bran and molasses biscuits are given for their laxative effect.

Three meals a day are served. At 10 in the morning a glass of cool milk, and at 3 in the afternoon a cup of chocolate with a wafer are given. Occasionally an egg-nog is prepared instead of the chocolate at 3. At midnight, after the nursing, a glass of hot milk or malted milk is usually administered.

Throughout the puerperium the nurse will see that the patient drinks pure water freely, to make up the loss caused by the free action of the skin and kidneys and the fluid required for making milk.

*Foods to Be Avoided.*—Highly spiced dishes, heavy sauces, spiced sauces, dressings, such as French and Mayonnaise, are all to be restricted—they throw too much work on the kidneys.

Should the physician order the liquids restricted on account of the breasts, the nurse will leave out the milk, tea, coffee, chocolate, and fresh fruits, but give a certain amount of water.

If the patient has had eclampsia or is threatened with it, the physician may order milk and hot water as the sole articles of food. Some physicians give only water for a few days, then vegetables and fruits, with proteins later.

**The Bowels.**—Puerperæ are almost invariably constipated. Strict attention must be given to see that the patient has at least one good alvine evacuation every day. The nurse should ask the physician what she should do, getting minute instructions. The practice of the Chicago Lying-in Hospital is as follows: On the morning of the second day the patient receives 1 ounce of oleum ricini (castor oil) suspended in whisky and sherry wine, or administered in soft gelatin capsules. To suspend the castor oil, as shown in the illustration (Fig. 81), the medicine-glass is wet with the sherry and 2 drams of the same left in it. The oil is then poured on the sherry, and, just before the dose is given, 1 dram of whisky is flowed on top. The oil forms a ball. This is followed in six hours by a saline enema. Every day for the first week the patient receives a saline or milk and molasses (āā ३vj) enema, and if this does not produce a free daily evacuation, fluidextract of cascara sagrada in 15-drop doses is given thrice daily. The medicine is put in empty capsules just before it is administered. This method is better than giving a single large dose,

although sometimes, administered in this manner, the baby's bowels are made loose. In this case give a single dose of 30 drops after the 10 o'clock nursing, and the effect on the child will be avoided.

In giving enemata the nurse should exercise great care to avoid injuring a sutured perineum in passing the rubber enema-tube. The tube, well lubricated, should be passed by sight, under good illumination, and pressed downward at first toward the coccyx, and then slightly upward. A



Fig. 81.—Castor oil in glass ready for administration.

long tube is not necessary. It need pass only a few inches beyond the anus.

If the breasts are too much engorged, a saline cathartic—for example, effervescent citrate of magnesia—may be given instead of the oil, cascara, or enemata, as the free, watery movements reduce the fluids in the breasts. If the nurse cannot get the patient's bowels to move properly, she should notify the physician. It is of great importance that the bowels move freely, because sometimes fever may result from their neglect. Castor oil is, in the writer's opinion, the

best cathartic when administered as described. It was known and cultivated by the Egyptians five hundred years before Christ.

**The Bladder.**—During labor the urethra and bladder are bruised more or less. The urethra is bent down and sometimes torn from its attachments, so that there is slight prolapse, which causes a kinking of the channel. As a result of this and the swelling from the contusion, plus the horizontal position, the patient cannot urinate. There may be a spasm of the neck of the bladder. The bladder must be emptied within ten hours after labor, and at least three times daily thereafter, and if the patient cannot void urine the bladder must be catheterized. Before doing this several expedients should be tried:

1. Give patient an excess of water or hot lemonade, as much as 1 or 2 quarts.
2. Place the patient on a warm douche-pan half-full of warm water, cover her, and leave her alone.
3. Allow the water to run in the wash-stand, so that she may hear it, the patient being arranged on the bed-pan as before; nurse leaves the room.
4. Wet a large pledget of cotton with warm sterile water and put it on the pubis; the water dripping over the parts may start the flow of urine.
5. A hot fomentation over the bladder, patient on bed-pan.
6. Give the patient a bottle of smelling salts.
7. Give patient an enema. When the bowels move the patient may urinate.
8. Pressure over the bladder with the hand—gently carried out.
9. Raise the patient with pillows to a half-sitting position. Some physicians allow the patient to sit up.
10. The catheter.

With these measures the nurse may use a little suggestion, and she should leave the patient alone, because some

people cannot relax the sphincter of the bladder unless alone and quiet. The catheter should be used only when all other means fail, because of the great danger of causing a cystitis. Sometimes a little glycerin applied to the urethra starts the flow, and lately pituitrin has been given for the purpose.

**Catheterization.**—The nurse prepares the patient as for a dressing, sterilizes her hands, and washes off the vulva, and particularly the urethral orifice, with an antiseptic solution. This opening should be swabbed out with lysol solution, 1 per cent., with an applicator. The sterile, well lubricated rubber catheter is passed by sight, never by touch, and the urine is caught in a clean vessel, so as to note its character and amount.

Cases are rare where more than one catheterization is needed, but it may be necessary to draw the urine every eight hours for a few days. The physician is usually asked for permission to catheterize; at least he should be acquainted with the necessity for it, and perhaps he will prescribe a diuretic or urinary antiseptic.

**Sleep.**—It is highly important that the puerpera obtain sufficient actual sleep as well as rest. One of the symptoms, and perhaps a cause, of puerperal insanity is lack of sleep.

After the patient has been cared for on the completion of labor she is allowed to sleep as long as possible and the room is darkened and quieted to favor this. Subsequently the nurse must arrange the duties of the day so that the puerpera has a little nap in the afternoon and at least six hours' good sleep at night. If the puerpera is persistently sleepless the physician should be notified.

**General Treatment.**—This is the same as for any bed patient as regards bathing, changing bed, and so forth. If possible, a full sponge bath is given every day, and occasionally the body should be rubbed with 30 per cent. alcohol, especially the axillæ. There should be plenty of light and fresh air in the lying-in chamber. Sun and air are not

harmful by any means. In the olden time both were feared, and the puerpera was kept in semidarkness all the time, and all air excluded to prevent her from catching cold. It was thought that "catching cold" caused puerperal fever and mastitis, but now we know these complications are due to infection and are in high degree preventable by proper asepsis. Free ventilation and light are strong opponents to infection. The nurse, while providing both, must see that



Fig. 82.—Bed exercise of the arms used throughout the puerperium, first passive, then active. Three minutes b. i. d. the first week. Five minutes t. i. d. thereafter.

at no time either mother or child is exposed to a direct draft, and that the bright light does not fall directly on the eyes of either.

After the first week the nurse may give the patient a general light massage. She should avoid the inside of the legs, where there are veins, and the uterus and breasts. Passive motions of the arms, legs, and trunk are also sometimes recommended. These exercises while away the





Fig. 83.—Bed exercise: Patient by deep breathing raises and lowers a little weight laid on the abdomen; after the second day, five time b. i. d.

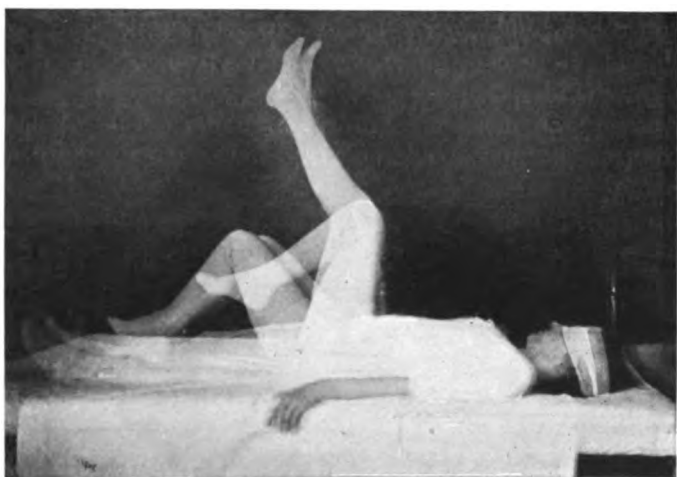


Fig. 84.—Bed exercise: Nurse moves the limbs thus for three minutes A. M. and P. M. After second week patient does it unaided. At first one, then the other, then both together.

tedium of the bed, improve the circulation, and hasten the return of the patient's strength (Figs. 82-85).

The temperature, pulse, and respiration should be taken

at least three times a day—about 7 A. M., 3 and 10 P. M.—and record made of them on the history sheet. Other points to be noted are how much the patient has slept, her general condition, also her diet, enemata and bowel movements, catheterizations, the number and amount of urinations, all medicines given, the doctor's visits, and all unusual occurrences.

**Visitors.**—The lying-in room should be quiet and restful. The puerpera must be given opportunity to recover from



Fig. 85.—Bed exercise: After the second week the patient may do this unaided by the nurse. Not recommended before the twelfth day. Nurse holds patient's knees against bed; six times b. i. d.

the strain of labor and recuperate her strength from the exhaustion of pregnancy and delivery. Therefore only the nearest relatives are to be allowed in the lying-in chamber during the first week. Even these visits should be very short. Aside from the nervous disturbance caused by too many visitors, there is the danger of the introduction of contagion.

**The Time of Getting Up.**—This varies in the practice of different physicians. While most accoucheurs allow the woman to get out of bed on the tenth day, others allow this

only in the third or fourth week. A very few physicians allow the women to get up when they feel able for it, even if it is the second day. They claim it prevents thrombosis



Fig. 86.—Mother nursing infant when out of bed. A low rocker without arms and a low foot-stool provide an unstrained attitude.

and embolism, and favors involution. The writer believes the bed exercises accomplish these purposes with less danger. The attending physician will specify what the nurse should

do in these cases. The writer's practice is to allow the woman to have the back-rest on the fifth day, to sit bolt upright on the seventh day, to get out into a rocker or Morris chair on the tenth, stand on her feet on the eleventh, have the freedom of the room on the twelfth, and go down stairs on the fifteenth day. In operative cases these acts are postponed a day or two, depending on the patient's strength. Nurses say that while the women are physically able to get up at the end of the second week, their getting out of bed brings a host of callers and household duties which are too great a strain, therefore it is better for the puerpera to stay an extra time in bed recuperating.

When the patient gets up she should wear the abdominal binder, and in some cases a binder or jockey strap may be worn for several weeks with comfort. Corsets may be resumed after the fourth week.

Occasionally the lochia rubra reappear on arising from bed. In such an event a rest on the couch for a few days will bring relief. The physician is to be notified.

The first menses after labor, usually about the sixth week, are likely to be very profuse. Recovery is the rule.

The patient may take a tub-bath after the third week.

**Nursing After the Patient is Up.**—The breasts should be supported by a light breast-binder or supporter. The same aseptic care is practised as when the puerpera was in bed, as mastitis may come on at any time during lactation. The woman is warned about infection and instructed how to prevent it. When up the mother holds her infant as in Fig. 86, sitting on a low rocker, a shawl over her shoulders and her foot on a low stool.

## CHAPTER III

### CARE OF THE CHILD

THE child is usually kept in its basket in the mother's room during the day, but at night it is taken to an adjoining apartment, so as to allow the mother to rest.

**Visitors.**—None but the husband, father, and the mother or other near relative are allowed in the lying-in chamber for the first week. After this a few near friends are admitted. The nurse must be assured that no visitor is allowed to enter who has been near a contagious disease, as measles, scarlatina, diphtheria, la grippe, "cold in the head," or pus cases, carbuncles, etc. Altogether, the puerpera should not be required to make too frequent effort to receive visitors, and the nurse may do much by tactfully reducing the number and length of the visits. Further, the child must not be disturbed by being exhibited to curious, if friendly, neighbors and relatives.

**Bathing.**—Until the umbilicus is healed the child should not be put in the full bath. Daily the head and face are sponged with lukewarm water, using a little Castile soap if necessary. The buttocks when soiled are sponged with cool water. The body is gently rubbed with benzoinated lard; this is removed by means of a soft towel, which is usually all that is needed to keep the infant sweet and clean. After the cord is off and navel cicatrized the child is given a full bath. In summer the child may be given a sponge-bath instead of the oiling, because the perspiration and fat macerate the skin.

The baby is best given its sponge or rub on a well-padded table. In maternities this is the only practical way, and sterilized cotton is used for a wash cloth, and a sterile basin

for each child must be insisted upon. After each bath the nurse must thoroughly wash her hands so as not to carry infection from one baby to another.

Ordinarily no dusting-powder is needed, but if the infant shows a tendency to chafe—that is, if there is any intertrigo—a powder of stearate of zinc should be evenly applied after the bath. Much powder should not be used, and no



Fig. 87.—Arrangements for bathing the infant.

friction is to be employed, because this rubs off the delicate epithelium. Where the skin is already eroded, no friction is at all allowable, the nurse laying the cloth on the skin and rubbing her finger over it similarly to the use of an ink-blotter. In obstinate cases the physician will prescribe an ointment. The nurse should pay especial attention to the ears, the palms, the axillæ, and the groins, and in girls take

care not to injure the external genitals. To remove the whitish secretions which sometimes accumulate in the little labial folds, albolene is very successful. The nostrils are cleaned with cotton wrapped smoothly on a tooth-pick (an applicator), after softening the mucus with benzoinated lard or albolene.



Fig. 88.—Proper method for holding the infant during the bath. The fingers and thumb are distributed over the head and shoulders, so that the child cannot slip out, and also when it kicks that it cannot strike its head against the sides of the tub. The thermometer may be removed after the child is immersed.

The temperature of the bath water must always be taken with a thermometer. A hot bath should be  $105^{\circ}$  to  $107^{\circ}$  F.; a warm bath,  $96^{\circ}$  to  $98^{\circ}$  F.; tepid,  $85^{\circ}$  to  $90^{\circ}$  F.; cool,  $70^{\circ}$  to  $75^{\circ}$  F.

In hospitals, where there is danger of carrying an infection on the skin, such as pemphigus or gonorrhea, from one child to another, special precautions are necessary: First, the

nurse must watch for and report at once to her superior any eruption or sore, however slight, on the infant, and note the same on her record. Second, the nurse individualizes the babies as much as possible, *i. e.*, she disinfects her hands, uses a sterile washcloth, a sterile basin, and jar of lard, etc., for each infant. The infant is bathed on a table covered with a fresh diaper for each bath. The soap is liquid and served from a bottle. Third, she isolates a child under suspicion, provides separate basin, thermometer, lard, clothes, etc., dresses it wearing rubber gloves, or delegates these duties to another. Its clothes are thrown into a 3 per cent. carbolic solution before being sent to the laundry. Only by extreme care can spreading of the infection be prevented.

**Care of the Navel.**—The original dressing is allowed to remain as long as possible. If the babe is oiled, not bathed, or given only a half-bath each day, it is seldom necessary to change the cord dressing. This should be done whenever it is displaced or soiled by urine. The gauze is soaked off with 1 : 2000 bichlorid solution, washed with same or 70 per cent. alcohol, and dressed again with dry sterile gauze. If the cord is moist a thorough washing with 95 per cent. alcohol will improve it. No powders are used unless ordered by the physician. In this manipulation the nurse need touch the cord only with the cotton pledget or applicator. The navel is treated exactly as a surgical wound.

The binder must be smoothly adjusted and sewed on, taking care that it is not too tight, impeding the infant's respiration. The nurse should observe and note the condition of the cord, whether it is moist or dry, whether the line of separation is red and angry or clean and pink; whether or not there is a purulent discharge; if there be any odor—in other words, whether the navel is healing properly or not. (See Plate IV, opposite page 358.)

The falling off of the cord should be noted, and the antiseptic treatment of the wound continued until it is



cicatrized and healed over. Occasionally a little bloody oozing comes from the cord or from the surface left after it separates. The doctor may prescribe the application of a little powdered alum to the spot, or a mixture of starch and alum.

**The Eyes.**—There are two important injunctions regarding the eyes: the first is to prevent infection from getting into them, and the second is to avoid mechanical injury, as the wiping of rough sleeves, scratching with rough clothes, or too brisk manipulations.

During the oiling or bath extreme care must be exercised to prevent fluid getting into the eyes, and this precaution must be observed throughout the puerperium. The skin of the infant may be infected with gonorrheal virus, and this, getting into the eyes, sets up severe inflammation, which may cause blindness.

If the Credè method for preventing ophthalmia neonatorum has been used, there may be, in three to six hours, some inflammatory reaction of the eyelids, with redness, swelling, and seropurulent secretion. No alarm need be felt at this. Cold applications to the lids and a few irrigations of the conjunctival sac with 2 per cent. boric acid or normal salt solution will relieve it. If a freshly made nitrate solution is used such reactions are exceptional.

Every morning the nurse wipes the corners of the lids with cotton moist with saturated solution of boric acid, but only if dried secretion requires removal.

In normal cases this care is all that is needed, but should there be a continued mucopurulent discharge which glues the lids together, this must be gently soaked off with warm boric solution and the eyes irrigated with the same several times daily. Should a slight conjunctivitis resist this mild treatment, the doctor will prescribe a collyrium of sulphate of zinc, 1 : 5000 permanganate of potash, or similar astringent, or one of the newer preparations of silver, as protargol or argyrol.

If on the second day or later a thin, cloudy discharge appears between the lids and runs down the cheek, and the lids become swollen and of deep red color, little flocculi of fibrinopus being seen on them, the case is serious; the physician must be notified at once by telephone, because the case is one of ophthalmia neonatorum and requires instant and vigorous treatment. (See pages 360-364.)

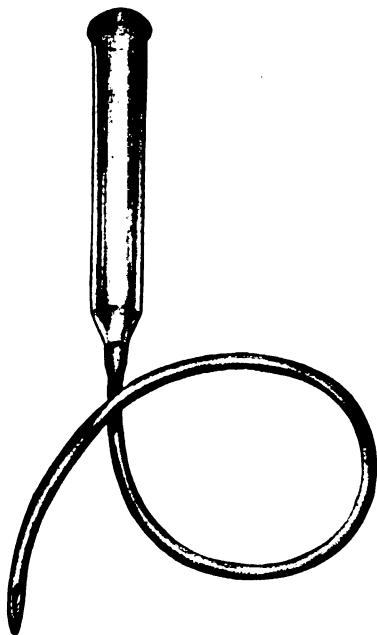


Fig. 89.—Rectal irrigator. A simple funnel will answer as well.

**The Bowels.**—Unless the meconium is thoroughly evacuated, it is a good plan to give the infant castor oil at the same time the mother takes hers—that is, on the morning of the second day. If the bowels do not move freely, this is the best cathartic for infants. The castor oil is dropped into the child's mouth from a medicine-dropper,

not given from a spoon. Only in this way can one be sure the infant obtains the right dose.

The nurse should observe closely the number and character of the bowel movements, and note the same on her history sheet. The condition of the infant is read from the bowel movements. If the infant is restless and colicky, with audible borborygmus (rumbling in the bowels), a colonic flushing of normal salt solution (0.6 per cent.) may be given. This is done with a soft-rubber catheter (size No. 10 or 12 American scale), to which is attached a little funnel or the barrel of a glass syringe (Fig. 89). The salt solution is allowed to run in and out, 2 or 3 ounces at a time, for five or ten minutes, until the bowel is well cleansed and evacuated. The room should be warm and the infant exposed as little as possible. The tube and funnel are boiled and sterile water used to make the salt solution.

The child is laid on its side across the nurse's knee or on a convenient table. A rubber drainage sheet is arranged under the buttocks of the infant, and thus the discharges are conducted into a jar on the floor (Fig. 90). A catheter cannot be passed very far into the sigmoid flexure, and an attempt to do so is dangerous. If the tube is inserted beyond the sphincter, it is enough. Anything unusual (blood, mucus) is to be saved for the physician's inspection.

If the bowel movements are acrid and irritating, the anal region may become deeply eroded. This can almost always be prevented, but if the condition of the bowels cannot be improved, and especially if the baby is fed by the bottle, the disease is obstinate and hard to cure. There is danger in allowing the buttocks to become sore—danger of infection.

When the diaper is changed the buttocks and thighs are sponged off with a soft cloth and cool water, using little and gentle friction. If the skin is healthy, no powder is needed, but if there are redness and beginning irritation, stearate of zinc powder is applied, although not enough to form flakes.

If an erosion forms or threatens, no water at all may be

used, but the buttocks are cleansed with the finest olive oil procurable (not vaselin), and the excess is removed with



Fig. 90.—Giving a colonic flushing. The infant rests on its left side, warmly covered. A towel covers the rubber drainage sheet.

gentle pressure with an old linen towel or lintine. The cloth is used as one would use an ink-blotter. The stearate of zinc is also sometimes useful here, but if it fails, pure oxid

of zinc ointment may be applied. The physician's advice should be asked regarding all erosions, as they may indicate a syphilitic taint. These instructions are not to take the place of the physician's prescription, but are given to those nurses who have to do much on their own responsibility.

Attention to the intestinal tract is of prime importance in preventing and curing this "chafe," or eczema intertrigo.

**The Diaper.**—It is important to have a large, thick, soft diaper, flatly folded and smoothly applied. Gauze diapers are useful for the first week. The use of rubber sheeting to prevent soiling the dress is bad; for this purpose an extra diaper should be wrapped around the trunk of the infant.

The diapers should be scrupulously clean, and soap alkali and washing-powder thoroughly rinsed out of them. If strong soaps are not thoroughly taken out of the fabric in the laundry, they irritate the delicate skin of the babe and may cause eczema. The same may be said of all the infant's clothes. A diaper wet with urine must be washed in water and dried before being used again. Even though the infant's urine is clear, when dried it gives off an odor and is irritating. In boys the diaper must be applied a little differently than in girls, care being taken that the parts are not pressed into an uncomfortable position.

**Urination.**—The infant should urinate freely, and, since it does so, is often wet. Unless the diaper is frequently changed the skin will macerate and the nates become sore or chafed. The nurse should insist on having washed diapers for the infant. If the urine is allowed to dry on them, the salts concentrate and irritate the tender skin.

If the child passes the reddish brick-dust sediment described before and known as uric acid, this should be noted; it calls attention to the fact that the child needs more water.

If the child does not urinate within a few hours after birth, the nurse should carefully inspect the parts to determine the existence of any abnormality of structure. If she suspects such, the physician should be notified.

In order to get the infant to urinate it should be given water freely; then it should be held sitting in a bowl of warm water for five minutes; a warm fomentation over the kidneys, a prolonged saline solution colonic flushing—all these may be used to stimulate the flow of urine. The condition may go thirty-six hours without danger. In one case the infant passed no urine for three days and did not suffer. Catheterization is necessary only in the rarest cases. It must be remembered that the child may urinate, unobserved, in its bath, or the urine, being colorless, leaves no stain on the diaper and evaporates before the nurse notices the latter. If the condition is obstinate, the physician will usually order a diuretic, of which the sweet spirit of niter is a favorite.

**Nursing.**—The child should be put to the breast after the mother has rested, which is usually about eight hours after birth, then every eight hours until the milk comes in, then every four hours during the day, but not during the night. Babies weighing less than 3000 grams are on three-hour schedule. Sluggish babies and those weakened by hard delivery, or sickness, or whose mother's milk comes with difficulty are also on three-hour nursings. The best hours to choose depend on circumstances. In the home, 7 and 10 A. M., 1, 4, 7, and 10 P. M., and once about 2 or 3 A. M., are usually the best. In the hospital the hours given on page 145 are more convenient. Before and after each nursing, if necessary, the diaper is changed. Occasionally if the tongue is coated it may be cleaned with cotton pledgets wrapped around the finger and saturated with boric solution. The nurse should be careful not to scratch the delicate mucous membrane, as it may easily be infected. Should the whitish pellicle on the tongue not come off readily, a pinch of baking-powder on the surface will accomplish it. The mouth requires no routine treatment. To try to disinfect the child's mouth to prevent breast infection is futile. In fact, the writer believes such attempts

favor infection by making sores in the mouth at the angle of the jaws. Before nursing the nipple is washed with boric solution on an applicator, and afterward likewise, and if there is any soreness at all the nipple is anointed with albolene or cocoa-butter. Neither before nor after nursing is the infant's mouth to be washed. Each nursing should last not over fifteen minutes, and the infant must be watched to see that it gets enough. The babe must suck and swallow too. If the breast is dry the child will suck, but will have nothing to swallow. A good supply is shown by the milk running out of the infant's mouth and by weighing before and after nursing. It must not be allowed to sleep at the breast, because this macerates the nipple and favors the formation of cracks, which may easily lead to infection and mastitis.

By adhering to these rules the child soon learns correct habits, which make the whole period of infancy healthier and less troublesome.

In the long intervals between nursing the child may need a little warm water, but not more than 3 ounces a day, and it should not get into the habit of water-tipping—lying with the bottle in its mouth all night. Some children do not take to the nipple well, but fret and fuss over the nursing. This is sometimes due to too full breasts, a small or flat nipple, or because the milk does not agree with the child, or because there is none there. Sometimes the milk is salty or bitter, which may be true of only one breast, or the milk may flow readily from one breast and not from the other. The child will prefer the easier side always.

Various expedients may be tried to get the child to nurse: First, squeeze a little milk into the child's mouth. Second, put a nipple-shield (Fig. 91) full of sterile water

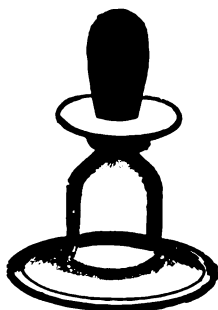


Fig. 91.—Glass nipple-shield.

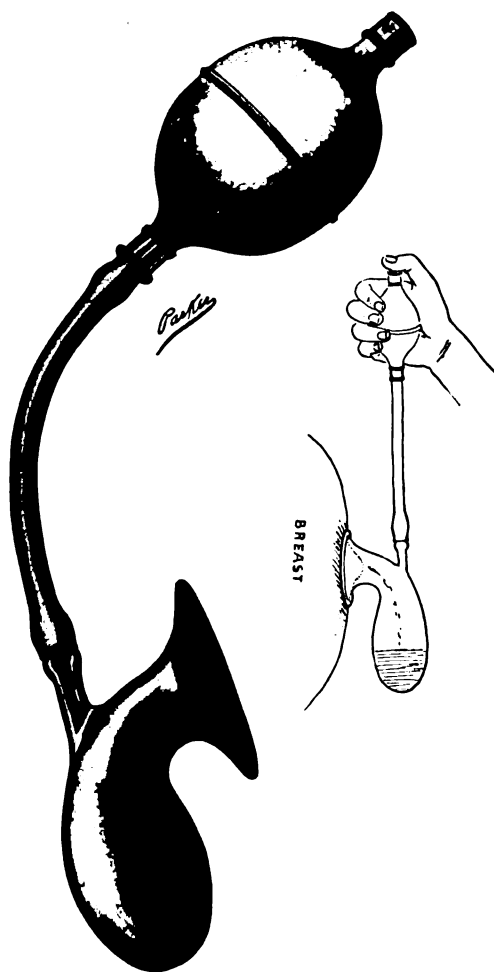


Fig. 92.—Breast-pump. Chicago Lying-in Hospital pattern. Diagram shows method of using it. Rubber bulb must always be vertical, so that milk never gets into it. One should pump with short, gentle squeezes, not to exhaust all the air, but to imitate the sucking of the infant. Only the glass portion of the apparatus need be boiled.



over the nipple; the child will empty this, and will learn to suck the milk following. Third, put a hot wet compress over the nipple for a few minutes before nursing to bring the "milk to the surface"—really to facilitate the making



Fig. 93.—Milking the breasts. Gentle sliding pressure with the thumb and fingers along the courses of the lacteal ducts.

of milk. Fourth, start the flow with a breast-pump (Fig. 92), and then put the infant to the breast. Fifth, use, especially if the child is weak or premature, the teterelle. (See Fig. 225.) The mother sucks the milk into the bulb

and then allows it to run into the child's mouth. Sixth, pump the milk and feed the child from a bottle until it is stronger and feels the sensation of hunger. It is possible to obtain milk from the breasts by milking them, and thus the irritating breast-pump may be discarded (Fig. 93).

The nurse must be convinced that the child gets sufficient nourishment. If there is no milk in the breast the child swallows air, and then suffers both colic and hunger. Some infants, especially little ones, fall asleep after nursing, and are "good children," but lose weight steadily and die of marasmus. If there is any doubt about the child getting enough milk at each nursing, it should be accurately weighed before and after being put to the breast. These weights are recorded, and the difference represents the amount swallowed. It is not necessary to undress the babe for these weighings. Adding these amounts for twenty-four hours gives the daily amount of nourishment. The table on p. 175 shows the daily amounts taken by an infant for the first three weeks.

**The Diet.**—For the first few days there is nothing but colostrum in the breasts and the baby gets this. The colostrum is laxative, and also contains immune bodies which protect the child from infection until it can develop its own. The child needs water besides, which should be given every two hours, 1 ounce at a time. Most children are satisfied with these for the first two days, but sometimes it is necessary to administer food and water, and unless these are given the child will fret, cry, even develop fever—the so-called "starvation or thirst fever." One must be very careful not to call all fevers of the newborn starvation fevers, because most of them are due to sepsis—intestinal, bronchial, or from the navel or throat.

A fever later, especially when the child is on artificial food, is often due to intestinal fermentation, and subsides after castor oil and a colonic flushing have been administered. In a maternity hospital the child can obtain nourish-

TABLE <sup>1</sup>

	Number of nursings.	Average amount drunk at each nursing.	Total grams.	Total ounces.
1st day.....	2	2.5 grams	5.0 grams	1½ drams
2d ".....	5	29.0 "	145.0 "	4½ ounces
3d ".....	6	41.0 "	246.0 "	8½ "
4th ".....	7	58.8 "	411.6 "	13½ "
5th ".....	6	67.5 "	405.0 "	13½ "
6th ".....	7	73.0 "	511.0 "	17 "
7th ".....	6	92.2 "	553.2 "	18½ "
8th ".....	7	97.0 "	679.0 "	22½ "
9th ".....	6	93.0 "	558.0 "	18½ "
10th ".....	7	86.0 "	692.0 "	23 "
11th ".....	6	96.0 "	576.0 "	19½ "
12th ".....	6	93.0 "	558.0 "	18½ "
13th ".....	7	86.0 "	602.0 "	20 "
14th ".....	7	91.0 "	637.0 "	21½ "
15th ".....	6	93.0 "	558.0 "	18½ "
16th ".....	7	90.0 "	630.0 "	21 "
17th ".....	7	92.0 "	644.0 "	21½ "
18th ".....	6	96.0 "	576.0 "	19½ "
19th ".....	7	105.0 "	735.0 "	24½ "
20th ".....	6	112.0 "	672.0 "	22½ "
21st ".....	7	102.0 "	714.0 "	23½ "

ment for the first few days from one of the nursing women in the wards, but in private practice, if the mother has no milk, artificial food must, if needed, be substituted. A dram of cream to an ounce of water, or weak milk of "Dryco powder" may be given to tide the infant over until the secretion in the mother's breasts is established.

**N. B.**—*Before putting a child to any breast but that of its mother the nurse must know that neither is syphilitic nor otherwise diseased.*

After the milk comes these foods should be discontinued. Should the mother permanently have no milk, or not

<sup>1</sup> This table is from Ahlfeld, and was from his own child.

enough, or milk of poor quality, artificial feeding must be resorted to, which is really a great calamity, or a wet-nurse must be procured, which is the lesser of the two evils. It is hard, sometimes impossible, to find a good wet-nurse, in which case the child must be given artificial food—a difficult and often unsatisfactory task. The nurse should urge the mother to nurse her infant, and only give up in the presence of real danger to herself or because the milk does not agree with the baby. Remarkable as it may seem, the milk of some mothers acts like an irritant intestinal poison to the infant and may produce enteritis or even death.

If there is a scarcity of mother's milk, one may try to stimulate the glands, first, by daily massage, cold bathing of the whole body, Bier's suction treatment, giving much fluid to drink—especially milk, water, cocoa, gruels, and oyster-stews, but no tea, coffee, beer, or malt liquors. The two last fatten the patient and reduce the milk-supply. A strong baby is the best stimulant to the breasts, and if this fails to bring milk, usually there is no gland tissue there, and all efforts will be futile. Occasionally the milk-supply is not abundant until the patient is up and about and takes out-door exercise.

If the baby must be reared on the bottle, the first difficulty is to select the proper food, and infants show remarkable peculiarities in this way. Some will thrive on a preparation that seems to poison the next. Medical opinion also sways from one kind of feeding to another. (See chapter on Infant Feeding.)

If the mother can give the baby only one nursing a day, she should do so, because there is something in mothers' milk that the finest chemistry cannot find nor imitate—a life-giving something—and it helps the baby to digest and assimilate the supplied food.

**Weighing the Infant.**—The child should be weighed directly after birth; it should be naked, but protected from

the cold. Thereafter, every day before its bath, its weight should be taken and recorded.

The scale used should be an "even balance" grocer's scale, with a scoop on one side and iron weights on the other (see Fig. 50). A sliding weight on a scale-bar in front gives the ounces. The scoop should be wired fast to its supports, so that the infant cannot shake it off. A napkin is placed in the scoop, and one of exactly the same size is folded up on the weight plate. These balance, and the actual weight of the infant is thus easily obtained. In maternities a sterile napkin or, for economy, a newspaper must be used for each infant, to avoid carrying infection.

The amount taken from the breast varies with the age of the infant—1 or 2 drams the first few days to 2 or 3 ounces by the tenth day; it varies in different infants, some taking less than others, this being governed somewhat by the child's size, and it varies at different nursings, a large nursing usually being followed by a lighter one, which means that the appetite of the child varies.

**The Temperature, Pulse, and Respiration.**—These should be taken A. M. and P. M.—certainly the temperature, and, when possible, the others also. The infant should have a record sheet of its own, and all notable occurrences recorded. It is very difficult to count the respirations, and even normally they are irregular. With a little practice the pulse can be readily counted, the best place being just in front of the ear and when the child sleeps. The radial pulse is also sometimes countable.

The **room** in which the child lies should be airy, and kept at a temperature of about 72° F. It must be light enough to enable the nurse readily to observe the condition of the child, but the infant must not lie in too bright a glare. The child's feet are often cold, so a hot-water bag must be used, sometimes even in summer. The bag should be warm, not hot, so as not to burn the infant. The child must not lie with dresses moist from urination or vomiting,

from a leaky hot-water bag, or from a bottle given it to drink.

All these precautions are especially necessary with premature or weak infants.



Fig. 94.—Carrying child. (Blanket omitted for illustration.) Note how elbow of nurse protects head from accident.

In the heat of summer the child may lie in its crib, protected from draughts, but with nearly all its clothes off. At the Chicago Lying-in Hospital, on the hot days, the

babies have only the belly-band and diaper. There has been a striking reduction of the number of cases of fever, of intertrigo, and other skin eruptions. The children sleep better and in all ways are improved by this rational dress.

In carrying the child through corridors it should be held as in Fig. 94 (but wrapped in a blanket), with the head nestling snugly in the bend of the elbow.

**Training the Baby.**—The infant must not be disturbed except for needed attention and for nursing. It must not be on show to all the relatives and friends. It must be handled carefully, and when being lifted up the head must always be supported and not allowed to fall to the back or side. When bathing the child the large abdomen or breasts must not be pressed too hard. After nursing the child must not be jarred, because it may regurgitate the milk. The nurse must not allow the infant to get into bad habits—for example, water-tipling, peppermint-tipling, sucking on a nipple or the finger, water- and whisky-tipling, sleeping with its mother or other person, being taken up when it cries, held, rocked, or carried, etc.

By proper training the child may be taught to sleep nearly the whole night through, to sleep between nursings, and to cry only when hungry, uncomfortable, or sick. Adherence to the above rules will bring this about.

## CHAPTER IV

### PRESENTATIONS AND POSITIONS

HERETOFORE labor has been spoken of as if it occurred with the child always presenting by the head. Such is by no means the case. The fetus may present any part of its body to the parturient passage.

The term "presentation" has reference to that part of the fetus which presents itself at the internal os first for delivery. The most common presentations are occipital, breech, shoulder, face, and brow. Of all presentations, 96 per cent. are occipital and  $2\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. are breech.

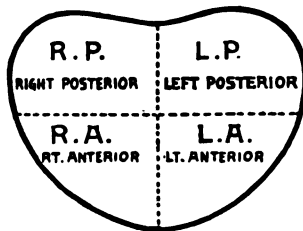


Fig. 95.—Diagram of the four quadrants of the pelvis The reader faces patient.

In order to study the mechanism of labor the physician must know what position the child holds in relation to the mother's pelvis.

The pelvis, therefore, is divided into four quadrants as follows: Left anterior, left posterior, right anterior, and right posterior (Fig. 95).

The technical term "position" has reference to the relation the presenting part bears to these four quadrants of the mother's pelvis—for example, if the occiput occupies

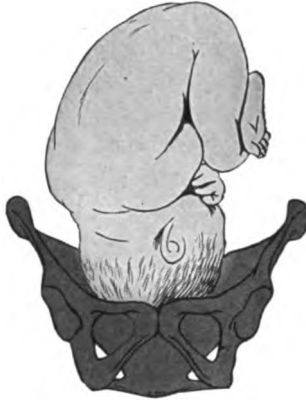


the left anterior portion of the mother's pelvis, we speak of an occipito left anterior position—O. L. A.

We choose arbitrarily a prominent point in the presenting



Occipito left anterior.



Occipito right anterior.



Occipito left posterior.



Occipito right posterior.

Fig. 96.—The four positions of occipital presentation.

part from which to determine the relation of the presenting part to the four quadrants of the pelvis. This point is called the "point of direction." In vertex presentations the point

of direction is the occiput; in breech presentations, the sacrum; in face presentations, the chin; in shoulder presentations, the scapula.

When a doctor seeks to determine the presentation and position, he must find out what part of the fetus is presenting and then what relation the point of direction bears to the pelvis, which gives him the position.

The most common presentations are vertex (often called occipital), breech, face, shoulder, and brow. In breech cases the feet may be doubled under the child, as a tailor sits



Sacro left anterior.

Sacro right posterior.

Fig. 97.—Two of the positions of breech presentation.

on a bench; the feet, one or both, may fall down and be visible at the vulva (single or double footling); the knee may come down, or, curiously, the legs may be extended upward along the chest so that the toes are against the face. These last are difficult cases, although most often breech deliveries are spontaneous.

In each of these presentations we have four or more positions: for the occiput, left occipito-anterior, O. L. A.; right occipito-anterior, O. D. A.; right occipito-posterior, O. D. P.; and left occipito-posterior, O. L. P. (Fig. 96).

The abbreviations are those of the Latin terms used for these positions.

For the breech, the sacrum is the point of direction, and we have the sacro left anterior, sacro right posterior, etc.



Mento right posterior.



Mento left anterior.

Fig. 98.—Two of the positions of face presentation.



Scapula left anterior



Scapula left posterior.

Fig. 99.—Two of the positions of shoulder presentation.

(Fig. 97). For the face, the chin is the point of direction, and we speak of mento left anterior, mento right posterior, etc. (Fig. 98). In shoulder presentations we have scapula left anterior, scapula right posterior, etc. (Fig. 99).

**The Diagnosis of Presentation and Position.**—It is often desirable that the nurse be able to tell whether or not the presentation is normal. Particularly is this true in country practice. With a little experience the nurse will learn how to determine the position of the child in the

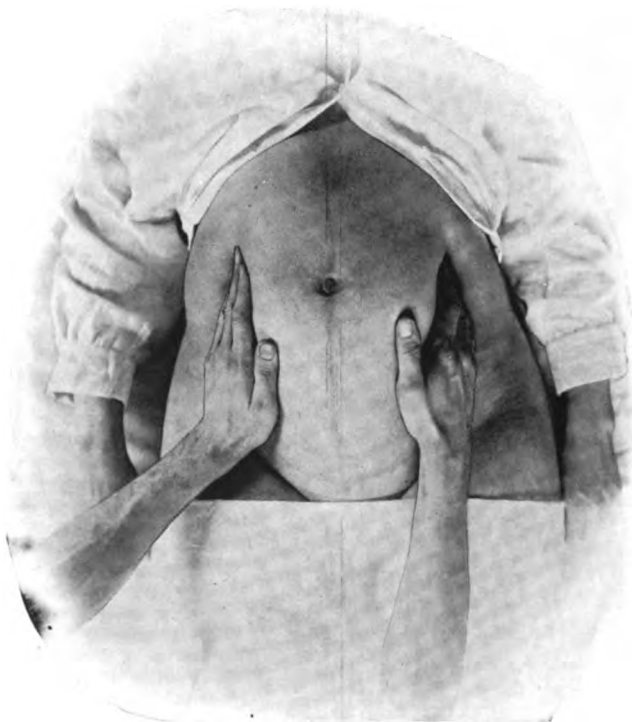


Fig. 100.—Is the ovoid longitudinal or transverse?

uterus in most cases. There are four principles in this diagnosis which may be put in the form of questions:

1. *Is the uterine ovoid longitudinal or transverse?* (Fig. 100). If longitudinal, the child lies in either head or breech presentation. The nurse lays her hands along the flanks of the patient, and brings the large uterus between them. If

the greatest diameter lies parallel with the mother, the uterine ovoid is longitudinal.

2. *What is over the inlet?* (Fig. 101). The nurse places the hands over the lower abdomen and presses inward with the finger-tips until she feels the lower pole of the child.



Fig. 101.—What is over the inlet?

If this is hard and round, it is the head; if soft and irregular, the breech.

3. *What is in the fundus?* (Fig. 102). The hands are placed in a corresponding position on the top of the uterus, and the same points noted.

4. *Where is the back?* One hand is placed on each side of the uterus and, pressing inward with them alternately,

the nurse determines which side is more resistant. The more resistant side represents the back.

With these points of information one can usually construct the diagnosis. For example, if the ovoid is longitudinal, the head over the inlet, the breech in the fundus, and the back on the left side, the case is one of occipito left anterior or posterior. There are many finer points in this



Fig. 102.—What is in the fundus?

method of diagnosis which the physician practices, but which cannot be gone into here.

Of all the presentations, the occipital is the most favorable for mother and child, and of the four positions of the occiput, O. L. A. is the best. Fortunately, this is the one most commonly met in practice.

The nurse is aware that the head, in order to pass through

the pelvic canal, must rotate horizontally on the neck, so as to bring its long axis to correspond with the anteroposterior diameter of the outlet. If the occiput is in the left anterior quadrant of the pelvis, it has only to rotate a small part of a circle to get in front; but if the occiput be in the right or left posterior quadrant of the pelvis, it has to



Fig. 103.—Wiegand-Martin method of delivering the after-coming head by flexion through seizure of lower jaw, and extrusion by means of pressure in axis of brim.

rotate nearly half a circle to get in front under the pubis. This rotation takes a long time, is painful and tedious, so that sometimes the patient's strength gives out before it is accomplished. Then the doctor must aid her with the resources of art. These are called "posterior positions," and the accoucheur usually prefers not to meet them. On page 274 is a description of labor in occipital presentation.

**Breech Cases.**—The mechanism of breech deliveries is this: under strong pains the breech comes through the vulva and rises up toward the pubis, the accoucheur simply receiving the child as it appears. The legs now drop out as the child emerges; the patient bears down strongly, and the shoulders are delivered, after which, unless there is some abnormal delay, the head comes with the face over the perineum.

Should there be any delay in the delivery of the shoulders, the patient is exhorted to bear down, and an assistant, the nurse or the husband, makes steady pressure over the top of the uterus, thus forcing the child down. If this is not successful, the doctor delivers the arms gently, then inserts the fingers into the infant's mouth, and, with the other hand over the fundus of the uterus, carefully and slowly brings the face over the perineum, after which the occiput comes from behind the pubis (Fig. 103).

**Shoulder or Transverse Presentation.**—When the child presents other than longitudinally we speak of transverse presentation. The laity call it a "cross birth," and it is a serious accident, for, unless the infant can be turned so that its long axis corresponds with the long axis of the mother, either one or both of the lives will be lost. As soon as such an unusual condition is discovered the accoucheur will turn the child into a more favorable presentation. This operation is called version.



## CHAPTER V

### OBSTETRIC OPERATIONS

THE frequency of obstetric operations in some localities is out of proportion to the actual demands. The practitioner, trusting to the safety promised by the new aseptic and antiseptic technic, attempts and performs many operations which in former years were considered dangerous and were employed only in extreme conditions. As a result of this the mortality of child-bearing women has not decreased as much as it should have done by grace of sterile operating. Those men who have command of a good aseptic technic are the ones that appreciate the dangers of all operations and the safety of leaving the case to nature, while those men who cannot practice asepsis properly are the ones that are bold in operating, basing their confidence on the success obtained by their skilful and more conservative confrères.

The general practitioner will attempt obstetric operations of the gravity of capital laparotomies when he would not think of performing the latter himself, but would send the patient to a skilled abdominal surgeon. The idea of a specialist in obstetrics is fast gaining ground among the better educated classes, and they are demanding a higher standard of obstetric work from their doctor, and, when this demand is unsatisfied, are seeking the accoucheur who devotes his time and efforts to this particular work.

The general mortality of eclampsia is 20 per cent.; of placenta prævia, 15 per cent.; of rupture of the uterus, 60 per cent., and yet inexperienced practitioners will undertake the care of these cases unconcernedly, while if the patient had appendicitis the best surgeon obtainable would

be called, although the mortality from appendicitis is seldom more than 6 per cent., and in some hands only 1 per cent.

The child-bearing woman is neglected, both in regard to her medical attendance and her nursing, and it is largely her own fault. She does not demand the highest obstetric skill in her accoucheur, nor does she always pick out the best obstetric nurse obtainable. While for a surgical or gynecologic operation or for a medical consultation all considerations are brushed aside and the *best* man selected, for a confinement some "old friend of the family," or "a married man," or "one who does not make so many preparations," or "one who does not charge so much," is selected, the patient entirely forgetting that conditions may arise that will suddenly throw her into unprepared, unskilful hands, where, to save her infant's or her own life, the most rapid, dextrous operating may be necessary.

For her nurse, some "monthly" nurse or a "woman that has nursed many cases" is often chosen, and in the emergency which so often arises the unwise mother or the innocent babe is the sufferer.

Lack of space prevents going further into this vitally important subject, but these propositions may be easily defended by reference to the state mortality records and case-books of the gynecologists.

1. Except in women of perfect health labor is not a physiologic process, and is always beset with dangers of no little gravity to both mother and infant.

2. The importance of a labor is minimized by the public and also by the general practitioner, and to a much greater extent is the seriousness of the obstetric complications underrated.

3. The practice of obstetrics requires the highest kind of surgical skill, a complete and consistent technic, a special and extended experience in normal and pathologic labors, a clear head, unbefogged by alcoholics, a steady hand—not

one trembling from the use of tobacco or other drugs—a brave and courageous spirit, one that, seeing danger, steps boldly in to rescue one or both lives from peril, and a sympathetic heart, yet one strong enough to allow the mother to suffer pain when it is for her good. Added to these must be the willing sacrifice of the personal comfort and convenience which obstetric work so often demands.

The public, by honoring the obstetrician and remunerating him properly for his arduous labors, will draw to this specialty the best minds and the most skilful hands, and thus serve its own interests better than it is now doing. There should be at least one obstetric specialist in every community. These remarks apply with equal force to the nursing.

**Preparation for Operation.**—The general rules of surgical nursing apply in every way to obstetric cases. Everything that is liable to come in contact with the patient must be sterile. It is not true that the stringent rules of asepsis in general surgery may be disregarded in obstetrics. Therefore the nurse will need no advice to prepare sterile towels, sheets, pledgets, gauze, basins, brushes, hot and cold sterile water, etc. All these things the obstetric, as well as the general, surgeon needs.

Obstetric operating is more bloody than any other, and there are many factors which make it the most mussy. Such are liquor amnii, meconium, vernix caseosa, and sometimes urine of the baby, the bowel movements and urination of the mother, all of which discharges not seldom take place during the delivery. Aside from the necessity of using much linen and many pledgets, there is great danger of infecting the mother from the fecal matter. Deaths have occurred because of it.

Further, obstetric operating requires more exposure of the field than any other, and the patient may take cold. Frequent changes of the position or attitude of the patient may be required, so that sterile sheets are thereby dis-

arranged. The nurse must see, therefore, that the patient is not too much exposed, either to cold or to infection. Obstetric operations are not the deliberate technics of the surgeon, but often necessarily rough and rapid, and with the exhibition of much physical strength. The nurse must not lose her presence of mind and imagine the patient will be torn to pieces, though, sadly enough, in unskilled hands, such may be literally true. Properly, a man may use power of 150 pounds and not injure the patient or the baby. Improperly used, 10 pounds may do damage.

Obstetric operating is full of surprises and acute emergencies, therefore the nurse must keep her mind focused on the doctor's work. If she has the room, tables, supplies, etc., properly prepared and arranged, things will go more smoothly. So she should, as a labor progresses, like a general during the battle, frequently survey the field to assure herself that everything is in readiness.

If, as the labor goes on, the possibility of an operation is considered, the nurse should provide a suitable operating table. Most physicians, unfortunately, content themselves with putting the patient across the bed. This is to avoid alarming the patient, but while the doctor may spare the woman a little nervousness, he often does her and her babe real injury and is unjust to himself. I know that both women and babies have been lost because the physician did not avail himself of the best auxiliaries obtainable for his work. It goes without saying that an operation can be better performed on a proper table than on a low, back-breaking bed.

The physician who does not insist on the best possible conditions in which to work is unfair and unkind to the mother and babe, and unjust to his art.

The accoucheur should have plenty of assistants for obstetric operations. A rational mind cannot understand why an accoucheur, when fully able to do otherwise, should work short handed in such difficult and serious operations, when

the surgeon, for his simplest operations, has an anesthetizer, at least one other assistant, and one or sometimes two nurses. This lack of assistants throws extra work on the nurse and often overtaxes her strength. If no other nurses or physicians are obtainable, the nurse should call some courageous woman to hold the limbs of the patient while on the table. The husband usually cannot be relied on; he is likely to faint.

The room should be arranged to resemble as closely as possible the operating room of a lying-in hospital, and



Fig. 104.—A room in a private home arranged for operation. In the center is the kitchen table with a Kelly pad made of newspapers, and covered with a sheet. To the right is a euchre-table carrying a pile of sterile towels, a jar of pledgets, a bottle of sutures, and the instrument pan. On the left is a sewing-table with one bowl of 1 per cent. lysol, one bowl of 1 : 1000 bichlorid, each with pledgets, a pitcher of fresh hot lysol solution, and a saucer containing scissors and tape for the cord soaking in 1 per cent. lysol solution.

every house has the necessary tables, basins, etc., so that this can almost always be done if the will is there (Fig. 104). The instruments vary with the operation to be performed.

**Preparation of the Room.**—A kitchen or library table makes an excellent operating table; a sewing-table does well for the instruments and basins; a euchre-table gives additional space. Two kitchen chairs with a table board on them make an excellent side table. A blanket is folded so

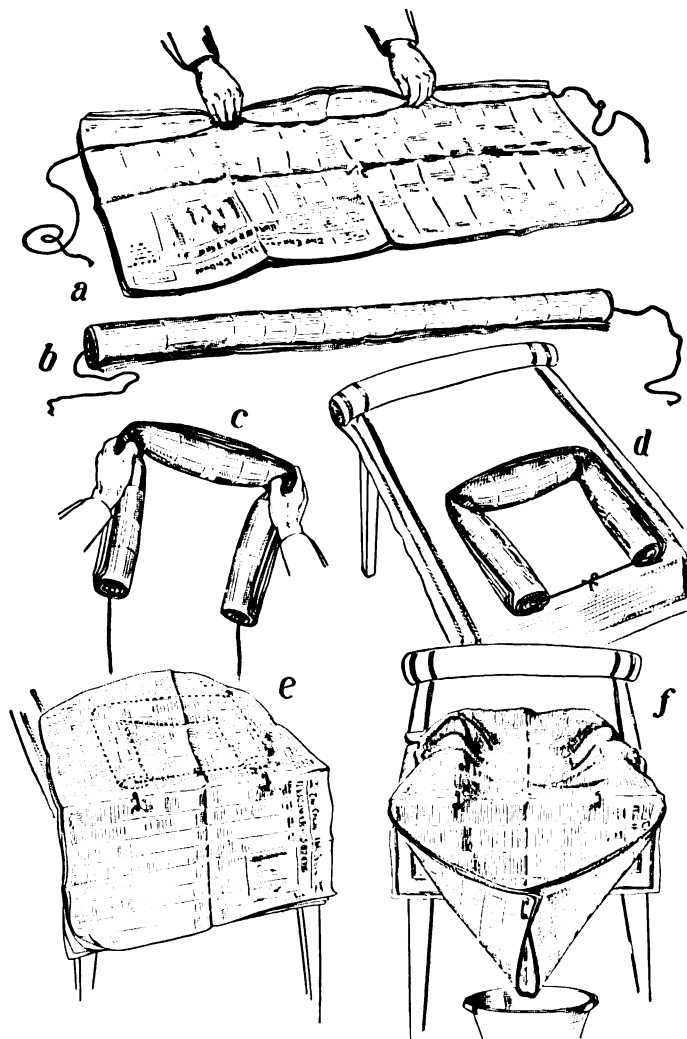


Fig. 105.—Method of making a paper Kelly pad. Several layers of newspapers are rolled around a cord (*a*), to make a roll like *b*; this is folded (*c*), tied and laid on the table (*d*); another newspaper is laid over this and pinned (*e*), and the corners fastened together to make a funnel (*f*), leading into drainage pan. Over all a clean towel or sheet is spread.

as to make a pad to put under the patient; this is covered with newspapers. A roll of newspapers is shaped like a Kelly pad, covered with a rubber sheet, or, in the absence of this, with more newspapers (Fig. 105), and pinned in shape with large safety-pins. Over all is thrown a clean sheet. Care is taken to protect the floor around the place of operation. A rug is removed; carpet is covered with

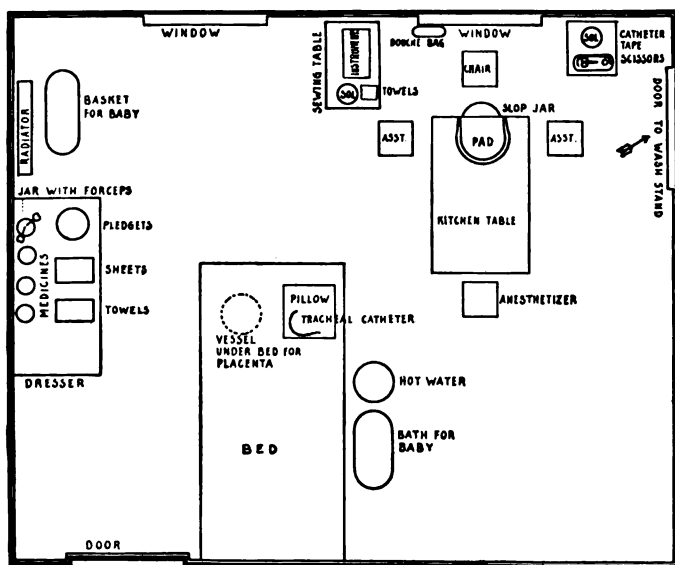


Fig. 106.—Diagram of room arranged for operation.

heavy paper or a rubber sheet. The sewing-table is put on one side of the operator, within easy reach, and yet far enough away not to interfere with his motions. It holds the hand solution, the basin of pledgets lying in an antiseptic solution (to wash the parts with), and a saucer with a catheter, scissors, artery clamp, and tape for tying the cord lying in lysol solution. The other table stands on the other side in a corresponding position. It carries the pan of

boiled instruments, a pile of sterilized towels, a jar of sterile pledgets, and the suture material. A kitchen chair is placed before the table for the operator (Fig. 106).

Not far away the nurse places a pillow covered with towels, with a tracheal catheter handy, and next to it a bath-tub with hot water. These preparations are for the resuscitation of the newborn if it should arrive asphyxiated. The hot-water bag is wrapped in the baby receiver and placed on the pillow.

The sterile douche-bag is gotten in readiness, being hung near the table, and the solutions in the basins are replenished and warmed by the addition of hot water just before the patient is placed on the table. Then the nurse assures herself that she has a good supply of hot and cold sterile water.

**Preparation of the Patient.**—If the woman comes to operation in the course of an ordinary labor, she is already partly prepared and needs only an antiseptic washing after she comes on the table. If the operation is an emergency, the patient had better be prepared on the table, and then the ordinary surgical method is here employed—shaving carefully the hair, scrubbing with soap and water, with bichlorid 1 : 1500, or lysol 1 per cent., or both. Some operators use tincture of iodine. (See p. 109.) The nurse should ask the accoucheur if she is to give the patient a vaginal douche and catheterize her. Most operators dispense with douches nowadays, and catheterization is usually done after the patient is put on the table.

After the preparation, sterile leggings are put on and the body protected by a blanket and sterile sheets. The exact position a parturient should hold, for operative delivery from below, is shown in Fig. 107. The buttocks are brought 3 inches over the edge of the table. The Kelly pad should have no sleeve, nor should the air-cushion project beyond the edge of the table. The legs are held in a modified lithotomy position by an assistant, on each side, with one hand on the instep of the foot and the other at the knee.



If the assistants are "scrubbed up" for the operation, they hold the legs in position by pressure with their elbows and wrists, and do not touch the covering sheets, even though these were sterile when put on. If there is a lack of assistants to hold the legs, the patient is arranged as in Fig. 108, with a sheet supporting the limbs.

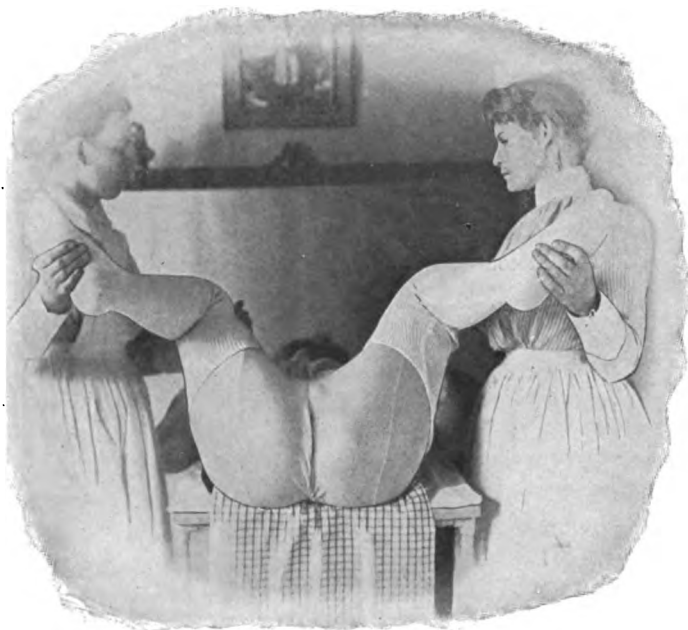


Fig. 107.—Patient in modified lithotomy position for operative delivery.

A large square sheet is rolled together on the bias, the middle placed around the shoulders, and the ends are tied securely around the outside of the limb just below the knee. After the knot is firmly tied, for additional security the end of the sheet is pinned. The sheet should be stretched over the shoulder, not over the back of the neck. The nurse must remember that this position is very fatiguing to



Fig. 108.—Lithotomy position with limbs supported by a sheet-sling.

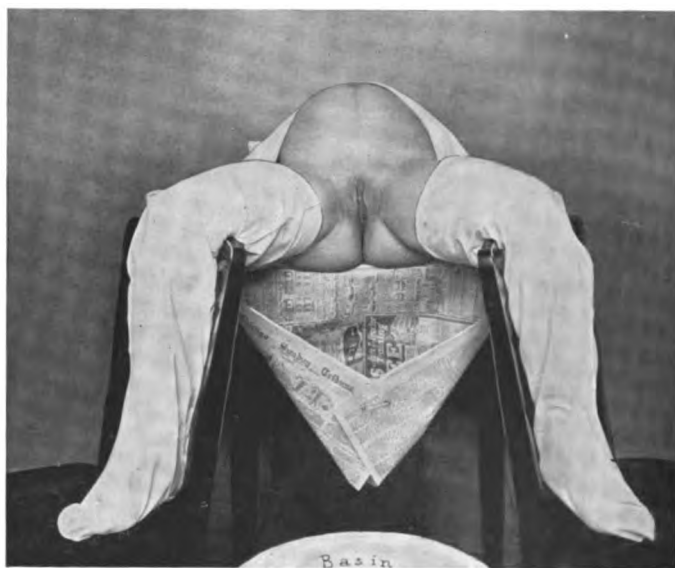


Fig. 109.—Modified Walcher position. Assistants not needed to hold legs. The chair tops must be well padded.

the patient, even under an anesthetic, and the limbs should be stretched out occasionally during the operation, and the sheet removed at the first opportunity after it.

Another method is the use of two chairs to support the limbs, as shown in Fig. 109.

**Preparation of Instruments.**—The physician will usually select such instruments as he will need for the particular operation to be performed, but the nurse should familiarize herself with the names and appearance of those commonly used, so as to get for him whatever asked. The instruments should be boiled in a 1 per cent. soda or a 1 per cent. borax solution for at least five minutes before the operation. If the physician carries a pan in his satchel for this purpose, it is much better than if the nurse has to use the wash-boiler, fish-boiler, roasting-pan, or other large household utensil. In general it is best to use as few house utensils as possible in this work. Nickeled instruments tarnish if boiled in water without an alkali. For this purpose soda bicarbonate or washing-soda is used, 1 dessertspoonful to 1 quart of water, borax in the same proportion, or a little lysol. Lists of the instruments needed for the most common operations will be found with the descriptions of these operations.

**Light and Heat.**—These two important factors must receive adequate attention. In the daytime the operative end of the table is put toward the window, and at night toward the center of best light. In country practice a sufficient number of good lamps, filled and trimmed, should be at hand. Bicycle and auto lamps are useful.

The room must be warmed, as the patient is often much exposed, and the child too should be given a warm welcome. When the operation is prolonged, and in abdominal work, a few warm-water bottles should be laid alongside the chest and arms. In hospitals the operating table may be provided with a hot-water pan or an electric heating pad. Both must be watched for overheating.

The bed should be warmed for the reception of the patient after the delivery, although usually there is not so much shock following obstetric operations as follows severe surgical measures.

**Anesthesia.**—The nurse occasionally has to administer the anesthetic, but she should always have it understood that the physician assumes the responsibility. It is best, in such cases (which, in the writer's opinion, should not occur), for the physician to put the patient to sleep and let the nurse continue the narcosis. For operations the full surgical anesthesia is employed. In justice to all concerned, an anesthetizer ought to be employed.

The face should be smeared with vaselin to avoid the unpleasant burns that may be produced by chloroform, and care should be taken that none of the latter is dropped into the eye.

In small rooms, where gas is burning and chloroform is used, the gas decomposes the chloroform and irritating vapors are liberated. These vapors are more active in the presence of steam, and they are poisonous when concentrated. Fatalities have been reported. Coughing and sore throat are the milder symptoms. To avoid these evil effects the nurse will provide free ventilation in the confinement room.

The author prefers ether as an anesthetic. While the danger of explosion from an open flame is present, ordinary care will obviate it. The mask and bottle should not be within 8 feet of the grate or less than 3 feet from the gas jet. Ether vapor is heavy and sinks to the floor.

**Care After Operations.**—After the delivery the physician has usually cleansed the vulva of blood, but he leaves the nurse to clean the nates and limbs. This she does with a towel wet with warm solution, taking extreme care not to approach the perineum with the cloth or disturb any packing or stitches that might have been inserted.

The abdominal binder with T, holding the vulvar dress-

ing, is now applied, after which the patient is removed to her bed. Great care and gentleness are required during this procedure so as not to jar the woman, and the head must be held low, so that fainting is prevented. The nurse now has to rearrange the room while the physician or his assistant watches the patient and the infant; she cannot do all three. Bloody pads, pledgets, and the placenta (the last only after the physician has inspected it) are wrapped in newspapers and sent out to be burned. Bloody towels and sheets are thoroughly rinsed in cold water and wrung dry before being sent to the laundry.

The instruments are thoroughly washed in cold water and scrubbed with a brush, especial care being given the locks, hinges, and corrugations. Then the darkened spots are scoured with damp Hand Sapolio, the instruments then scalded, and dried out of a hot lysol solution; being hot, they dry quickly and do not rust. After septic operations the instruments should be boiled in an alkaline solution before being put away.

**Care of the Child.**—After operative delivery the child requires special guarding, as it is likely to choke up with mucus, or it may become cyanotic because its lungs, not having been fully unfolded (atelectasis), do not present enough air surface for oxygenation of the blood. If the infant is troubled with mucus, this should be removed by the little finger covered with a soft linen cloth. Then the child should be placed on its side, with the head lower than the chest; the mucus thus escapes from the side of the mouth. A little water may be given. It carries the mucus down with the swallowing action.

Should the infant turn blue, the case is serious and the physician should be notified. While he is coming the child may die, so the nurse must do something to save it. (See chapter on Asphyxia Neonatorum.)

The nurse may glance at the navel to see if it is securely ligated, and that there is no hemorrhage from it. If the

head of the babe has been injured by the forceps, great care is required to prevent infection. In the absence of instructions from the physician the little wounds are washed with sterile water, touched with tincture of iodine, and dressed with sterile gauze sewed on the head like a cap. The physician's attention should be directed to these and other unusual conditions of the newborn. It is important that a child delivered by an operative procedure be kept especially warm, as it suffers shock. This is a fact not sufficiently appreciated.

**Care of the Mother.**—The usual attention given the mother after labor will suffice here unless the operation has been very difficult, with lacerations of the soft parts, or of a special nature, as symphysiotomy or cesarean section. The bed should be warmed, the uterus watched carefully for relaxation and hemorrhage; the room should be aired and darkened.

After-treatment of special operations will follow the description of same.

### MAJOR OPERATIONS

**The Forceps.**—The most common operation is the application of forceps. When the woman has labored hard and long, and in spite of her best efforts cannot deliver the head through the pelvis, the physician lends her aid by means of the forceps. This instrument should never be applied until the woman has proved her inability to deliver the infant or to deliver it quickly enough for its safety or her own. The baby may be a little larger than usual, or the parts not so elastic and dilatable as necessary, or the nervous system may prove unequal to the strain of labor. This last is more common in the delicately bred woman.

The instrument was invented by a member of the Chamberlen family in 1683, and was held for many years as a secret. It consists of two blades which are applied separately to the sides of the head and locked. By traction

on the handles the head is delivered, the body following (Fig. 110). Unless properly applied and manipulated the instrument may do great injury to the mother's organs, and also damage the child more or less permanently.

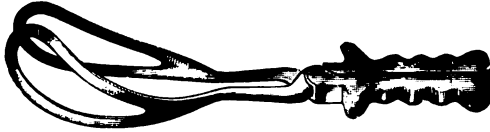


Fig. 110.—Simpson's forceps.

The axis-traction forceps (Fig. 111) is larger than the Simpson, the type of ordinary forceps. The axis-traction instrument is used when the head is high up, therefore the operation is often called the high forceps operation. This

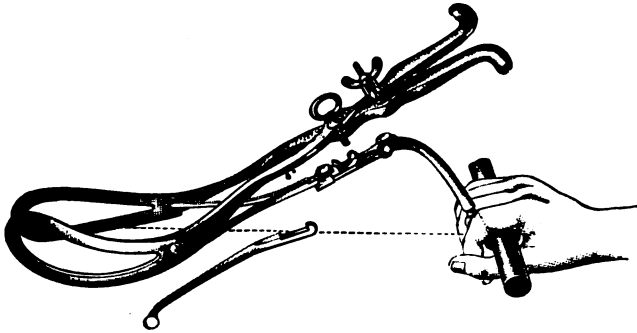


Fig. 111.—Tarnier's axis-traction forceps. Below is one of the traction rods.

latter is attended with a higher mortality for the mother and infant. It is very bloody, and nearly always the mother's tissues suffer severe injury. The baby is also frequently marked. Later it may die of hemorrhage in the brain.

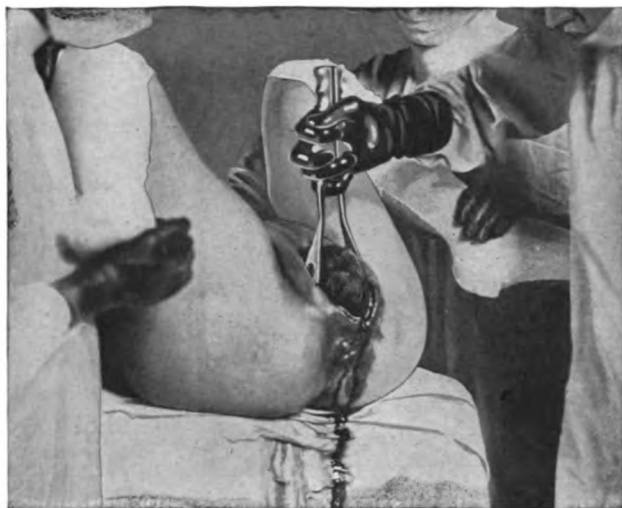


Fig. 112.—Delivery of the head, after episiotomy. (A photograph.)

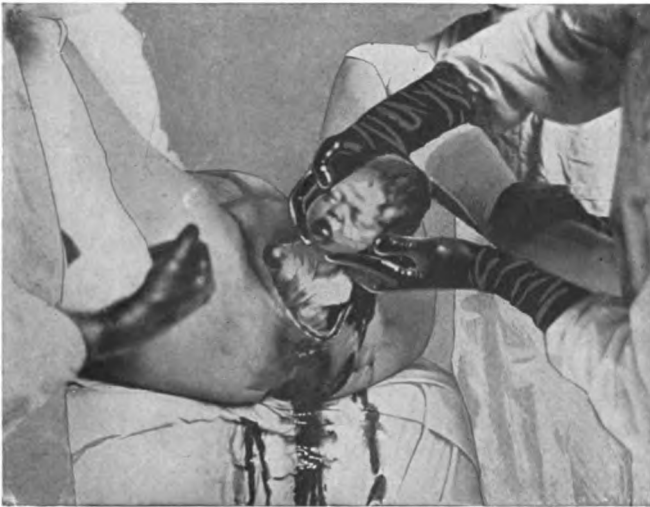


Fig. 113.—Head just delivered. (A photograph.)





**Fig. 114.**—Delivery of anterior shoulder. Nurse holds ready swab for wiping out baby's mouth. (A photograph.)



**Fig. 115.**—Delivery of posterior shoulder. (A photograph.)  
(For purposes of illustration the sterile drapes were removed. The hands holding the legs are not sterile.)

## LIST OF INSTRUMENTS FOR FORCEPS OPERATION

Two pairs of obstetric forceps, ordinary and axis-traction,  
as ordered.

Two long artery forceps.

Six short artery forceps.

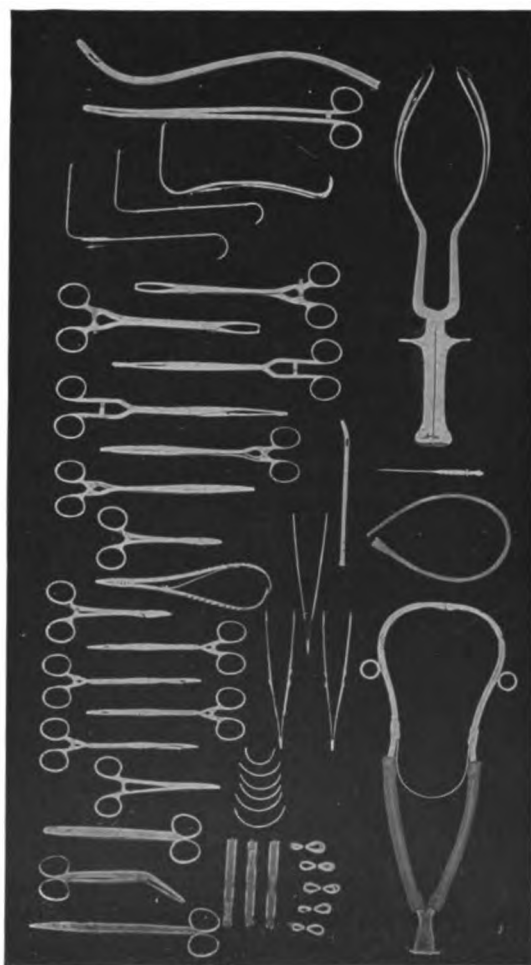


Fig. 116.—Instruments for forceps operation.

Two vulsellum forceps. (See Fig. 117.)

Two tissue forceps.

Three scissors (one long).

Two needle-holders, six needles.

Three perineal retractors, or specula.

One long uterine packing forceps. (See Fig. 133.)

One uterine douche-tube.

Suture material: silkworm-gut or catgut, as ordered.  
(See chapter on Sterilization of Supplies.)

One catheter (soft rubber).

Stethoscope.

Two tracheal catheters for aspirating mucus from trachea; these must be sterilized otherwise than by boiling.



Fig. 117.—Vulsellum forceps with teeth protected to prevent injury to rubber gloves while operating.

The supplies, as sheets, towels, gowns, sponges, basins, pitchers, etc., required are identical with those needed for normal labor.

**Duties of Nurse During Forceps Operation.**—The nurse, having prepared everything as described, and having enough help, will only need to wait on the operator, handing him such things as he needs. She need not have absolutely sterile hands—in fact, had better not be expected to touch aseptic things. When necessary to replenish basins, she should touch only the outside; when necessary to supply sponges, she carries them with a sterile dressing forceps.

For this purpose she provides a tall, wide-mouthed jar, with a 1 per cent. lysol solution, in which the forceps stand when not in use. (See Fig. 243, page 459.) It is remarkable what dexterity a nurse acquires in handling sterile towels, pledgets, etc., with the long dressing forceps.



Fig. 118.—The Walcher position.

In a maternity the nurse "scrubs up" just the same as for a laparotomy, and her duties are the usual ones plus those of the obstetric case.

When the child is born, she washes the eyes with boric solution, as directed under Normal Labor. Now she may

have to watch the uterus. The duties much resemble those required at a normal confinement.

During difficult high forceps deliveries, and also when in breech deliveries the after-coming head gives trouble in passing through the pelvis, the patient is sometimes ordered put in the Walcher position (Fig. 118).

**The Walcher Position.**—This attitude of the patient cannot be held long, as it is very fatiguing. The nurse allows the legs to fall very slowly and gently toward the floor, until they rest in the position shown in Fig. 118.<sup>1</sup> The sacrum must rest just on the end of the table, which is protected by a soft blanket; the back arches up, as can be seen in the illustration; the shoulders rest on the table. The legs are held securely, so that the patient does not slide off the table. As soon as the head is well down in the pelvis, the legs are put back into the pose they have in Fig. 107.

**Breech Extraction.**—In some breech labors, in spite of powerful pains, the breech will not come down, and the doctor finds it necessary to help nature deliver the child. As in forceps, the child may be a little too large, or the maternal parts a little too small or too rigid.

The accoucheur, after the same preparations as for any major operation, folds the hand into a narrow cone, inserts it into the uterus, grasps a foot, and gently draws this down into the vulva. Now, by steady traction, the infant is drawn out, first by one foot, then by the leg, then the thigh, then aided by drawing on the other leg, proceeding carefully. The shoulders sometimes cause great difficulty, and the operator throughout has a great task to avoid fracturing the bones. When the head is to come, two fingers are inserted into the child's mouth; the other hand is over the

<sup>1</sup>This figure and many of the others were photographed from a model by the author. The woman was attired in a closely fitting union suit, and great attention was paid to the finest details, so as to get a scientifically correct picture.

nape of the neck, and, aided by an assistant pressing from the outside over the uterus, the head is delivered. (See Fig. 103, page 187.)

The instruments necessary for breech extraction are the same as those for forceps operation, as it is sometimes necessary to apply the forceps to the after-coming head, and frequently lacerations are to be repaired.

**Version.**—This means turning the child from an unfavorable presentation to a favorable or normal presentation. In practice we have most commonly version from a shoulder presentation to a breech presentation. The operation is often difficult and laborious, and sometimes very dangerous. The child is often lost by the untimely detachment of the placenta, and the uterus is sometimes ruptured in the effort to turn the child. Rupture of the uterus is a sad accident, as even with the best treatment over 60 per cent. of the mothers and 98 per cent. of the children die. The preparations for version are the same as for the forceps operation, and to the instruments should be added two version slings. These are of  $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch tape and each 1 yard long; they are applied around the leg or arm which has been delivered, so as to aid subsequent extraction.

**Decapitation.**—When a labor in which the child presents transversely, that is, a “cross-birth,” is allowed to go on and has become neglected, the child is found wedged into the pelvis so that it cannot be turned nor straightened out so as to be extracted lengthwise. These cases are called “neglected transverse presentations,” and are very formidable. In such emergencies the accoucheur is compelled to cut the child into two parts and deliver each separately. The section is usually made at the neck, but sometimes the trunk is divided. The neck is divided by means of strong scissors or a blunt hook invented by Carl Braun (Fig. 119). It is a horrible operation, and fortunately rare.

**Craniotomy.**—This is another of the mutilating opera-

tions on the fetus, and consists of opening the skull of the infant with sharp scissors or a long trephine, evacuating the brain matter, then crushing the bones together so as to reduce the size of the head, and extracting it after this re-



Fig. 119.—Braun's decapitation hook.

duction in size. Figure 120 shows the crushing instrument; Fig. 121, a common form of perforator. *Embryotomy* is a term used to designate all the mutilating operations on the child. *Cranioclasis* means the crushing of the child's head,

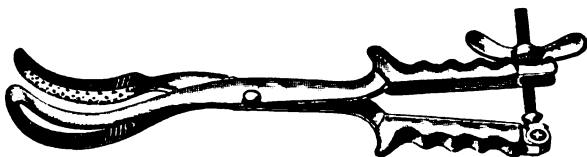


Fig. 120.—Braun's cranioclast.

and *cephalotripsy* the same, but without opening the skull. When performed on a child already dead these operations are disagreeable enough, but when the obstetrician is called upon to sacrifice the child's life by them, truly they require



Fig. 121.—Smellie's perforating scissors.

moral courage. Yet conditions arise in which the accoucheur stands before dreadful alternatives—to try to save the infant will almost surely lead to the mother's death; to sacrifice the infant will almost surely save the mother. The

question is a difficult one; it is delicate, it is serious, because both lives usually hang in the balance either way, and many considerations not medical in their nature, such as religion and social status, enter into it. At no place in all medicine and surgery does the physician meet a more heart-felt, perplexing, and weighty question.

The conditions which usually lead to this difficulty are those of mechanical disproportion between the baby and the maternal parts. The baby is too large or the parts (pelvis or soft passages) are too small to allow a natural delivery. If the patient cannot deliver herself, and if labor cannot be accomplished by forceps or by extraction by the breech, the questions arise, Shall we reduce the bulk of the infant, or shall we remove the child by a new passage (cesarean section), or shall we enlarge the pelvis (symphysiotomy)?

The last two operations are quite safe if performed very early in labor, before the patient is infected or exhausted. If performed late, when either infection or exhaustion is present, the mortality is very high, while the craniotomy has hardly any mortality. If the child is dead, the question is simple, but if it is alive, the decision is extremely difficult, and requires the highest kind of obstetric judgment.

The author's practice is this: If the woman is in prime condition—that is, if she is not infected, her earlier attendants having been aseptic, and if she has not been in labor long and no attempts at operative delivery have been made—he strongly counsels removal to a good hospital and the performance of cesarean section or pubiotomy. If the conditions are not favorable for a successful abdominal delivery or opening of the pelvis, he advises the sacrifice of this child, and the performance of cesarean section or premature delivery in the next pregnancy.

Unfortunately, most labors are conducted in a blind manner, and the difficulty is not recognized until operative attempts, sometimes to the number of fifteen, have been



made and proved fruitless. Then only is special skill called in, and in such forlorn cases one is to be congratulated if the mother can be brought through alive, even though not whole.

Early recognition of impending difficulties will avoid most of them, and this is the reason why specially skilled attendants should be employed for all obstetric cases.

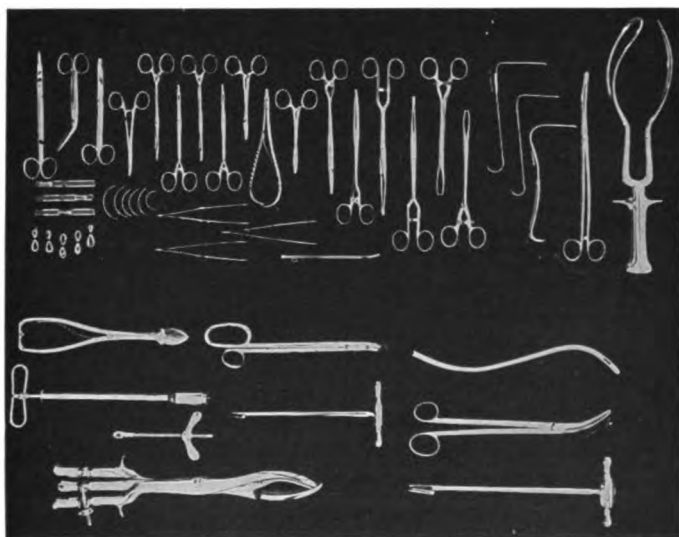


Fig. 122.—Instruments for embryotomy. In the lower half are: a Naegele perforator, a long curved decapitation scissors, a zinc catheter (for evacuating brain matter), a long trephine, a short shoulder hook, a long Mesnard-Stein bone forceps; below are an Auvard cranioclast and a decapitation hook.

**Preparation for the Mutilating Operations.**—The nurse will prepare for craniotomy, decapitation, and the other operations of this class as for any major obstetric operation. The instruments are shown in Fig. 122. After the child is delivered the head should be reshaped by filling

it with cotton and sewing up the injured skin. The feelings of the family should be spared as much as possible.

**Baptism.**—If the family is Catholic, the nurse, unless the physician has attended to the matter, should arrange for the baptism of the child when the possibility presents that it will die. The physician may give the child intra-uterine baptism.

Even a non-Catholic may administer these rites, and the nurse will do much for the mental comfort of her patient if she sees that her religious beliefs are conformed with.

**Cesarean Section.**—This operation does not take its name from Cæsar, but from a Latin word, *cedere*, meaning to cut. There is no evidence that Cæsar was delivered by this means. The first authentic cesarean section on the living was performed about three hundred years ago by a swine-gelder on his own wife. Thirteen midwives and barbers had exhausted their skill on the poor woman. She recovered! The scene of a modern cesarean section differs from that of one given by Mercurio in Italy in 1595 (Fig. 123).

Delivery by the abdominal route is performed when the maternal passages are so obstructed—as by contracted pelvis or scars in the soft parts, or by tumors, such as fibroids, wedged in the pelvis—that the child has no room to pass. Sometimes there is room enough for a child that is reduced in size by mutilation to pass through, but not for a living child. In these cases the physician may do the abdominal delivery to save the child.

The operation consists of seven steps: (1) Opening the abdomen; (2) incision in the uterus; (3) removal of the child; (4) removal of the placenta and secundines; (5) careful suture of the uterus; (6) peritoneal toilet; (7) suture of the abdominal wall. Sometimes the uterus is removed also. This is called a Porro operation.

Ordinarily, cesarean section is not a hard operation, and performed in a good hospital, at an early period of labor,

it is not very dangerous, the mortality being about 2 per cent. in the most favorable cases and in skilful hands. Performed late, after many examinations have been made by questionable fingers or after operations have even been



Fig. 123.—A cesarean section in Italy in the sixteenth century (Witkowski).

attempted, cesarean section has a very high mortality, and the children also often die, so that even if the mother lives the object for which she has been hazarded is lost in the end.

**Preparation for Cesarean Section.**—A preparatory course of treatment extending over several days is desirable, but

not absolutely necessary. Daily warm baths with brisk scrubbing of the trunk from the ensiform to the knees, a light laxative with enemata, plain nourishing food, plenty of rest in bed, and walks in the sunshine are all valuable in rendering the patient more resistant to the dangers besetting the operation. The urine is examined for evidences of nephritis, and the vaginal discharge, for gonorrheal infection. The preparations for this operation are mainly those for laparotomy in general, and in a hospital the usual technic is followed. In addition, provision is made for the child.

At the home cesarean section is very seldom performed, but the nurse should know how to prepare for it just as well. Nowadays, with the automobile and hospitals distributed over the country, it is nearly always possible to obtain dry sterile supplies for an operation at home, but if the nurse has to meet an emergency it can be done very simply and successfully if the surgeon and his assistant will but remember the strict limitation of the field of asepsis.

#### PREPARATIONS FOR EMERGENCY IN THE HOME

Six sheets, 18 towels, and 12 handkerchiefs are hung in a wash-boiler, tightly covered, boiled vigorously for one hour, the water drained off, and set aside, still covered, to cool. (See page 438.) The instruments, 6 pairs of rubber gloves, 4 well-scrubbed basins, 4 large bread pans or platters, and 4 dinner plates are boiled, with baking soda, in another large boiler. A full kettle of boiling hot and one of cold sterile water are also provided.

The room is arranged as in Fig. 124. The table tops are scrubbed with soap and water and then with 1 : 1000 bichlorid.

At the operation the tables are covered with boiled towels, the bread pans and platters are used for the instruments and sutures, the sheets protect the field of operation, the towels and handkerchiefs are the laparotomy sponges. (Be careful of the sponge count!)

The nurse can be of more assistance if she is not "scrubbed up." The surgeon then arranges the sterile supplies, threads his needles, and sets out the instruments himself while the patient is being anesthetized.

The method of disinfection of the skin varies with different practitioners. One commonly used is as follows: (1)

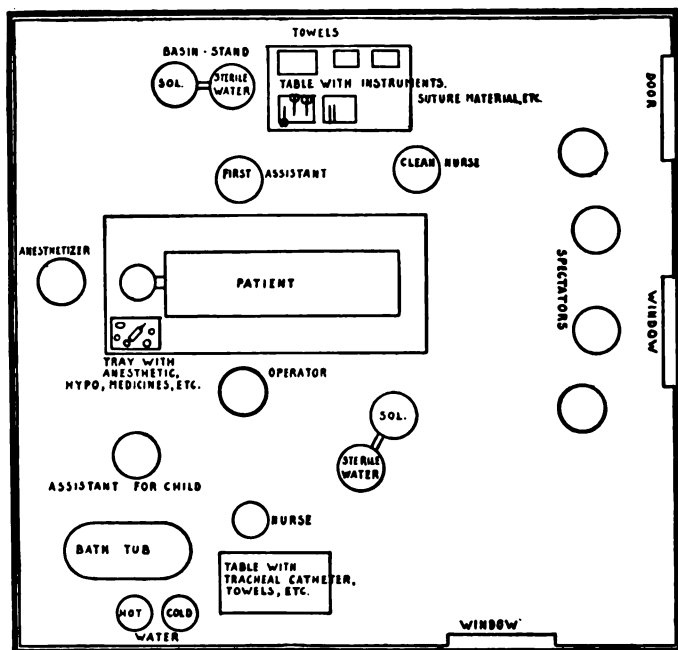


Fig. 124.—Diagram of a room arranged for cesarean section.

Shaving, from ribs to half-way to knees, and well down the flanks; (2) scrubbing with soft brush and tincture of green soap for five minutes; (3) rinsing with plain water; (4) scrubbing with soft brush or coarse cloth and alcohol, 65 per cent., two minutes; (5) scrubbing with 1 : 1500 bichlorid for two minutes; or (6) scrubbing with lysol, 1 per cent., two minutes; (7) gauze saturated with 1 per cent.

lysol, or  $\frac{1}{1500}$   $\text{HgCl}_2$ , is allowed to cover the abdomen until the operator is ready; then (8) the abdomen is washed with alcohol. The sterile laparotomy sheet is now adjusted. Some operators use alcohol entirely as a disinfectant; some alcohol and acetone, 40 per cent.; others rely on tincture of green soap or tincture of iodine. Before going on the table the patient is catheterized. The vulva is also prepared, but no vaginal manipulations are made unless ordered.

For the operation five assistants are necessary: An anesthetizer, a first assistant, an assistant to hand instruments and sponges, one to receive and revive the child, and a nurse, not aseptic, to handle supplies and render general services about the patient. The less the number of hands in the case, the better. All assistants should wear sterile rubber gloves, and extra care is to be taken that there are no perforations in them. Be sure to have a place for the baby.

#### SUPPLIES FOR CESAREAN SECTION, HOSPITAL

Twelve small laparotomy sponges. These are of four thicknesses of gauze, 6 inches square, sewed around the edges and carrying a loop of tape 10 inches long firmly fastened to one corner, with a ring or hard object attached to the end.

Six large laparotomy pads. These are of six thicknesses of gauze, 12 inches square, sewed and tacked, with tapes also.

One jar of small surgical gauze sponges or pledgets.

One sterile receiver for the baby.

One laparotomy sheet.

One rubber laparotomy sheet.

Two plain sterile sheets.

One dozen towels.

One pair leggings.

Six gowns and mouth- and head-pieces.

Six pairs rubber gloves.

Five basins.

One pitcher, besides hot- and cold-water supply pitchers. These articles are sterilized according to the usual methods. The antiseptic solutions are prepared according to the physician's usual practice.

### THE INSTRUMENTS FOR CESAREAN SECTION

Two scalpels.

Three scissors, one angular.

Four vulsellum forceps.

Three sponge-carriers.

Twelve artery clamps.

Eight long pedicle clamps.

Two needle-holders.

Two broad retractors.

Two rat-toothed tissue forceps.

One long uterine packing forceps.

Eight full curved round needles,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches, for uterus.

Intestinal needles.

Six shorter, half-curved spear-pointed needles for fascia.

Two long straight needles for skin.

One glass hypodermic syringe.

One dozen large safety-pins.

Pituitrin in glass ampules.

Suture material. No. 2 catgut for the uterus; No. 1 catgut for the peritoneum; No. 2 catgut for fascia, and medium silkworm-gut for the skin, are usually used. Some operators use silk for the uterus. Ask the physician about this and the instruments.

**Light, Heat, and Anesthetic.**—Special arrangement must be made for light if the section is to be performed in a private home. The room must be quite warm—at least 80° F.—as the peritoneum is much exposed, and it is well that the air be damp, so that there is no dust. The operating table should be covered with an electric heating pad, or a few hot-water bottles laid alongside the patient. She must be guarded from chilling. The anesthetic usually given is

ether. Just before the anesthetic is started a hypodermic of aseptic ergot or of pituitrin is administered. The nurse should provide a little tray with the anesthetic, a tested and working hypodermic syringe, strychnin tablets, camphorated oil, aromatic spirits of ammonia, and ether, ready for the anesthetist. Tongue forceps are not necessary; a skilful anesthetist will hardly ever use them.

**The Operation.**—The field having been prepared, the sterile sheet and towels being arranged and pinned, and the patient sound asleep, a long incision is made in the middle line. The operator rapidly cuts into the upper portion of the uterus, delivers the child by the feet, clamps the cord in two places, cuts between, and hands the infant at once to an assistant or a nurse who stands beside him holding a warm blanket for it. The operator pays no attention to the child, as he has to continue the operation, but the assistant's duty is to revive the infant. The child usually is slow in beginning to breathe, because the change from intra- to extra-uterine conditions came so quickly. Patience and the usual methods of resuscitation almost always succeed. (See page 372.)

The operator removes the placenta and membranes, and then covers the uterus with the large laparotomy pads or hot towels. The temperature of the water from which these towels are wrung should be 120° F. The uterus, if it is not removed by the Porro operation, is now carefully sewed up again, then the peritoneal toilet is performed, and the abdomen is closed. The nurse has carefully counted the laparotomy pads and sponges and notified the operator at once if any are missing. The wound is dressed with gauze. An antiseptic powder may be used, and over this a large occlusive dressing.

Adhesive straps are now placed to support the abdominal wall, but care is to be taken not to make them too tight.

There are several varieties of cesarean section, the low, cervical intraperitoneal; the low, extraperitoneal, and the old



## STEPS OF OPERATION

OPERATOR.	NURSE.
1. Puts on gloves.	1. Adjusts sheets.
2. Incision in skin.	2. Hands knife to operator, artery clamps to assistant.
3. Incision of fascia.	3. Second knife to operator.
4. Incision of peritoneum.	4. Scissors to operator, tissue forceps to assistant.
5. Incision of uterus and delivery of child.	5. Two artery clamps for cord. Sterile receiver for infant.
6. Hemorrhage.	6. Wet hot large pads, injection of pituitrin into uterus, suture material.
7. Suture of uterus.	7. No. 2 catgut or No. 6 silk on round pointed needles.
8. Peritoneal toilet.	8. Small pads wet with sterile water, or stick sponge in secure holder.
9. Sewing peritoneum.	9. No. 1 catgut on same needles. Count pads.
10. Sewing fascia.	10. No. 2 catgut on sharp-pointed short needles.
11. Sewing skin.	11. Silk-gut or linen on long straight needle.

classic, the one here described. Figures 125, 126, show two stages of the cervical cesarean. Here the child is delivered through an opening made in the lower part of the uterus, near the pubis. This method is more difficult, but it is said to be safer than the classic cesarean and it is slowly gaining recognition in America. The preparations for the new operation are the same as for the classic, but the nurse should add the following: 2 pairs of obstetric forceps; 8 Allis or other form of vulsellum forceps; 2 short broad retractors; uterine packing gauze. The patient should be catheterized and the catheter left in place. The Trendelenburg position is used.

**The After-care.**—This is identical with that of all laparotomies. The nurse watches for signs of internal hem-

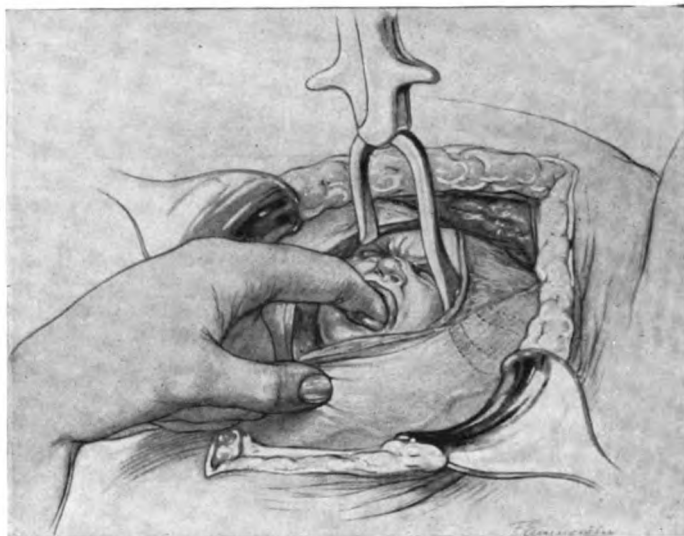


Fig. 125.—Krönig's cervical cesarean section. Forceps applied

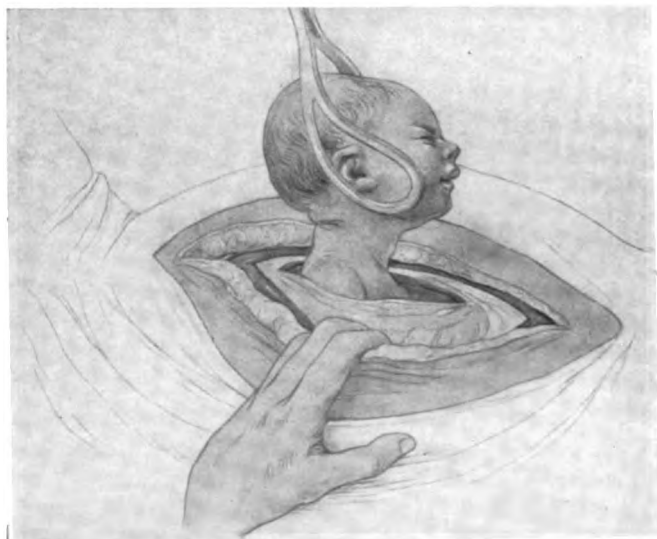


Fig. 126.—Latzko extraperitoneal cesarean section.

orrhage, increasing pulse-rate, decreasing fulness of pulse, pallor, rapid respiration, yawning, sighing, etc. The reaction from shock should be noted, likewise its absence. In hot weather the patient must not be covered too much. Profuse sweating is not good—the tissues are dehydrated and thirst augmented. Persistent vomiting is always suspicious. In addition to these the nurse must look for external bleeding from the genitals, as patients may have postpartum hemorrhage after cesarean section. The abdominal dressing occasionally requires some adjustment that it does not slip and expose the wound.

Should the patient vomit persistently; should hemorrhage appear externally; should the patient not rally quickly from the shock of the operation or should this even deepen; or should internal hemorrhage be suspected, the physician must be notified without delay.

The author gives routinely per rectum by the rapid drip method before the woman awakes from the anesthetic 2 liters of normal saline solution containing 2 drams of sodium bicarbonate.

Hot water, 1 ounce at a time and freely, will assuage the extreme thirst, and salt solution per rectum, 1 pint every six hours, will help to do the same. Milk and lime-water are given for the first twelve hours, after which liquid diet is ordered.

The nurse must obtain written orders from the physician regarding all these details if she is not familiar with his practice. The instructions here given are to indicate the general course of treatment and for the general information of the nurse.

The bowels should move on the second or third day, but if the patient passes flatus no trouble need be anticipated in this direction. The physician usually orders a cathartic, to be followed by a colonic flushing, the composition of which the nurse should ascertain from him. Some physicians avoid cathartics. Milk and molasses, āā ३vj, make

a most efficient enema, to relieve flatulence and provoke movement of the bowels. For gas pains the rectal tube or the glass dumbbell (Fig. 177, p. 309) may be tried.

Extreme tympany, persistent nausea and vomiting, obstinate constipation, severe pain, hiccup, fever occurring at any time after the operation, are to be noted on the history sheet, and the doctor's attention drawn to them. Sometimes they indicate a beginning peritonitis.

The child does not require any other care than that given after normal labor. It is put to the breast twelve hours after the operation if everything goes well, and regularly, as per schedule given on page 170.

**Convalescence.**—The sutures are usually removed on the ninth or tenth day. The physician may apply adhesive strips or a firm binder to support the wound. The patient sits up at the end of one or three weeks, depending on the practice of the operator.

**Vaginal Cesarean Section.**—When rapid delivery is indicated and the cervix uteri is tightly closed the quickest way to empty the uterus is by an operation called vaginal cesarean section. The anterior wall of the vagina is incised and the bladder pushed forward, away from the uterus, and then the anterior wall of the uterus is divided with scissors, making an opening large enough for the extraction of the child. The perineum is also incised if necessary. After delivery is completed all the structures are reunited by suture.

The preparations by the nurse are the same as for forceps operation plus those for vaginal extirpation of the uterus (hysterectomy).

**Symphysiotomy.**—This is the section of the pubic joint which allows the innominate bones to separate, and thus the cavity of the pelvis is enlarged. The operation was invented by Sigault, a medical student, in 1773, but was discarded because of its dreadful mortality. Sigault's case, the wife of a gendarme, dragged out a miserable existence

after its performance on her, but Sigault was given a medal for devising it. About 1892 there was a revival of the operation, because the blessings of asepsis rendered it quite

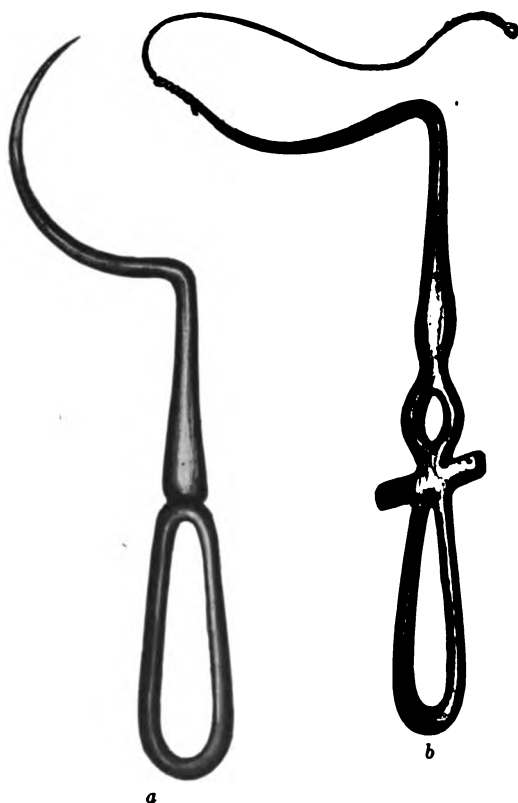


Fig. 127.—Pubiotomy needles: *a*, Bumm's; *b*, Döderlein's.

safe. But now it is falling off in favor, pubiotomy and cesarean section taking its place.

**Pubiotomy** or **hebstomy** is a new operation, and at the present writing the enthusiasm with which it was

received, like many innovations in medicine, has already become moderated by adverse experience. The operation resembles symphysiotomy with the exception that not the joint, but the bone near the joint is opened. A wire saw invented by Gigli (pronounced ghee'lee) is used, and the section is often done subcutaneously.

\*Symphysiotomy being almost completely displaced by pubiotomy, the latter operation will be described.

There are three stages in the procedure: (1) The sawing open of the pelvis; (2) the delivery of the child; (3) the repair of lacerations.

**The Operation.**—The patient is prepared as for any major obstetric operation, and lies on the table with the limbs partly extended. The Gigli or wire saw is carried around the back of the pubic bone through either a small incision or a puncture. The introduction is effected by means of a large needle or a special carrier (Fig. 127). After the bone is severed the child is delivered by forceps or version, or the case left to nature. The ends of the bone separate 1 or 2 inches during the delivery and the sides of the pelvis are supported by the assistants.

The hemorrhage and lacerations, if present, are attended to, the bladder catheterized to see if it is injured, and the patient carefully carried to bed. Four assistants are needed besides the nurse.

#### LIST OF INSTRUMENTS

Two trays, to be kept separate.

*First Tray:*

One scalpel.

Two Gigli wire saws (Fig. 128).

One special carrier or large needle (Fig. 127).

Scissors.

One broad grooved director.

Four artery clamps.

Four 8-inch pedicle clamps.

Needle-holder.

Four full-curved, spear-pointed needles,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

Two retractors.

Uterine sound or metal catheter.

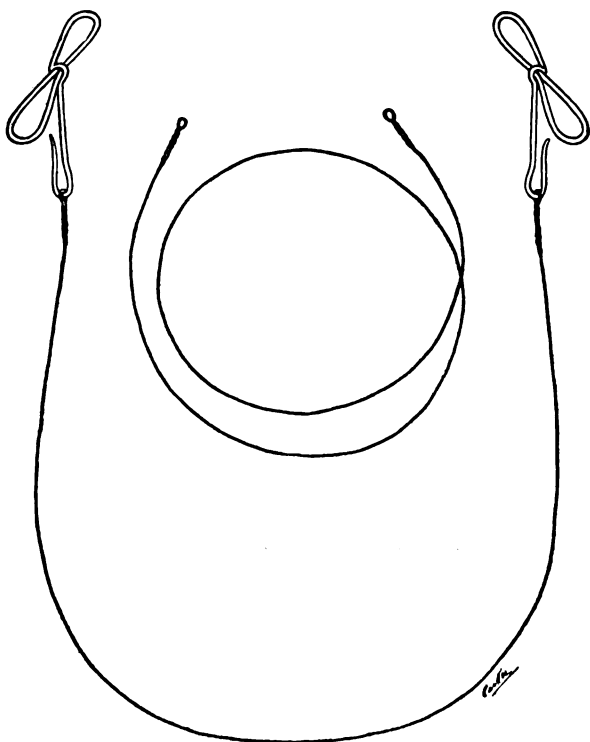


Fig. 128.—Gigli wire saws.

*Second Tray:*

Forceps, axis-traction forceps, and all instruments given under Forceps Operation. (See p. 206.)

The operator is careful not to mix the instruments of the two trays. The first tray is used for the opening of the pelvis and closing the wounds afterward. The second tray is

used for the second stage of the operation—the delivery part. The vagina is considered septic, and this is the reason for the two separate trays of instruments.

After delivering the child the operator resterilizes his hands, or draws on new sterile gloves before going again to the pubic wound. This is one of the main dangers of the operation, that the pubic wound will become infected from the vagina, and the nurse has to do her share to prevent it in the puerperium.

**After-care of Symphysiotomy and Pubiotomy.**—It is highly important that the patient be given intelligent

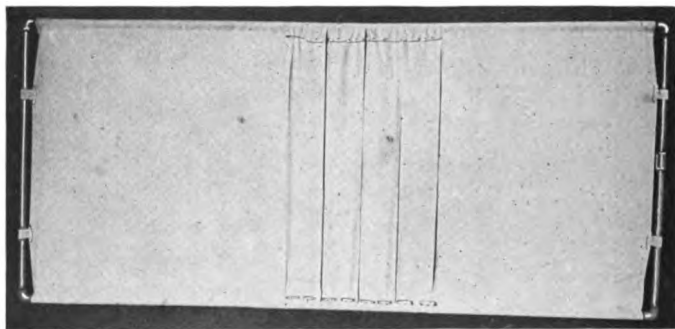


Fig. 129.—The symphysiotomy bed-frame.

nursing, as she is practically paraplegic after such operations. For the first few days she does not have the use of her limbs—she cannot raise the hips and should not try to do so. The integrity of the pelvic girdle is temporarily destroyed.

The patient, after the operation, is dressed with adhesive strips about the pelvis to support the bones in apposition, or this is done by a tight binder strapped on. She is placed on a special symphysiotomy bed, if one is obtainable, though this is not absolutely necessary; any nurse can improvise such an apparatus, the idea being to have the bed arranged so that the patient may be raised up for the use



of the bed-pan and for dressings. The plumber may make a frame of  $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch iron gas-pipe, 32 by 66 inches, or long enough to fit inside the bed. The nurse then covers this frame with strong muslin, as shown in Fig. 129. At the

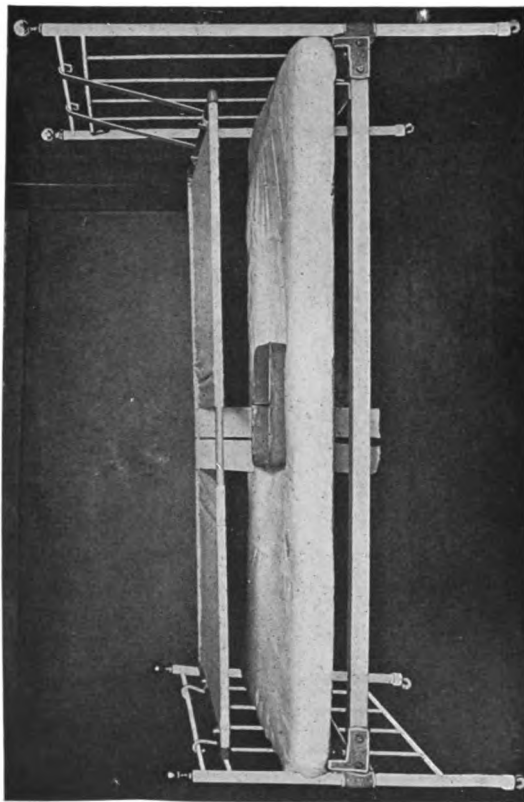


Fig. 130.—The symphysiotomy bed, with frame elevated.

middle, where the buttocks will lie, the strips of muslin are to be pinned at the side with strong safety-pins. When the patient is raised off the bed these strips are unpinned and access to the genitals is thus obtained.

This frame may be raised by means of four ropes attached

to the corners and running through pulleys in the ceiling, or it may be lifted on to four hooks hanging on the head and foot of the bed, as shown in Fig. 130.

The bed is dressed as usual, the frame is laid on it, and the patient lies on the muslin strips. When necessary to make a dressing or give the patient the usual attentions, the frame is raised about 12 inches. The strips beneath the vulva are loosened and drawn aside. This arrangement simplifies extraordinarily the after-care of these cases, which at best is trying and tedious. The nurse should watch for a hematoma, a blood-clot around the pubic joint, which is not infrequent after hebosteotomy, and for signs of injury to the bladder. If a retention catheter has been inserted the nurse must be sure that it is draining without interruption. (See Fig. 179.)

Particular care is necessary to prevent the lochia from gaining access to the wound in the mons pubis. To avoid this the nurse adjusts the vulvar pad firmly above, loosely below, so that the lochia will have free flow downward, and arranges the wound dressing so as to keep the wound covered.

Catheterization is particularly difficult because the patient is not allowed to separate the limbs more than a few inches. By turning the toes inward the nurse may part the knees without causing much pain.

After two weeks the frame may usually be dispensed with. Several weeks may pass before the patient is able to resume her household duties.

### MINOR OPERATIONS

Minor operations are as important as any, and should be prepared for with the usual aseptic care.

**Preparation for Obstetric Examination.**—The nurse is expected to arrange a patient for the digital obstetric or gynecologic examination quickly and neatly. A basin of 1 per cent. lysol solution, a supply of pledgets, and a sheet

are necessary. If the physician desires the patient across the bed she is placed as in Fig. 53. The sheet is laid on the bias over the trunk, the opposite corners are wrapped around the legs, while the two remaining corners are draped one over the body, and the other to form a flap which hangs between the thighs till the examination is about to be made. The nurse will sponge the parts carefully



Fig. 131.—Patient obliquely in bed, draped with a sheet, prepared for internal examination. One limb rests on a chair, the other on the edge of the bed. The buttocks are near the edge of the bed, which is protected by a newspaper covered with a towel.

herself before the physician inspects them, and will report to him the presence of bloody, purulent, or odorous discharge. The patient's limbs, as shown in Fig. 53, are supported by the nurse. They may be allowed to rest on two chairs or on the knees of the physician.

Occasionally the nurse is requested to arrange the patient obliquely on the bed with one foot resting on a chair (Fig. 131).

**Perineorrhaphy.**—The most common of minor oper-

ations is perineorrhaphy, or the repair of lacerations of the pelvic floor. Most physicians repair these tears immediately after labor. Others leave them for two weeks, and a very few defer operation to a period of several months afterward.

For a perineorrhaphy after labor the patient is usually put across the bed in the lithotomy position (see Fig. 108). If the laceration is more than small, it is wiser to use the table, as much better work can be done. The operation has already been described on p. 136.

The after-treatment of stitches when the laceration was extensive differs somewhat from the usual. (See p. 149, special perineorrhaphy orders.) Extra care must be taken not to pull on the knots when a dressing is made or a bed-pan is used; also that the suture ends do not catch in the dressing and drag on the wound. Should the patient complain of the ends of the sutures pricking her, the nurse may wrap them in sterile gauze or let them lie between two layers of gauze. At each dressing notice is taken of any signs of irritation, swelling, special tenderness, or pus formation, or of cutting around the stitches or line of union, and a note is made of same on the record-sheet.

The parts around the wound should occasionally be washed with soap and water to remove dried secretions and macerated epithelium.

**Removal of Sutures.**—Catgut does not need to be removed; silk and silkworm-gut do. This is done on about the tenth day.

The nurse sterilizes two sharp-pointed scissors, one long, one short, artery forceps, one tissue forceps, and a short, narrow, highly polished speculum (Fig. 132). The physician requires excellent light. The provisions for asepsis are as usual (sterile gloves, etc.), and the arrangement of the patient, tables, and basins is similar to that used when the perineorrhaphy was done. As there is often a shortage of assistants, the nurse should arrange everything in readiness

for the physician to wait on himself. Then she holds the legs as in Fig. 132.

The sheet-sling may be used or each foot placed on a chair. The patient should rest quietly for several hours after the sutures are removed.

**Uterine Tamponade.**—The tamponade or packing of the uterus with gauze is done to control postpartum hemor-



Fig. 132.—Patient across the bed, draped with a sheet, for removal of sutures. The instruments lie in the basin in which they were boiled or upon a sterile towel: Speculum, 2 artery forceps, 1 tissue forceps, 2 scissors.

rhage, and also by some accoucheurs in the treatment of puerperal sepsis. The physician needs specula, vulsellum forceps, long uterine packing forceps (Fig. 133), and a jar of sterilized or antiseptic gauze. This gauze should be  $\frac{1}{2}$  yard wide and 12 yards long, and packed in jars from below upward, so that when needed it may be served right out of the jar (Fig. 134). If the available gauze is rolled, the roll

may be served out of a sterile basin, or from two forceps attached to the center, as in Fig. 135.

The patient is arranged across the bed or on a table in

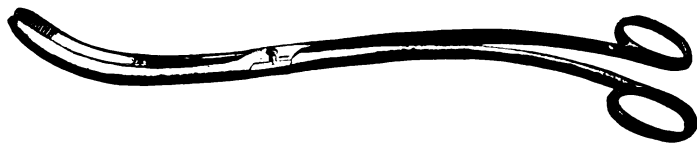


Fig. 133.—Author's long uterine packing forceps.



Fig. 134.—The operation of packing the uterus, showing how the nurse holds the gauze near the vulva.

the lithotomy position. For this operation the limbs may be supported on chairs. The nurse wraps the jar in a sterile towel and holds it against the buttock, about 2 inches

below and to the side of the vulva. The physician picks up the end of the gauze with long forceps and carries it into the uterus, which he has drawn down with vulsella, or steadies with two fingers of the other hand (Fig. 134).

After the uterus is packed a pad is applied, and then the binder. Special care must be taken in moving patients that are tamponed, as the uterus may stretch dangerously tight over the packing or even rupture if the patient is tossed about.



Fig. 135.—Showing how nurse unrolls gauze by means of two forceps as the doctor packs it into the uterus. Rubber gloves, etc., are, of course, used in actual practice.

**The Douche.**—The practice of vaginal and uterine douching after labor has undergone nearly a complete reversal in the last fifteen years. Whereas formerly it was thought that douching aided recovery and prevented puerperal infection, accumulated experience has proved that the irrigations in normal cases are superfluous if not actually harmful. In pathologic cases medical opinions differ as to their value.

The vaginal douche is a much simpler procedure than the uterine douche, and the latter the nurse ought not be called upon to give, although with a little special instruc-

tion she can learn to practice it. The dignity nowadays accorded the uterine douche places the responsibility on the physician.

**The Vaginal Douche.**—The arrangement for giving the douche is pictured in Fig. 175. The aseptic preparations are as usual. For vaginal douching the patient lies on her back in bed on a douche-pan, which should be sterile. The douche-bag and nozzle should be freshly sterilized, and sterilized water, saline solution, lysol used, according to special order. For the vaginal douche the point is inserted  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches downward and backward, avoiding the perineum. The bag should be no more than 2 feet above the patient, and the return flow from the vagina must be free, which is accomplished by pressing the tube slightly against the side of the vulva. The nurse must have sterile hands or wear rubber gloves. One quart is usually sufficient. The patient is asked to bear down a little to express any liquid remaining in the vagina, the parts are gently dried, and the douche-pan is removed. The nurse observes and notes any clots or shreds that have come away, and also the odor of the discharge. If bichlorid or carbolic acid is ordered as a douche, care should be taken that the proportion is right and the mixture perfect, and it should be followed by sterile water. Cases of fatal poisoning are recorded due to neglect of these precautions, which are as necessary in private homes as in hospitals.

**The Uterine Douche.**—For this the patient is usually placed across the bed or on a table, as often it is combined with a digital palpation of the interior of the womb. A broad speculum, two vulsellum forceps, a long uterine applicator, and a uterine douche point should be boiled. Sterile tubes for cultures should be provided.

Plenty of sterile water is needed, as these douches are often copious. The patient is placed on a Kelly pad or on a rubber sheet draped over a roll of newspapers. The floor is properly protected and a drainage pail provided.



The patient must be kept quiet after this operation. Not seldom it is followed by a chill and rise of temperature.

**Uterine Curetage.**—This operation is done in the treatment of puerperal infection, and its object is to remove pieces of decidua or placenta that are retained and decomposing in the uterus. Physicians differ as to the advisability of the practice. It is also performed in cases of abortion. (See page 248.)

The preparations are the same as for a major operation—table, anesthetic, hot and cold sterile water, sterile gloves, etc. The instruments required are specula, curets, as the physician selects, uterine packing forceps, cervix forceps, vulsella, uterine douche tube, scissors, sterile glass for specimen, test-tubes for cultures. A basin of sterile water in which the operator may rinse the curet of adherent particles of tissue should be placed at his side. Gauze—iodoform, lysol, or plain sterilized—for packing the uterus may be needed.

Since these operations are done for septic cases the nurse should be careful of her hands, not to prick her fingers on the instruments, and not to carry infection to the mother's breasts or the child's eyes or navel.

**The Administration of Saline Solution.**—One of the most precious additions to our means for saving life is the use of saline solution transfusion. In the olden time blood from another person was transfused in cases of severe hemorrhage, and many cases are on record of such heroic sacrifice, but only recently has the direct transfusion of human blood been practicable and safe. In 1881 Schwartz showed that salt solution could be used for temporarily replacing loss of blood in animals, and von Ott and Bischoff were the first to employ the measure in the treatment of anemic patients.

There is but little doubt in the minds of surgeons and accoucheurs that the use of salt solution for their various purposes saves lives. It may tide the patient over a

critical period. Then pure blood from a healthy donor may be given if needed.

An expensive apparatus, though more convenient, is not necessary except in hospitals, where the operation is frequently done.

The saline solution may be injected under the skin (hypodermoclysis) or by intravenous administration.

#### LIST OF INSTRUMENTS FOR HYPODERMOCLYSIS

One 2-quart douche-bag or can with tube 6 feet long.

One 1-quart measure.

One bath-thermometer registering over 212° F. This is removed from its wooden case.

One salt solution needle (Fig. 136).

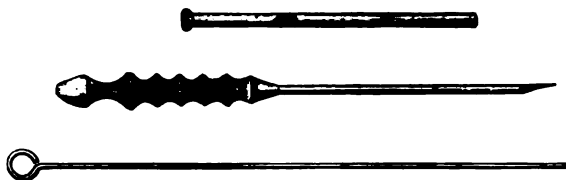


Fig. 136.—Author's needle used for hypodermoclysis, with stem and protecting cover.

For intravenous transfusion add:

One small sharp scalpel.

Two small curved needles.

One sharp-pointed scissors.

Two fine rat-toothed dissecting forceps.

Three artery forceps.

Two salvarsan needles.

One fine-pointed medicine-dropper or special transfusion cannula (Fig. 137).

Several strands of sterile silk.

One tourniquet for the arm. Do not forget to remove it before the fluid is injected.

For intravenous injections a rubber douche-bag may not be used, and the tube must be boiled in sodium hydrate solution. The rubber sometimes contains chemicals which react unfavorably on the blood.

Distilled water also is necessary for intravenous injections, to avoid chills and fever; it is not essential for subcutaneous administration.

In a private house the nurse will proceed as follows: The 2-quart douche-bag or can and tube, the 1-quart measure, and the bath-thermometer are put on to boil in 1 per cent. soda solution. The rubber goods must be wrapped in several layers of towel. They are boiled vigorously, tightly covered for fifteen minutes, and are rinsed, inside and out, with hot sterile water. The instruments are

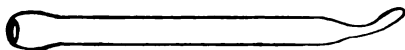


Fig. 137.—Glass cannula for intravenous transfusion.

sterilized separately and served out of the pan in which they were boiled.

Salt solution, 0.7 per cent., is that most generally employed, though sometimes other chemicals are added. It is made by dissolving 2 drams of common table salt in 1 quart of water. In practice 2 teaspoonfuls to 1 quart will give accurate enough dosage. Unless the salt has been previously sterilized, the solution when made up must be boiled vigorously for fifteen minutes in a tightly covered vessel.

After boiling the required time the solution is poured into the douche-bag, the mouth of same stoppered with a large pledget of sterile cotton, and the side of the bag held under the cold-water tap. The thermometer is inserted alongside the cotton (Fig. 138). In this way the solution is quickly brought to the right temperature—110° to 115° F.—as ordered. By the time the fluid reaches the patient passage

through the long tube will have cooled it off several degrees.

The skin is prepared by scrubbing with water and soap, with lysol and alcohol, or by painting heavily with tincture of iodin.

For subcutaneous transfusion (Fig. 139) the area under

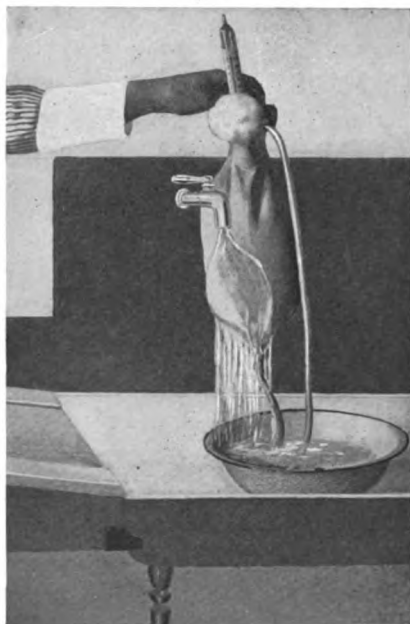


Fig. 138.—Cooling the prepared saline solution under the cold-water tap.

the breasts is often selected; for intravenous (Fig. 140), the large vein in the bend of the elbow. With the subcutaneous method the bag is raised 5 feet above the patient to obtain sufficient pressure; for the intravenous method a height of 18 inches gives sufficient force. A shorter tube is used. The puncture under the breast may be sealed with collodion, with adhesive plaster, or closed with a Michel clip. In the

absence of either, the solution may be prevented from escaping from the needle puncture by holding a pledget



Fig. 139.—The subcutaneous administration of saline solution. The right side is preferred, since the weight of the water might embarrass the heart.

soaked in alcohol over it for a few minutes. The wound in the bend of the elbow is dressed aseptically under firm compression.

**Preparations for Blood Transfusion.**—When a woman has lost so much blood that the attendant believes salt solution will not save her, he replaces the lost red blood-corpuscles by blood from another human being, usually the husband. There are two methods of blood transference—the direct, vessel-to-vessel, and the indirect, when the blood is first drawn into a container and then injected into



Fig. 140.—The intravenous administration of saline solution.

the recipient. Sometimes the blood is mixed with sodium citrate solution to prevent its clotting. There are many variations in each method, too many to permit their exposition here.

Transfusion is more often employed to save newborn babies from the effect of hemorrhage from the bowels (melena) and other points (hemorrhagic diathesis). When the direct method is employed, usually a vein in the donor's

(mother's or father's) arm is united to the jugular vein in the neck of the infant by means of an iridoplatinum cannula. The child is placed near the arm of the donor securely strapped to a specially designed board (Fig. 141). For this operation the nurse must have, in addition to the instruments (selected by the operator) and the usual operative paraphernalia, a good supply of sterile salt solution, a large metal syringe, 4 ounces of sterile liquid albolene, 3 ounces of sterile melted and hot paraffin, with an alcohol lamp wherewith to keep it hot.

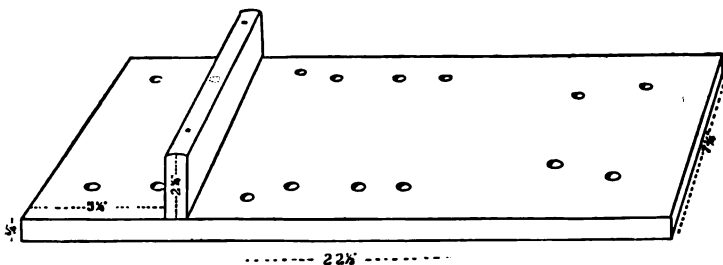


Fig. 141. Board on which infant is strapped during blood transfusion operation, using the internal jugular vein.

**The Induction of Premature Labor.**—This operation is quite often done, the reasons being: contracted pelvis in the mother (a small, premature child may pass); threatened convulsions (eclampsia); placenta prævia, and many others.

There are several methods, the most reliable ones being the insertion of rubber catheters into the uterus (Krause); of long strips of gauze, and of rubber bags filled with water after being laid inside the cervix. With extreme asepsis the induction of labor has, of itself, no mortality, and the women do not sicken. If antiseptic precautions are neglected the operation is dangerous.

Preparations are the same as for any major obstetric operation.

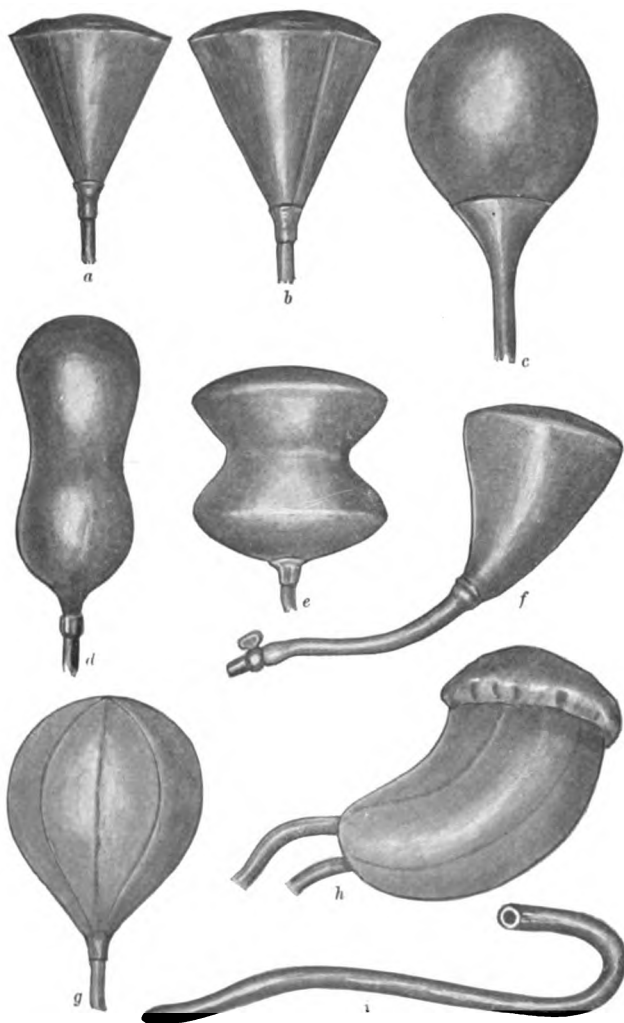


Fig. 142.—Various types of balloon dilators: *a, b*, Voorhees'; *c*, Carl Braun's colpeurynter; *d*, Barnes'; *e*, Hirst's; *f*, Champetier de Ribes'; *g*, air pessary; *h*, Pomeroy's; *i*, bougie (end is closed).



## INSTRUMENTS NEEDED

For the rubber-bag method, a colpeurynter or Barnes' bag (Figs. 142-144).

A long uterine dressing forceps.

Two specula.

Two vulsella.

Scissors.

A jar of sterile T. G. C. jelly or vaselin. (See p. 453.)



Fig. 143.—Filling colpeurynter with bulb syringe.

Two short artery forceps.

One bulb or piston syringe, *in working order*.

One strand linen bobbin, 20 inches long.

For Krause's method, add two soft-rubber solid bougies (size 16, American).

For the gauze method, add a tubular packer (Fig. 145) and a supply of sterile gauze to fit the instrument.

The catheters and all soft-rubber goods are scrubbed with soap and water and then sterilized by boiling in pure water for thirty minutes in a tightly closed vessel. They must be wrapped in at least four layers of a thick towel to insure them against being burnt by lying against the hot metal. Hard-rubber syringes are sterilized by formalin or prolonged immersion in 1 : 500 bichlorid.



Fig. 144.—Filling colpeurynter with piston syringe.

A vaginal douche is usually given, and the patient is placed across the bed or on a table, as for any obstetric operation.

The object of the operation is to induce labor-pains, to inaugurate labor, after which the case is left to nature or treated as any labor coming on spontaneously at the same period of pregnancy.

The bougies lying in the uterus irritate it to contraction,

as does also the rubber bag. The latter, in addition to being an irritant, mechanically dilates the cervix. Pains come on in a few minutes or hours, or perhaps not for days, although it is not usual for the doctor to leave the instrument in the uterus for this length of time. The procedure is sometimes very tedious. If the labor is induced before term, the nurse should have the incubator ready. (See pages 380-387.) She should enter the advent of the labor-pains



Fig 145.—Tubular gauze packer.

on the history sheet, and record the time of each pain until they are well established. If a bag has been inserted the nurse must observe if it leaks from the end of the tube—in which event she should retie it—or from the vagina, when she should notify the doctor, who will insert a perfect bag.

**Therapeutic Abortion.**—This term is used to distinguish the operation of ending the pregnancy before the child is viable from the criminal operations performed by midwives and professional abortionists.

Perhaps the saddest commentary on our "modern civilization," on our "higher thought," on our "ethical movement" is the increase of the practice of criminal abortion. Nurses are not long in training before they see how alarmingly this crime has spread, and they see, too,

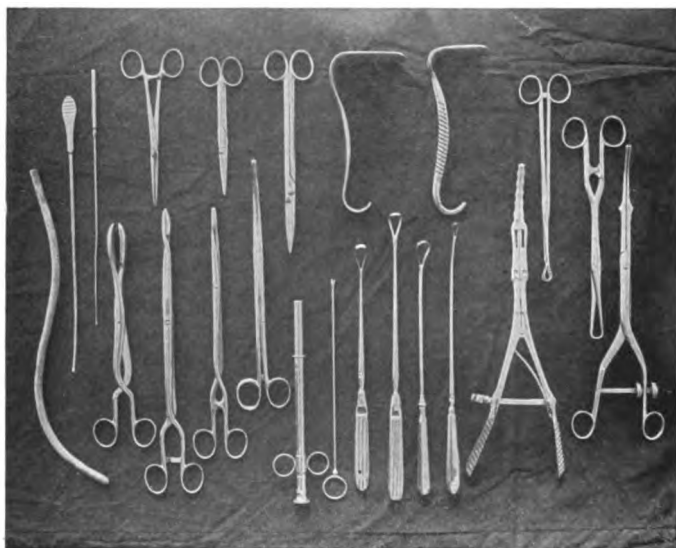


Fig. 146.—The instruments for the treatment of abortion and the operation of curettage: Lower row: uterine douche nozzle; 3 placenta forceps; uterine packing forceps; tubular uterine packer with pronged plunger; curets, four sizes; uterine dilators, two sizes. The upper row: 2 sounds; 1 artery clamp; 2 scissors; 2 retractors; 2 vulsellum forceps. Some operators prefer Hegar's graduated bougie dilators (Fig. 147).

the lives lost and the homes wrecked by it. A nurse should never be party to such a procedure. It is always murder and often suicide, and by gentle counsel she should dissuade the woman from entertaining the thought of its commission.

Very rarely the conscientious physician is compelled to sacrifice a tender life in the mother's womb. Such occasions

are: Uncontrollable vomiting, Bright's disease, and a few others. The accoucheur feels here, as he did while doing a craniotomy on the living child, that the best interests of the mother, the family, and the community are served by this sacrifice. The operation, however, awakens feelings of greatest delicacy; it involves heavy and painful responsi-

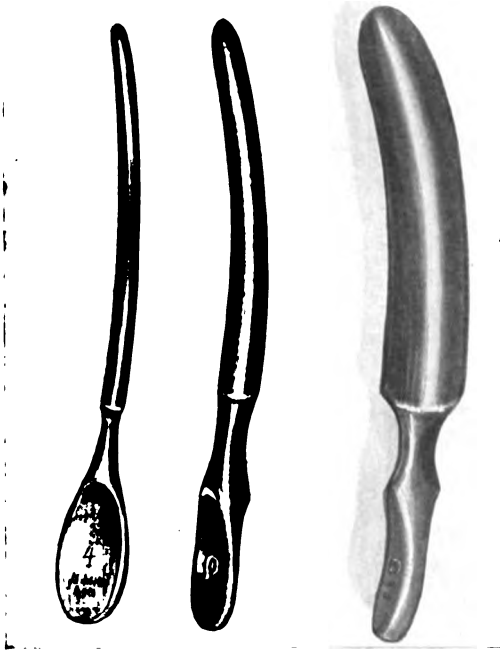


Fig. 147.—Three sizes of Hegar's dilators. There are twenty-four sizes.

bilities, and no physician will perform it without the counsel and moral support of at least one of his confrères.

The preparations are the same as for the induction of labor, the instruments are the same, with the addition of uterine dilators and curets (see Fig. 146).

One ounce of a 25 per cent. solution tincture of iodin in

sterile glycerin is prepared. The operator dips the uterine dilators in this before their introduction into the cervix. It is a lubricant and an antiseptic.

A basin with sterile water is to be provided in which the operator may float particles cureted out for inspection. The parts of the fetus removed piecemeal, arms, legs, etc., should be fitted together to make sure that the whole body has been extracted.

The after-care is identical with that of the normal puerperium.

## PART III

### THE PATHOLOGY OF PREGNANCY, LABOR, AND THE PUERPERIUM

#### CHAPTER I

#### OBSTETRIC COMPLICATIONS

#### DISORDERS OF PREGNANCY

ORDINARILY pregnancy and parturition are considered normal processes, but they are attended with many discomforts, so that the patient is often rendered miserable, and these conditions run so closely to the pathologic that the dividing line is very narrow. Mauriceau, a famous French obstetrician, said pregnancy is a disease of nine months' duration. Rarely, a woman will feel better while pregnant than at any other time.

**Nausea and Vomiting.**—About one-third of pregnant women have this symptom. It varies much in different women and in succeeding pregnancies. If the patient retains most of her food, if the general health is not concerned, the physician usually is not alarmed, but prescribes only mild palliative measures. Such are: (1) Waking the patient at about 6 A. M. and giving her a cup of coffee with a bit of toast, the patient resting an hour or two afterward; (2) counterirritation over the stomach; (3) the knee-chest position (Fig. 148); (4) mild medicines, as oxalate of cerium and bismuth; (5) laxatives; (6) carbohydrate diet.

**Hyperemesis Gravidarum.**—If the woman vomits continually, if her health begins to suffer, the case is serious and must be handled firmly. Symptoms of the ordinary nausea becoming "uncontrollable" or "pernicious" are: Constancy of nausea and great frequency of vomiting; exhaustion; loss

of weight and of sleep; salivation; hematemesis; fever, and rapid pulse. The last three show that the disease is far advanced.

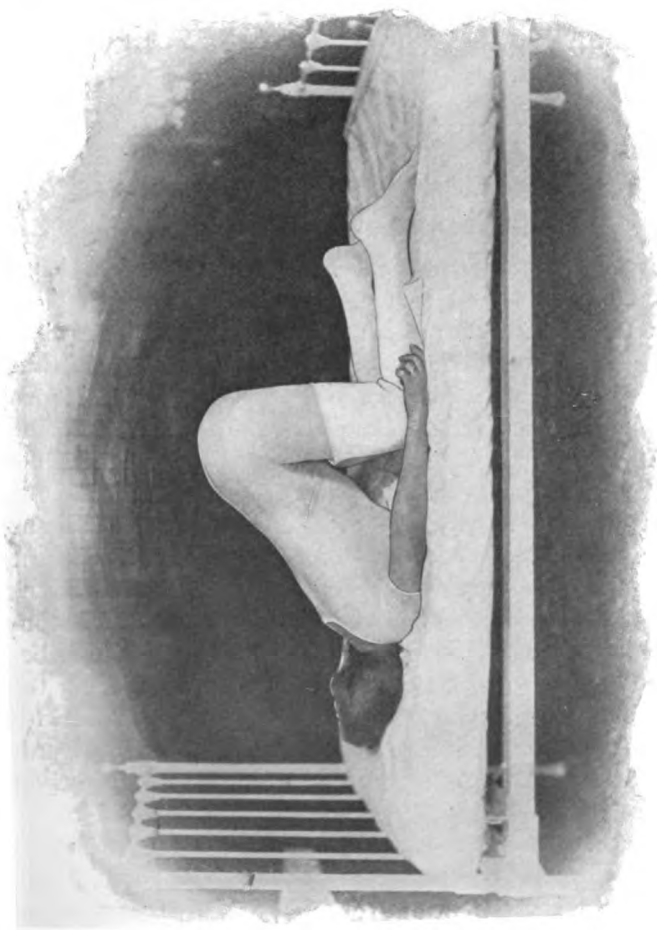


Fig. 148.—The knee-chest position.

The nursing of a case of hyperemesis gravidarum requires the highest kind of nursing skill and culinary ability.



Besides the administration of the prescribed medicines the nurse may have to assist at washing out of the stomach, duodenal feeding, hypodermic injection of saline solution, or the intravenous administration of glucose solution, gynecologic treatment of the patient, such as raising the uterus with tampons or the colpeurynter, even the operation of therapeutic abortion. The actual nursing and feeding contribute immensely to the success of the physician's remedies.

The pleasantest and airiest room in the house should be selected for the patient. It should be darkened. She should be left alone with her nurse, all friends and nearly all relatives being excluded. It is sometimes beneficial to exclude every one—the husband also—for a week or more. The nurse should distract the patient's mind from herself and from the idea of vomiting; therefore the emesis basin should be hidden until actually required.

A soap-and-water bath is given daily, followed by a rub with eau de Cologne or Florida water. The appetite is tempted with light foods served in the daintiest possible manner, using the whitest linen and the prettiest dishes. Occasionally a few sips of champagne may settle the stomach, so that food can be retained, or a hypodermic of heroin is given just before the food is taken, or bromid given per rectum.

At the beginning the following may be the dietary:

Milk and lime-water or seltzer, ice cold.

A strong beef-broth served in a cup, with salted wafers.

Cold custard.

Rice and milk, with cinnamon.

A sliver of white meat of chicken, with buttered toast.

Strong oyster broth.

Strained oyster-stew.

Toast and hot milk, with sugar.

Ice-cream and ices.

Cream soups, with wafers.

The food should be given while the patient is in the horizontal position, and she should lie perfectly quiet for a few minutes afterward. The "Ideal" drinking glass (Fig. 149) is very convenient for drinking in this position.

Should these measures fail, liquid diet will have to be ordered. This consists of milk, milk and seltzer or lime-water, peptonized milk, plenty of water, beef, mutton, and chicken broths, albumen-water, sugar-water, barley-water, and beef-juice.<sup>1</sup> Some patients do better on solid



Fig. 149.—The "Ideal" drinking glass.

food, toast, crackers, and meat, the liquids being supplied by rectum or given between meals.

If the patient vomits in spite of all this, the physician will usually order everything by mouth stopped and rectal feeding instituted.

Physicians seldom allow patients to continue long in this condition, as a turn for the worse may come on suddenly,

<sup>1</sup> Formulas for the preparation of these foods will be found under Dietary, p. 464.

and the patient be lost before measures for saving her can be instituted. Occasionally, even when conditions appear quite serious, the woman suddenly ceases to vomit, demands food, and retains it. Sometimes a psychic shock, or mental influence, or the phenomenon of "quickening" must be accepted as the cause, and not the doctor's medicines.

Should a consultation of physicians decide to terminate the pregnancy as the only hope of saving the patient, the nurse will set about preparing as for a major operation. (See Therapeutic Abortion, pp. 247-250.)

Shock is marked in these cases, and ample provision ought to be made to combat it. After the operation the vomiting nearly always ceases or becomes less. Was the operation performed too late, acute exhaustion supervenes and the patient sleeps away. Careful nursing after the operation is needed, and all the intricate arts of the cook will be useful. Nourishment should be given as previously indicated. If the rectum tolerates it, rectal feeding is practised in addition, and inunctions of benzoinated lard are made. Some of the lard is absorbed as a food. To supply liquids to the body salt solution may be given by the drop method per rectum or by hypodermoclysis, and everything done to bring the patient quickly back to a normal state of nutrition.

**Prevention of Decubitus.**—The sacrum and bony prominences must be inspected several times daily and an incipient bed-sore treated at once. Frequent change of position, the use of air-cushions, an invalid bed, and absolute cleanliness will prevent decubitus. Daily washings with 25 per cent. alcohol, followed by a gentle rubbing with sterile olive oil, will aid in prevention.

The mouth in cases of hyperemesis becomes reddened, tender, often bleeding, and teeth and lips accumulate sordes. If the patient becomes delirious, the resemblance to a typhoid case is striking. The nurse cleans the tongue and gums carefully (as the mucous membrane is easily

scratched) with boric acid solution containing 3 per cent. lemon-juice. No brush may be used on the teeth. The finger is covered with a napkin or pledget and is gently rubbed over them. Care is to be taken to prevent the patient from gagging. Throughout such a case the nurse should see that the patient gets sleep, here, without doubt, nature's sweetest restorer.

**Toxemia in Pregnancy.**—Closely allied to hyperemesis gravidarum is the toxemia of pregnancy. By this is meant that poisonous products (toxins) have accumulated in the blood. During pregnancy the general chemic changes going on in the woman's body are more active, and, in addition, there is an increase of waste matter—that produced by the child. Should the mother's liver or her kidneys, or both, be unable to handle and excrete these waste-products, they accumulate as toxins in the blood, producing toxemia. This is a dangerous condition and requires active treatment by the physician.

The symptoms are headache, dizziness, cloudiness of mind and of vision, dry, muddy skin, deficient urination (the urine is high colored and strong), constipation, brown, furred tongue, etc. Soon the blood-pressure rises and albumin appears in the urine.

The physician treats these cases by restricting the patient to a milk diet for a while, and then, as improvement appears, cereals are given, and then a vegetarian diet. At the same time saline cathartics are administered. Some physicians give warm baths or hot packs, others do venesection. Unless successfully treated, toxemia may result in eclampsia.

**Edema of the Extremities.**—Frequently late in pregnancy the feet swell up, becoming dropsical. The symptom is usually unimportant, but it should be reported to the physician. The edema may be due to mechanical obstruction to the return flow of the blood, or it may indicate disease of the kidneys, Bright's disease, or heart disease, and will be the cause of earnest solicitude to the doctor.

**Varicose Veins.**—Varicosities of the veins in the legs and around the vulva are quite common in advanced pregnancy in multiparæ. Primiparæ and women who take



Fig. 150.—The treatment of varicose veins by means of strips of adhesive plaster. Seldom necessary to cover the whole limb.

good care of themselves are less troubled with them. In some cases the enlargement of the veins is so great as to cause real distress, as burning, itching, and pain in the legs and lower pelvis.

The treatment consists in the institution of a hygienic mode of life, as given under Hygiene of Pregnancy (p. 74). There should be no circular constriction at any part of the body, especially no round garters, corsets, or tight waistbands. The return of blood to the heart must be unhindered.

The feet must be kept off the floor as much as possible, and rubber stockings or a flannel bandage worn during the day. A flannel bandage does not do any good unless well applied and kept in place. Adhesive plasters give considerable relief in these cases. Strips are cut 1 inch wide and 7 inches long. These are placed in a spiral direction partly around the leg below and over the largest varicosities (Fig. 150). These strips support the column of blood in the veins. They are applied while the patient is recumbent. The woman should be cautioned against injuring the enlarged vessels by scratching or striking against objects, as dangerous and even fatal hemorrhage has resulted. The patient is instructed that should such a hemorrhage occur, she should apply firm pressure to the bleeding point and notify her physician without a moment's delay.

**Leukorrhea.**—During the first months of pregnancy there is a slight increase in the vaginal discharge, and toward the end also. No treatment is required. If the discharge is profuse, especially if yellow or greenish, the physician ought to be consulted, as an infection of the genitals may exist which may endanger the patient's health and the baby's eyes. Douches should not be given without the physician's order. Leukorrhea may be caused by pelvic congestion, evidenced by large varicosities.

**Pruritus**, or itching of the pudenda, is sometimes a very trying symptom. Without visible lesion of the parts the patient is annoyed by a more or less intense itching of the vulva, or it may be general, over all the body. It may be so intense that the woman loses sleep, and it becomes, in very rare instances, unless relieved, a condition dangerous

to life. In these cases a nervous element is present. The physician will lay out a course of treatment, but the nurse may use household remedies, such as bathing with washing-soda solution, weak carbolic solution, peppermint-water, etc.

If dependent on an irritating vaginal discharge or on "thrush," which sometimes occurs, appropriate treatment is instituted.

**Pendulous Abdomen.**—This condition, called "rupture" by the laity, is produced by a weakening of the

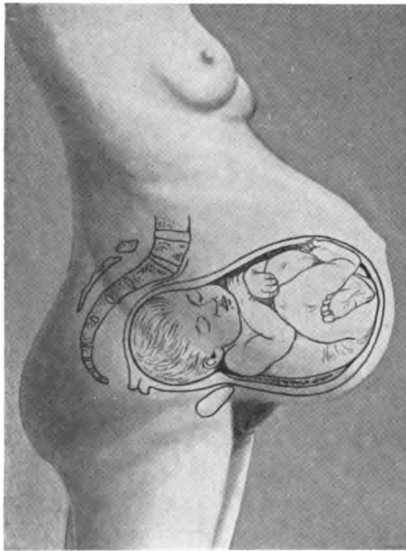


Fig. 151.—Position of the child and the uterus in a case of pendulous abdomen (Dickinson).

abdominal wall or even a separation of the muscles, allowing the uterus to fall far forward (Fig. 151) or even hang down between the knees. It causes drawing sensations in the abdomen, pain in the back, frequent urination, and discomfort in walking. Relief may be obtained by supporting the uterine tumor with an abdominal binder (see Figs. 39,

40), or sling hanging from the shoulder. The knee-chest position aids a little too in relieving the symptoms. Pendulous abdomen in a primipara indicates that something is wrong. It may render labor difficult. To a certain extent it is preventable. (See p. 77.) The jockey strap or combination binder shown in Fig. 152 aids in its prevention.

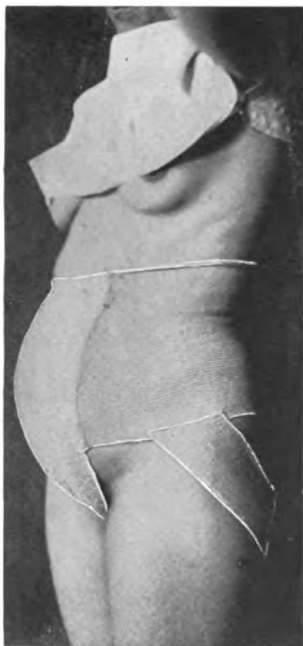


Fig. 152.—Combination binder or jockey strap applied.

It is worn for a month or more after getting up from the puerperium.

#### **Pains in the Abdomen.—**

Many women complain of pains in various parts of the abdomen. These are due to intestinal colic, impaction of feces, appendicitis, traction on adhesions, stretching of the abdominal wall, wearing of corsets or tight waistbands, carrying infants on the uterine prominence, and varicose veins in the pelvis. With the cause, the nurse will find the remedy. The knee-chest posture will relieve pressure symptoms; laxatives are exhibited, and hot camphorated oil, chloroform, or other liniment applied to the skin. If marked and constant, the physician ought to be informed of it.

**Heart-burn.**—Indigestion and heart-burn are frequent and annoying symptoms in pregnancy. The physician will prescribe the usual remedies. Home remedies that give relief are: soda-mint tablets, 1 to 3 dissolved in the mouth, salted nuts chewed fine, and milk of magnesia, 1 to 3 deserts- spoonfuls, as needed. A plain diet is ordered with the



fats reduced. Sometimes the stomach must be washed to afford relief.

The **teeth** in some patients show a tendency to decay. Cavities should be filled and bad teeth extracted as in the non-pregnant state, but long, tiring gold fillings and bridge work should be postponed. Milk of magnesia held in the mouth for three minutes three times a day will relieve the acidity of the saliva and help preserve the teeth. Calcium may be given by mouth.

**Frequent Urination.**—In the first few months this is a common symptom. It passes away, to return again when the head sinks in the pelvis at the time of lightening. If the condition is aggravated, destroying the patient's peace by day and her rest by night, the physician should be consulted. It is sometimes due to the uterus being turned back and imprisoned in the pelvis, the malposition distorting and compressing the urethra. The bladder fills almost to bursting and then overflows (ischuria paradoxa). The catheter should always be used to aid the diagnosis, but extreme care should be taken not to injure the urethra by making a false passage. Cystitis and ureteritis may occur. If there is no pathologic basis for the frequent urination, the knee-chest posture will relieve the discomfort somewhat.

**Fainting.**—Some women are much annoyed by this condition. Without apparent cause, or on the occasion of a little excitement, or by being in a close room, the gravida feels faint, and may even fall to the ground. In a few moments the attack has passed.

The writer has observed this condition. It is not a real faint, as the pulse is good and the face only slightly pale, though in some instances it may be an actual fainting. Consciousness is not lost. One must be sure that there is no real heart disease present.

This symptom may be present from the fourth month; it does not influence the pregnancy, though most distressing to the patient. The diet should be regulated—non-nitrog-

enous; the excretions should be stimulated; the patient should avoid crowds, excitement, and irrational dress. The harmlessness of the condition should be explained to her to allay the alarm it naturally causes. The gravida should carry a little bottle of smelling salts to be used when she feels the faintness approaching, and if the attacks are frequent should not go out unaccompanied. The physician occasionally prescribes a tonic.

**Melancholia.**—Some women, especially if from a neurotic family and of neurotic tendency, anticipate their coming confinement with increasing dread. While most women at some time or other during pregnancy imagine they are going to die before they are through with it, these patients develop an actual idea, a fixed fear, of death, and thus the borderline of insanity is reached. The general symptoms of melancholia may appear. The writer has noticed an apparent relation between this nervous condition and the toxemia described in this chapter. The nurse may do much by a cheerful bearing and reassurances to allay unnatural alarms in the patient, but the physician should be consulted if the condition is at all pronounced.

**Hemorrhages During Pregnancy.**—The whole reproductive cycle is attended with the possibility of hemorrhage from the genitals. In the early months abortion may be the cause of the hemorrhage.

**Abortion.**—This means the interruption of pregnancy before the seventh month. The child is not viable before the twenty-eighth week. The symptoms of abortion are bleeding from the uterus and pains—miniature labor-pains.

The nurse, finding the woman threatened with abortion, should put her to bed and send for her physician. If the woman is bleeding too profusely, she should, while waiting for him, pack the vagina as tightly as she can with sterile cotton, under the usual asepsis, or send for the nearest doctor. Then she should prepare everything for operation, so as to avoid delays when the physician arrives.

**Placenta Prævia.**—This is the development of the placenta, in part or *in toto*, in the lower uterine segment. Thus a portion of the placenta comes to lie over the internal os, in the way of the child, and thus the name “prævia” (Fig. 153).

The placenta is usually located near the top of the uterus, out of the way of harm, but when it is placed near the



Fig. 153.—Central placenta prævia, the os partly dilated (Hunter).

cervix—that is, in placenta prævia—it is loosened from its attachment when the os begins to dilate, thus causing hemorrhage. The condition is serious, published statistics giving a maternal death-rate of from 10 to 38 per cent., and a fetal death-rate of 50 per cent.

If a woman has one, and especially if she has more than one, uterine hemorrhage in the latter half of the pregnancy, it is usually due to placenta prævia. Of course, if a woman bleeds from hemorrhoids, it is not in this category. A *painless, causeless, uterine* hemorrhage in the last three months of pregnancy means almost always placenta prævia.

The nurse must notify the physician at once if there is, during pregnancy, the slightest show of blood. If she is the only one present during a severe bleeding, to tampon the vagina and to elevate the foot of the bed would be her only recourse.

**Premature Detachment of the Placenta.**—This means the dislocation of the placenta from its normal site. It is sometimes called *abruptio placentæ*, meaning that the placenta is torn from its bed. It is a very rare and very fatal accident, 50 per cent. of the mothers and nearly all the children being lost. It is due to injury, the patient hitting against the corner of a table or being struck on the abdomen, or may result from toxemia, etc. The symptoms are those of internal hemorrhage—pallor, fainting, weak pulse, etc. The hemorrhage may be external too.

The nurse's duties in the last two complications will be to prepare for delivery, for the application of a colpeurynter, tamponade, or even cesarean section.

**Extra-uterine Pregnancy.**—Extra-uterine pregnancy, or ectopic gestation, is a rare condition, though, since its recognition has become easier, it is found more frequently than in the olden time. It is the development of the pregnancy outside the uterine cavity. Normally the ovum passes down the fallopian tube into the cavity of the uterus, pursuing its further development there. If, however, it is arrested in the tube and grows here, an ectopic gestation of the tubal variety results. The tubal is the common form of the anomaly, but the child may develop in the ovary or even in the abdomen.

Extra-uterine pregnancy is a serious condition, though

in a few cases a spontaneous cure results. The accoucheur does not wait for this, but considers almost every case an indication for immediate operation.

In those cases where spontaneous cure occurs, the ovum is either discharged from its bed and absorbed, or, if the child has attained considerable size, labor comes on, without, of course, the delivery of the fetus. The child dies and either is changed into a hard, chalky mass, called a lithopædion, or stone-child, in which condition it may remain for years; or the whole ovum becomes infected and breaks

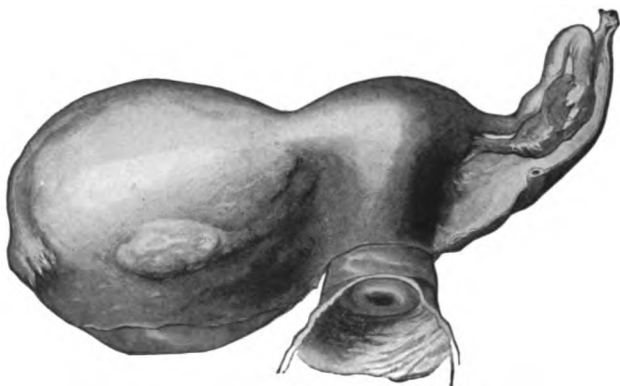


Fig. 154.—Extra-uterine (tubal) pregnancy, before rupture of the sac.

down into pus and necrotic débris. The sac may ulcerate through the neighboring structures—the bladder, vagina, rectum, or abdominal wall—and the bones of the infant are discharged thus, one at a time. If the patient survives this long suppuration, after many months the whole mass is thus gotten rid of. Most cases of ectopic gestation present alarming symptoms between the second and fourth months, due to rupture of the tube and intraperitoneal hemorrhage, which necessitates the accoucheur's interference.

As the ovum grows it distends the tube (Fig. 154). The fallopian tube has a thin wall, and, unlike the uterus, does

not hypertrophy to accommodate the growing ovum. The tube, as the result of the distention, on the occasion of a sudden jar to the abdomen, a blow, straining at stool, etc., bursts (Fig. 155). The ovum is wholly or partly expelled into the free peritoneal cavity, and more or less profuse hemorrhage takes place from the walls of the tube. This hemorrhage may be mild and the patient may then recover without treatment (rare), or the hemorrhage may be severe,



Fig. 155.—Extra-uterine (tubal) pregnancy, after rupture of the sac.

and the most heroic measures must be instituted to save the woman's life.

The cause of ectopic gestation is usually found in disease of the appendages or congenital anomaly. Chronic tubal inflammation or pelvic peritonitis is usually causative. The condition may occur twice.

**Symptoms.**—The patient has the symptoms of pregnancy, but menses, in small amount, may appear, and pieces of membrane may be discharged. In addition, there are usually pain and a sensation of fulness on the affected side.

Should such symptoms come to the knowledge of the nurse, she should advise the patient to consult her doctor. The physician may discover a tumor alongside the uterus, which, taken in conjunction with the suspicion of pregnancy, usually leads to the diagnosis. The symptoms of rupture are very prominent, though not always easy to differentiate from those due to other conditions.

The patient complains of an agonizing pain low down in the side, and this may last for an hour or more. Then the symptoms of internal hemorrhage and shock supervene—nausea, vomiting, anxiety, prostration, precordial oppression, pallor, pearly conjunctivæ, rapid pulse, rapid breathing, and, if aid is not given, death in collapse.

If the first hemorrhage is not fatal, the patient may have another, or several. These are cases that require heroic treatment.

**Duties of the Nurse.**—If a nurse is placed in charge of a case of extra-uterine pregnancy before the rupture of the sac, her main solicitude will be to prevent the rupture. To accomplish this, she will not allow the patient to turn in bed without aid; will not permit straining during urination or defecation; and, in general, will keep the patient as free as possible from the slightest exertion. If the case is chronic and the fetus gone on to lithopedion formation, these rigorous rules need not be enforced, although the patient should observe more than ordinary care.

In preparing such a patient for operation, only the gentlest manipulation of the abdomen is permissible. Rough scrubbing might rupture the sac and precipitate a fatal hemorrhage. The nurse should acquaint herself with the symptoms of rupture, so as to be able to inform the accoucheur at the earliest moment. She should also obtain from him concise instructions regarding what he wishes her to do in the emergency. As soon as the nurse takes charge of such a case, she should begin to prepare for the operation, which usually is not long delayed. In a quiet, unosten-

tatious manner, the nurse may provide and sterilize all the utensils, linen, gauze, etc., necessary for abdominal section. Each night 10 gallons of water should be boiled and set away to cool. If not used, it is thrown away. Thus the nurse is prepared for all emergencies. Half the battle is already won by efficient preparation.

Should the nurse diagnose the bursting of the sac and the occurrence of intra-abdominal hemorrhage, she should elevate the foot of the bed, apply a tight abdominal binder, and put an ice-bag on the abdomen. The physician should at once be notified; if he is not within call, one of his close associates; or, failing these, the nearest doctor. While waiting for aid, the nurse prepares the room for operation (see p. 193), provides an abundance of sterile water, salt solution (0.7 per cent.), sterile sheets, towels, pitchers, basins, etc. Laparotomy will usually have to be done, and a good nurse will have saved much time in getting ready for it beforehand. The preparations and instruments are the same as for cesarean section.

The after-care is that usual for laparotomies (see p. 221) plus extra effort to replace the blood the patient has lost. To accomplish this, saline solution is given by hypodermoclysis and by rectum. Nourishing foods and tonics are administered, general massage, fresh air, and the best hygienic measures are practised. (See Treatment of Hemorrhage, p. 288.) Nowadays these cases are treated in hospitals and at home only in emergency.

**Eclampsia.**—The word "eclampsia" means to flash out, and has reference to the suddenness of the onset of the disease. Eclampsia is the occurrence of convulsions followed by coma during pregnancy, labor, or the puerperium. The acting causes of eclampsia are unknown. It is supposed that the convulsions and coma are due to a poisoning of the blood—a toxemia. This toxemia may be caused by inefficient action of the liver, insufficient elimination by the kidneys, improper processes going on in the



placenta, imperfect chemic changes in the intestines, etc. There may be truth in all these theories. It is certain that there are many varieties of toxemia, and not all produce convulsions. No matter what the primary cause, the liver and kidneys are usually involved. Almost always there are evidences of a more or less acute poisoning of these organs.

**Symptoms.**—Usually there are prodromal or premonitory signs of the trouble for a few days. The patient has headache, ocular disturbance, spots before the eyes, twitching of the muscles of the calves or of the face, a boring pain in the epigastrium, vomiting, ringing in the ears, high blood-pressure, etc. Sometimes there is a tendency to coma, and these are the worst cases. At times there is extensive edema of the feet.

Suddenly the patient falls down unconscious and in a convulsion. The mouth is drawn to the side, the facial muscles twitch, then the arm, next the leg, then the whole body is shaken violently by strong muscular spasms. The patient may bite the tongue severely and bloody foam appears on the lips. This part of the spasm is succeeded by a period of rigidity. The patient is stiff, the respiration ceases, and the body becomes cyanotic. The heart beats violently and then weakens, and the patient may die in such a convulsion. Though it seems much longer, the spasm seldom lasts more than sixty seconds, and at the end the patient takes a long inspiration. The breathing now becomes stertorous or snoring, the cyanosis mostly disappears, and the patient lies in deep coma. This coma may last an hour or longer. Another convulsion may occur in twenty minutes to a few hours, or there may be only one, or the seizures may recur the next day. The greater the number of convulsions, the greater is the danger. Deep coma and great cyanosis likewise give a gloomy outlook.

If the patient has a strong regular pulse, running not over 110, with red face (not cyanosis), the promise is good for

recovery. If she develops edema of the lungs, death almost always results.

**Treatment.**—The nurse must report to the physician at once if she finds high blood-pressure (140 to 150) or albumin in the urine at any of her analyses or if the patient presents any of the prodromal symptoms mentioned. Taken in time, one can usually prevent the convulsions, which is a



Fig. 156.—Prevention of tongue injuries by means of the clothes-pin. The covered clothes-pin is the one used. Photograph of eclampsia case taken during the stage of stertorous breathing. Note swollen tongue.

great feat, since the mortality of eclampsia is about 25 per cent. The patient is put at once on an absolute non-protein and water diet, or milk and water, and may be given sedatives by the physician. The bowels, kidneys, and skin are stimulated to action. Unless the symptoms disappear rapidly, labor is brought on.

If the convulsions have set in or are imminent, the nurse should prevent the patient from injuring herself. She must

be placed in bed, with many soft pillows, and her dress removed. The patient must not be left alone one minute. The room must be darkened, and *all noises shut out. No talking, jarring the bed, or slamming of the doors may be permitted.* Only the nurse and the physician should be with the patient. Great care must be taken that the patient does not bite her tongue; this is a real danger. If the patient has false teeth, they should be removed; if bridge work or crowns, the nurse takes care that they are not broken. The best method of preventing injury to the teeth is by means of an ordinary wooden clothes-pin (Fig. 156). This is covered with a piece of gauze sewed on tightly, a string is tied to it, and it is hung near the head of the bed, *within easy reach all the time.* When the patient opens her mouth, as is usual at the beginning of the convulsion, the clothes-pin is placed between the jaws, so that when the muscles contract they bring the teeth together on the prongs of the pin, the elasticity of the prongs preventing injury to the teeth, jaws, and tongue. The nurse now prepares everything for the doctor's coming and for operation.

During the progress of the case the patient may have had cathartics, and, being comatose, the movements occur in the bed. When changing the patient, great care must be taken to prevent infection of the vulva, and also to avoid jarring her too much, because it sometimes brings on convulsions.

Sometimes the patient is given hot packs to promote diaphoresis, and thus excretion of toxins by the skin. The nurse must not allow a hot pack to last over twenty minutes; she must keep an ice-bag on the head or a cold wet towel around the neck, and she must watch the patient continually, because sometimes death occurs during the sweating process. If bricks or hot irons are used for the hot pack, the nurse must see that they do not burn the patient. In her tossing about and in the convulsions the patient

displaces the blankets; severe burns have thus been caused. When the pack is removed, great care is to be taken to avoid chilling.

Oxygen may be given, and salt solution by hypodermoclysis. When narcotics—morphin, chloral, etc.—are



Fig. 157.—Treatment of edema of the lungs. Head is supported, and the nurse raises the shoulder so as to allow free expansion of the chest.

given, the nurse must watch the effect of these drugs, because they may act with unusual strength. All these medicines and all the treatments, the number of convulsions, and condition of the patient should be recorded carefully on the history sheet. Altogether, nursing an eclampsia case requires the highest kind of obstetric nursing skill.

No nourishment is given until the patient can swallow, unless by stomach-tube, and throughout the nurse must exercise great vigilance to prevent water, medicine, mucus, and blood from the mouth and throat being drawn into the lungs. This is a serious affair, causing bronchopneumonia and often death. If the patient develops edema of the lungs, the nurse turns her on the side with the head hanging over the edge of the bed, so as to allow the frothy mucus to run out of the mouth (Fig. 157). The shoulder must be supported or the patient's breathing will be interfered with. If the tongue of a comatose patient falls back into the throat, asphyctic conditions may arise. The jaw should then be held forward to free the respiration. Eclampsia is an awe-inspiring condition, and the patient's life, as well as that of her child, often depends on the coolness and judgment of their attendants.

Recovery from eclampsia takes place slowly. The coma disappears in from one to four days.

The child is not to be allowed to nurse till consciousness has been clear for several days, and the first milk should be pumped and thrown away. The mother may repudiate her own child, which should give rise to the suspicion that insanity is threatening. Mental aberration is a not uncommon sequel of eclampsia.

## CHAPTER II

### COMPLICATIONS DURING LABOR

THE most common complication which the nurse will meet is delivery of the child before the doctor comes. The physician is usually quite chagrined if the baby arrives before he does. How much the nurse may retard the delivery so as to await the doctor is an important question. If the patient is having strong pains, the nurse should keep her on her side and not allow her to bear down. The nurse should know the doctor's practice, what physicians usually assist him, and, if the accoucheur is not obtainable, should send for one of the men known to him, unless the family expresses other preference. It is not advisable for the nurse to assume the responsibility of the case alone. While generally there is no danger, it may be her lot to lose an infant, and thus she may be unfairly censured. It is not justifiable for the nurse to hold the head back forcibly until the doctor comes. She may hold it back so as to allow time for the perineum to stretch, as she has seen the doctor do, but more than this may injure the child or the mother. If she has to conduct the labor, let her observe the same rules regarding protection of the perineum as those practised by the physician:

1. Allow the head to come through slowly.
2. Keep the head well flexed and against the pubic arch.
3. Deliver the patient on the side.
4. Deliver the head between pains.

When the nurse finds she is alone with the case, she should allay the fears of the family by telling them that the fact that the child is coming so quickly is proof that everything is right and the labor is normal.

She places the patient on the left side and toward the light, and, after sterilizing her hands, puts on her sterilized gloves, assumes the position the doctor would, with one hand between the limbs of the patient, whose knees are separated by a pillow. (See Fig. 69.) A basin of solution with pledgets is nearby, and the nurse carefully catches any discharges from the rectum without soiling her fingers. She also swabs the parts generously with the antiseptic solution. Lysol, 1 per cent., is good, or 1 : 1500 bichlorid. As the perineum bulges and the scalp shows she gently restrains the head by pressure on it with the fingers, not by pressure on the perineum. With each pain she allows the head to come down a little more. The patient should be admonished not to bear down too hard, and thus the nurse will allow the head to come through very slowly. After the perineum is stretched so that it seems as if the head may come through, in the interval between pains the patient is asked to bear down a little and the head will come. After a few moments the pains force the shoulders out and then the trunk follows (Figs. 158-164).

When the head is born, the nurse wipes mucus from the head and eyes and from the nose and mouth, so that when the child gasps, nothing can be drawn into the lungs. After the child is born, the nurse places it a short distance from the mother, so that she cannot press it or the cord, and both patients are covered warmly. (See Fig. 70.) The woman is slowly turned on her back, keeping the legs tight together. The nurse sits beside the patient, her hand resting on the uterus lightly, but not massaging it unless there is hemorrhage or the uterus balloons out under the hand. In this position she should wait for the arrival of the doctor. She must not tie and cut the cord unless the mother bleeds or unless the placenta comes. She may wait, in the absence of hemorrhage, as above indicated, an hour or more, without endangering the patient or the infant.

Should it be desirable to separate the child, the nurse ties

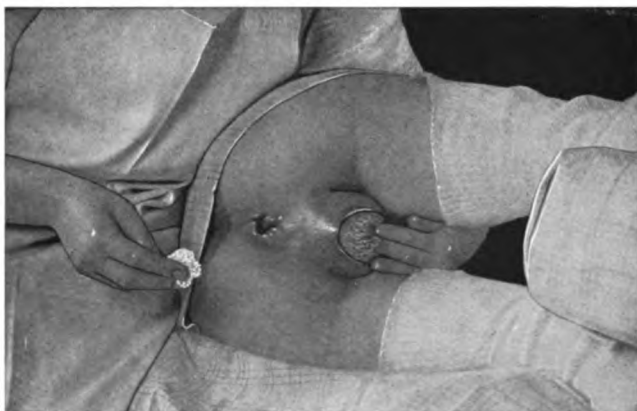


**Fig. 158.**—Delivery of patient on the side. Nurse, with one hand between thighs, gently represses the head during the pains. The right hand is nearby to help hold the head back if the pain is too strong. The hands should not be soiled with rectal discharges.

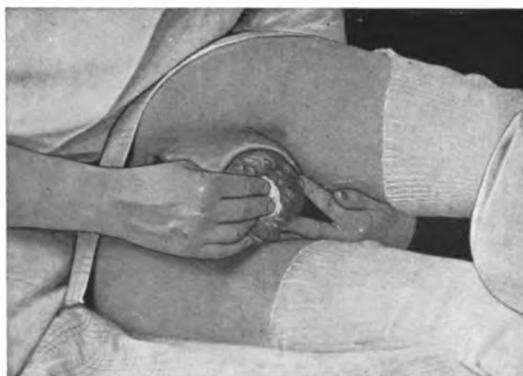


**Fig. 159.**—The two hands placed on the head (not on the perineum), with gentle force, evenly distributed, hold the head back, allowing it to advance only a very little with each pain. The right hand holds a sponge with which the nurse bathes the vulva as the head recedes.





**Fig. 160.**—The nurse allows the head to come down during a pain, controlling its descent with the left hand. The right hand is about to be placed on the head as the perineum is getting quite distended, which is shown by the shiny appearance of the skin. The sponge is used to wipe a little mucus from the anus which is being forced open by the advancing head.



**Fig. 161.**—The head is about to escape from the vulva. The nurse pushes it upward against the pubic arch with the right hand, while the fingers of the left hand try to strip the anterior edges of the vulva back behind the occiput. The head is then allowed to roll up over the pubis, the perineum slipping over the child's face and under its chin.



Fig. 162.—The head is delivered. The nurse steadies it with the left hand, and wipes eyes, nostrils, and mouth with a sponge squeezed dry from an antiseptic solution.



Fig. 163.—The shoulders are being delivered. The nurse holds the head with the left hand, and with the right she crowds the shoulder upward toward the pubis so as to avoid too much distention of the perineum by the trunk. Note how the occiput has rotated to the side, as it lay in the uterus.

and cuts the cord as shown in Figs. 165 and 166, tying tightly and using sterile tape; then, after removing the infant, she folds a clean sheet under the patient and brings the limbs closely together. Then the nurse lays her hand



**Fig. 164.**—The child is delivered. With the right hand the nurse lays the child alongside the lower thigh of the mother, and steadies it while the mother is being turned on her back. This is done as follows: the right foot of the mother, the upper one, is removed from the pillow and placed on the edge of the bed just outside the baby's head. Then the left knee is grasped and raised in the air so that the patient's hips are brought to the middle of the bed, after which the foot is placed on the bed. The patient is now in position for the conduct of the third stage. (See Fig. 70.) When these photographs were taken gloves were omitted for artistic reasons.

lightly on the uterus and awaits the spontaneous termination of the third stage.

Almost always the physician arrives at this time, and if he does not, the nurse pursues the safer course by insisting that another be called.

Should she be compelled by hemorrhage, either internal



Fig. 165.—Tying the umbilical cord. The cord is tied  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch from the skin margin.



Fig. 166.—Cutting the umbilical cord. The cord is severed  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch from the ligature.

or external, to end the labor herself, she expresses the placenta by gently squeezing the uterus at the height of an after-pain and pressing the placenta out at the same time. As the placenta appears she grasps it in the full hand, and with light, even traction draws the membranes after it. Neither haste nor excitement is necessary.

The placenta must be saved for the doctor's inspection, and he should also be requested to examine the perineum for lacerations. The nurse should guard the uterus for thirty minutes after delivery of the placenta, and if it shows a tendency to relax, may administer a dram of ergot.

Should the case be a twin labor, the nurse will wait for nature to bring the second child. Assistance here is urgently indicated.

### BREECH PRESENTATION

If the infant should come by the breech, the nurse's duties are more onerous. Fortunately, this accident is quite rare. As soon as the breech of the infant appears at the vulva, the nurse brings the woman across the bed with her hips a little over the edge, and the feet supported on chairs. As the child emerges she receives it in a warm towel with sterile hands. When the shoulders are to come through, the patient is exhorted to bear down, and the husband or a neighbor makes downward pressure on the uterus. When the arms are delivered the nurse inserts two fingers in the child's mouth, and, while the other hand is placed over the lower abdomen, makes gentle traction downward and out with the one, and pressure with the other, so that the head comes upward and out. In this gentle fashion the head is delivered (see Fig. 103). Care is now taken to clear the throat of mucus and revive the child from the mild asphyxia which is not unusual. (See Asphyxia, pp. 372-377.) The rest of the labor is as above described.

**PROLAPSE OF THE CORD**

Once in about 400 cases the umbilical cord prolapses and appears at the vulva. This is a very serious accident for the child, since many times the infant is thus lost by compression of the cord and the resulting asphyxia. For the mother, it is not dangerous unless operations are undertaken to save the child.

The nurse will easily recognize the cord when it appears at the vulva, and must send for the physician without an instant's delay. While waiting for him, she places the patient in the knee-chest position (see Fig. 148), and, with



Fig. 167.—The elevated Sims position.

sterile fingers, pushes the cord back into the vagina after washing it with warm antiseptic solution. The cord is retained in the vagina by a pledget of cotton, or the nurse holds the vulva together; under no condition should the cord be allowed to lie outside exposed. The patient quickly tires of the knee-chest position, and the nurse then allows her to fall slowly on to two pillows on her side, in the elevated Sims position (Fig. 167).

Preparations for operation should now be made, as the physician, when he comes, will wish to make an attempt to

save the child's life. He may order the Trendelenburg posture for the patient, which the nurse obtains by putting a chair, inverted, in the bed, padding it with thin pillows, and arranging the patient on it as shown in Fig. 168. Usually patients complain of dyspnea and distress when kept in the knee-chest and Trendelenburg postures for any length of time, so that in such cases the elevated Sims position is preferable, as it is more comfortable.



Fig. 168.—The Trendelenburg posture in bed, using a chair to elevate the pelvis.

Various complications, described under those of pregnancy, may first appear during labor; such are eclampsia, placenta prævia, and detachment of the placenta.

### HEMORRHAGE DURING LABOR

A woman may have an unusually bloody "show"; she may have a little hemorrhage when the cervix is dilating, toward the completion of the dilatation, due to slight tearing of the cervix. As the head is being delivered, not seldom there is bleeding from the tearing perineum or clitoris. Placenta prævia and detachment of the placenta some-

times occur during labor, and give rise to profuse and often dangerous bleeding. After the baby is born the patient may bleed more or less profusely. This last form of hemorrhage we term

**Postpartum Hemorrhage.**—We designate all bleeding after the child is born postpartum hemorrhage, although, strictly speaking, the term should apply only after the placenta is delivered. The laity call such loss of blood a "flooding," and truly the appellation is sometimes deserved.

Postpartum hemorrhage is caused either by a laceration of some part of the genital tract or from atony of the uterus. The laceration is usually made by an operative labor, as forceps or breech extraction, but it may occur, although rarely, in spontaneous delivery. Atony of the uterus is rare, and may be caused by general weakness of the mother, retention in the uterus of a piece of placenta or of clots, after overdilatation of the uterus, disease of its structure, etc.

The symptoms of postpartum hemorrhage are those of external bleeding and the effects of the loss of blood on the patient—pale face and lips, cold sweat on the forehead, fast running pulse, rapid breathing, yawning; the patient complains of being dizzy, faint, "clutching at the heart" (precordial anxiety), has ringing in the ears, and is sometimes blind. If the bleeding is not soon controlled, the symptoms aggravate, the woman is restless, has cramps in the muscles, becomes unconscious, and dies. Happily, such extreme cases are rare, and with the exception of a woman whose blood is pathologically altered so that it will not clot, nearly all patients can be saved by the means we now have at our command. If the hemorrhage comes on before the placenta is out, the doctor usually removes the latter; if the hemorrhage should come on after the placenta is out, the physician massages the uterus, gives pituitrin and ergot, a hot uterine douche, swabs the uterus with vinegar, packs



it full of gauze, or adopts other means of controlling the loss of blood. The bleeding that occurs after the physician has left the house is what concerns the nurse in actual practice.

A woman in the first two hours after the placenta is delivered may lose 3 ounces of blood without there being any danger. If the uterus is hard and not too large, this is all right. If more than this amount oozes away; if there are clots; and if the loss keeps up, the physician should be notified. Should the patient be suddenly taken with a profuse hemorrhage, her life may depend upon rapid action of the nurse, and it is, therefore, highly essential that the latter retains her presence of mind.

The first thing to do is to grasp the uterus and massage it vigorously. The uterus may not be easily outlined, being only a big boggy mass in the lower abdomen. The nurse kneads this until it contracts. The physician must be notified, and if he is too far away, the nearest one obtainable should be sent for. But the nurse cannot always wait for the doctor. She may administer a dram of ergot. If her massage has the desired effect, the hemorrhage ceasing and the uterus remaining hard, this is all that is necessary; the nurse may wait, guarding the uterus. If not, the flow continuing, she at once gives a hot vaginal douche (120° F.), inserting the tube about 7 inches and giving the tube the upward and forward direction of the parturient canal. If this does not stop the hemorrhage, the nurse should pack the vagina as tightly as possible with gauze, cotton, handkerchiefs, or anything at hand that is sterile. After the vagina is tightly packed the nurse places her fist against the packing at the vulva, and with the other hand presses the uterus down against the pelvis (Fig. 169).

If her arm is not strong enough to keep up firm pressure, the husband will have to help. In this way the hemorrhage can be controlled, or at least mitigated, until the doctor comes. Throughout the nurse must keep her presence of

mind, must act coolly and confidently, and not neglect her antiseptic precautions.

While doing these things, the nurse has the foot of the bed raised 3 feet from the floor by means of a table: she

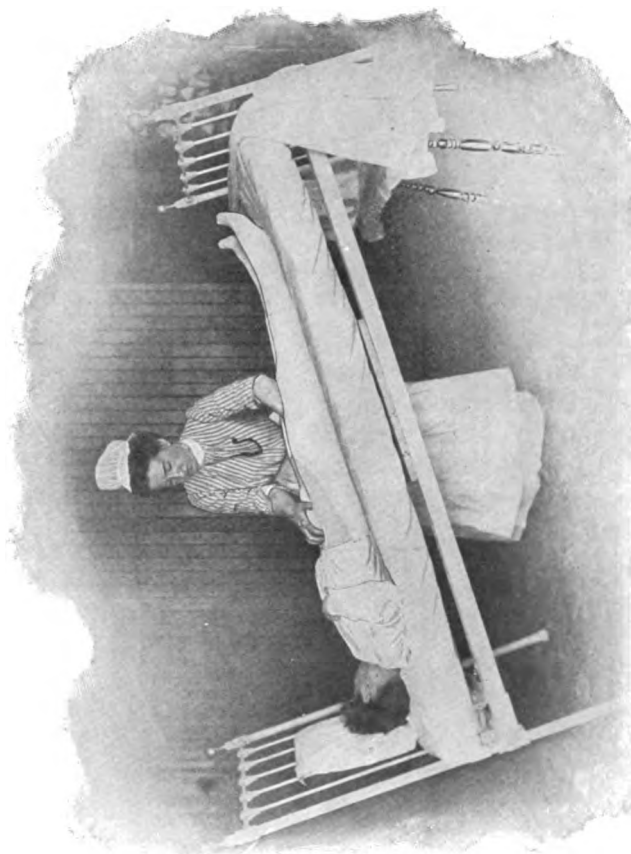


Fig. 169 — Treatment of postpartum hemorrhage, with bed elevated.

gives the patient some strong hot coffee, a hypodermic of strychnin,  $\frac{1}{40}$  grain, or camphorated oil, if necessary, after the bleeding is controlled.

While the doctor is coming she has the husband, under her direction, provide towels, hot water, etc., for eventual operation. Fortunately, the nurse is rarely called on to assume such grave responsibilities. The writer knows of only two instances, and here massage with a dose of ergot accomplished all that was necessary.

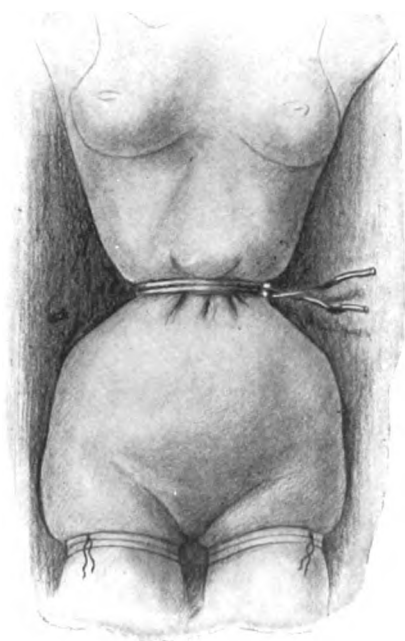


Fig. 170.—Momburg's belt.

The nurse's duties while assisting the physician at a case of postpartum hemorrhage are many. She must see that the patient is not exposed to chilling, that she is kept warm by hot-water bottles, that there is an abundance of hot and cold sterile water for douches, hypodermoclysis, and hand solutions. The physician may wish to tampon the uterus,

and for this will need a jar of sterile or antiseptic gauze. (See p. 442 for description of method of preparing the gauze and p. 233 for description of operation.)

When a hot douche is ordered, the nurse should ask the degree wanted, and often the fluid has a temperature of 115° to 120° F. Sterile water or 1 per cent. lysol solution is usually ordered. The nurse should be skilful in giving



Fig. 171.—The Sehrt aorta compressor applied. A, Enlarged detail.

hypodermic injections, and should never be found with a defective syringe.

When the bed is ordered elevated, a table at least 30 inches high is to be placed under the foot; a box on the table adds to the elevation (Fig. 169). A new method of treating hemorrhage is the Momburg belt (Fig. 170). The aorta is compressed by a rubber constrictor in a manner similar to that used in amputations of the extremities. In hospitals the aorta compressor invented by Sehrt may be used (Fig. 171).

If the case is so serious as to demand salt solution transfusion, the nurse prepares for same. (See p. 237 for details.) Should the patient faint or feel like it, smelling salts may be applied to the nostrils and a stimulant hypodermic injection be given. The physician may order ether, whisky, camphorated oil, or aromatic spirits of ammonia to be given hypodermically. Cases like this impress upon the laity the importance of skilful and sufficient attendants, even for a normal labor.

**After-care.**—This is highly important. It requires much care to nurse the exsanguinated woman back to health. The bed should be left raised until the physician orders it lowered, which may be in from one to four days. When lowering is ordered, the nurse lets it down a foot every hour until it is horizontal. Fainting may result if it is lowered suddenly.

The diet is carefully regulated. Liquids in abundance, short of causing emesis, are given. Rectal injections of saline solution may be ordered. (See p. 301.) When food is acceptable, milk, eggs, meat-juice, and, later, broiled steak, the marrow of bone, and vegetables rich in blood salts (as spinach and lettuce) are given. The physician may order a blood tonic and a trip to the seashore to complete the recovery. While the patient is in bed she must not raise her head until the nurse deems it safe. This is to prevent fainting. She may move in bed during the first few days only with great deliberation, this precaution being intended to prevent heart embolism. When the nurse gives such a patient a bath she should not rub the limbs too vigorously, as clots sometimes form in the large veins and hard friction might loosen them. They would then float in the blood-stream to the heart or lungs, perhaps causing fatal embolism. The bed exercises should begin early, but gently.

## CHAPTER III

### COMPLICATIONS OF THE PUERPERIUM

NOTHING gratifies the physician more than to have the patient and her babe make a rapid and uncomplicated recovery from the confinement. If a puerperal woman takes ill, the whole house is thrown into gloom, and if the child should sicken, the mother becomes at once nervous and restless, fearing her new joy is to be taken away. A death during confinement or after seems much worse than at any other time, and, truly, no woman ought to lose her life under these painful, interesting, and sympathetic circumstances. The greatest danger to the puerperal woman is

#### PUERPERAL INFECTION

Puerperal infection may be defined as a disease, febrile in nature, but sometimes non-febrile, resulting from infection of the genital tract at any point of its extent. A woman after labor can have fever from many causes, as sore throat, typhoid, intestinal and urinary disease, but when the symptoms point to an infection of the parturient canal in any portion of its length, she is suffering from puerperal infection. In olden time there was very prevalent an acute febrile disease afflicting puerperæ, and more or less epidemic, which was called puerperal fever. This was often fatal, and usually very severe, and with definite characteristics, so that it came to be considered a specific fever which affected only lying-in women, and was to be classed by itself, like typhus and other special diseases. Now it is generally recognized that puerperal fever is nothing more nor less than septicemia, similar to sepsis after surgical operations. The term "puerperal fever" is still occasionally

applied to the severer forms of puerperal infection, but it is best to drop the term entirely, or make it synonymous with puerperal infection.

Puerperal infection (or fever), then, is nothing more nor less than infection of the genital tract, and, like all infections, may be mild or severe, local or general, and of many varieties; like other infections, too, it may be prevented.

The history of puerperal fever is interesting. It was known and written of a thousand years before Christ. In the *Ayur Veda* of Susruta it is mentioned, and the father of medicine, Hippocrates, who lived 400 B. C., writes of it, saying there was an epidemic and "the daughter of Telebulos died of it on the sixth day." It prevailed all through the ages, and when hospitals were started it broke out with greater fury. In the Paris Hôtel Dieu in 1664 it killed 10 per cent. of the women confined. In 1823 it carried off 19 per cent.—nearly 1 in 5—of the women confined in the Vienna Maternity.

The cause of the disease was unknown. It was ascribed to a stoppage of the lochial flow, to a turning inward of the milk, to catching cold, to atmospheric conditions, etc. In the early part of the last century Denman, of England, taught that it could be carried from one patient to another by the doctor or midwife, and that the doctor could carry it from his erysipelas and suppurating cases.

The credit for having recognized the cause of puerperal infection and forcing the knowledge of it on the medical profession belongs to Semmelweis (Fig. 172), of Budapest, Hungary. Semmelweis, then a young intern in the Obstetric Clinic of the General Hospital of Vienna, in 1846 noticed that the midwives' clinic adjoining had a low mortality—about 1.5 per cent.—while the clinics where students were taught and he practised had 15 per cent. This galled him, as his was a conscientious nature. The difference between the clinics was so marked that the servants had quarrels over the conditions, and the mid-

wives did not fail to taunt the medical assistants with the facts.

Semmelweis worked hard and long to find the solution of the trouble, and did not succeed until a sad accident showed it to him. His friend, Kolletschka, infected his finger at a postmortem and died of sepsis. Semmelweis saw the autopsy of his friend, and was struck with the similarity of

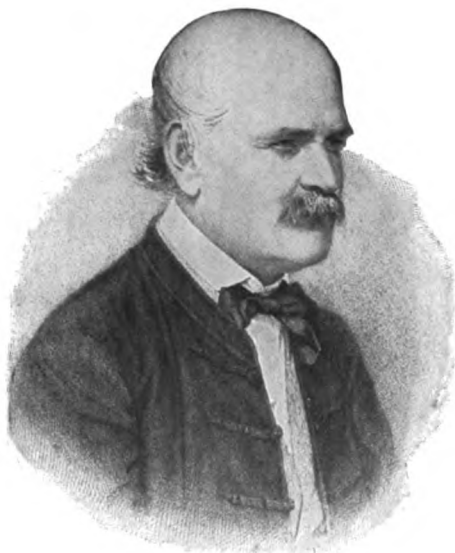


Fig. 172.—Ignaz Philipp Semmelweis, the discoverer of the cause, and the inventor of the means for the prevention, of childbed fever, or puerperal infection.

the postmortem findings to his own findings in the puerperal fever cases. Eureka!

Semmelweis now argued that the cadaveric poisons were carried on the hands of the students and physicians to the lying-in women. It was a fact. The students would go directly from the morgue to the confinement room. It is a wonder that any women escaped.



Semmelweis immediately ordered the students and assistants to clean their finger-nails (a novel procedure in those days) and to wash their hands with chlorin water—the best deodorant they possessed at that time—and the results were striking. The mortality in his clinic sank below that of the midwives' clinic. Soon Semmelweis learned that there were other causes of puerperal infection.

In the confinement room were 13 beds. A woman in bed No. 1 had a gangrenous cancer of the cervix; 12 other patients in the confinement room were examined by the doctors who had examined the first. Eleven of the 12 women died of childbed fever.

Thus he developed his theory as it is held and accepted today, that puerperal fever is caused by the introduction into the genitals, from without, of septic material.

Oliver Wendell Holmes, of Boston, had tried before this to prove to the medical profession that puerperal fever was a "private pestilence," and that the doctor could and did carry it about, but his teaching was not fully accepted, nor was that of Semmelweis, either here or abroad, until Pasteur, Koch, and others developed the science of bacteriology.

To Semmelweis, however, belongs the undying credit of having proved the cause of this fearsome scourge and having pointed out the manner of its prevention, and his name must be mentioned with that of Jenner and other great savers of human life. The slowness of the medical world in accepting his theory and his constant effort to force it to do so drove him crazy. He died in an insane hospital, and, fatefully enough, just as did his friend Kolletschka, from an infected wound acquired at an autopsy.

**Frequency and Source.**—It is sad to have to say that thousands of women are sacrificed every year to this dread disease. That 6000 women die from it in the United States every year is a very conservative estimate. In the

maternities a case of sepsis is rare, and a fatality from infection is almost unknown, but in private practice the disease is still frequently met with, although in a milder form than in the olden time. The number of women dating permanent invalidism from a mild infection during childbirth is legion. More women die and are wounded in confinement every year than men die and are wounded on the field of battle. It has been well said that the confinement room is the woman's battlefield.

Where does the infection come from? From a case of puerperal infection; infected abortions; from the lochia of puerperal women (not necessarily with fever); from a menstruating woman; from *any suppurating surface*—for example, ulcers, abscesses, phlegmon, running ear, ozena; from erysipelas, scarlet fever, and diphtheria cases; from the dirt under the finger-nails—in short, anything that is not absolutely sterile will, if introduced into the genital tract, cause infection.

It is certain that the vagina of even a normal, healthy pregnant woman contains bacteria, and these are sometimes virulent; and it is true that under certain circumstances these germs may enter the system and cause disease. We call this auto-infection. Nature protects the woman from infection by the following means: First, the patient has a natural immunity against infection; she can overcome a certain amount, and this varies much in different women and in the same woman at different times. The writer believes that the woman brought up and living in squalor can stand infection better than the delicately bred woman. What the nature of this immunity is we do not know. We, therefore, do not trust to such uncertain protection in treating our obstetric cases. Second, the vagina has bactericidal power. Third, the germs are not carried upward in a normal labor, but down and out, the liquor amnii and the blood helping to wash them out. The great danger is in the doctor or the nurse carrying them up into

the uterus, and this is an important fact to know. As long as the doctor and the nurse do not carry bacteria into the genitalia, and do not spread upward any contamination which happens to be on the vulva, the woman is practically safe from infection.

**The Prevention of Puerperal Infection.**—Nowhere is the saying truer than here that an ounce of prevention is worth a pound of cure. As yet we know no certain cure for infection that has once obtained a foothold in the genitals, but we can almost absolutely prevent the introduction of alien bacteria. In the rarest instances the patient herself is responsible for her illness, but the rule is that the patient, should she present any form of sepsis, has been infected from the outside.

The carrier of this infection to the genital tract may be the doctor, the nurse, the patient herself, the husband, or someone else, and these facts indicate how extensive must be our efforts to preserve the parturient from danger.

For the doctor, there are two grand principles for the prevention of infection: first, to reduce to a minimum the necessary injuries (tears, bruises, etc.) of labor; second, to see that nothing infected comes in contact with the genital tract. The doctor, therefore, will not interfere unnecessarily in the conduct of the labor, will not examine too much, but, in short, will allow as natural a course of labor as possible.

**The Asepsis of the Nurse.**—A nurse will not go from an infected case to a labor. A full week should elapse, during which time she should bathe and shampoo her hair frequently. She should take care of her person, have her teeth sound, and attend to any possible catarrh.

The hands require special care. The arts of the manicure are not to be despised, which advice may well apply to physicians. Constant scrubbing and the use of strong antiseptics ruin the skin, therefore rubber gloves should be used wherever possible. A smooth skin is easily cleansed;

a rough one, not. Rings are never to be worn while in attendance on a confinement case.

The nurse wears a freshly laundered uniform in the confinement room, and does not go on the street with it. This is neither asepsis nor good taste.

A needed warning to the nurse is never to relax the stringency of her aseptic precautions. It is so easy to grow careless and desultory. But a day of reckoning will surely come, and if a nurse feels she is responsible for some dear mother's death her remorse will be unassuageable.

The nurse's duties during the labor are to provide the sterile basins, solutions, pledgets, towels, etc., *just the same as for a laparotomy*. Her hands should be as sterile as possible throughout the labor, but she may not touch aseptic things or the patient until she has taken time thoroughly to sterilize her hands. She must not insert her fingers in the patient's genitals without express orders from the physician. A long forceps with which to hand things to the doctor is very convenient. When not in use, these forceps may be kept in a tall jar (an olive bottle, for example) of 1 per cent. lysol solution. These forceps are a necessary part of the nurse's outfit.

During the puerperium the hands must be sterilized each time the genitals are dressed. The nurse should arrange everything needed near the bed, and then sterilize her hands for the dressing. Gloves are used by many nurses with much satisfaction. Others use the sterile dressing forceps. The vigilance against infection should last throughout the puerperium.

The same care must be exercised in the dressing of the umbilicus of the infant. Many children die every year from infection of the navel, and this is preventable. The eyes of the infant, too, may be infected by the fingers of the nurse.

Of great importance is the asepsis of the breasts. The nurse may carry infection to them from the lochia or other

source, and cause mastitis and abscess. As it is impracticable, though desirable, to sterilize the hands each time the baby is put to the breast, the nurse must take care that the fingers do not come in contact with the nipple. If this is necessary, the hands must be clean. These aseptic precautions must be doubled if there is a crack, fissure, or blister on the nipple. The use of sterilized cotton applicators for washing the nipple is to be highly recommended. Altogether, the contact of the fingers with the parturient is to be systematically avoided and sterile things substituted, as gloves, applicators, etc.

A woman who escapes a mastitis for two months will almost surely be able to finish nursing without trouble. Thus the chief duty of the nurse during the puerperium is to fight germs at all the points where they attack the mother and babe, and success will attend only conscientious and continuous efforts.

**Symptoms.**—The symptoms of puerperal infection are very varied. Usually a severe attack is evidenced by malaise, a chill, fever, rapid pulse, and all the symptoms that accompany a febrile attack. Locally there are usually pain around the uterus, altered, not necessarily foul-smelling, lochia, sometimes cessation of the same; the little wounds around the vulva take on an unhealthy aspect, and in some cases signs of peritonitis develop, while in others abscesses form.

The cases are of all degrees of severity, and their courses are irregular, except when the infection is severe. Here a peritonitis almost always carries the patient off in a few days. It is impossible to go further into this subject here, because it is a very large one.

Every puerperal woman that has fever is not necessarily septic, but sepsis is the *first thing* to be thought of, and we shut out other causes—sore throat, mastitis, constipation, and the essential fevers like typhoid—before coming to a positive diagnosis of puerperal infection. That a woman

may have fever from the bowels is possible, but simple constipation does not cause it. Sometimes a sharp rise of temperature subsides completely and finally when the bowels are thoroughly evacuated. One must be very careful not to call a fever in the puerperium intestinal in origin without careful examination and mature deliberation.

**Treatment of Puerperal Infection.**—In this disease as much may be expected from good nursing as from medical and surgical treatment. Every effort is made to develop the patient's resisting powers, to strengthen her so that she can throw off the disease. For this, her surroundings should be the best obtainable; the outdoor treatment of such cases has been tried with success; at all events, a bright, sunny room, well ventilated and free from noises, should be selected; household worries should be kept from her, and the family should be admonished to be cheerful and not show the patient signs of anxiety. Visitors should not be allowed until convalescence is well established.

The skin excretes poisons, and the nurse will, therefore, see that this function is not interfered with. A daily sponge-bath with water containing a little eau de Cologne or Florida water and a soap-and-water bath every third day are sufficient.

If the patient has a chill, the nurse surrounds her with hot-water bottles, gives her a hot drink, and covers her up warmly. When a sweat comes on, the nurse sees that the puerpera does not take cold, by rubbing the body with a little warm water and alcohol. If the course of the disease is prolonged, the nurse will institute proper treatment to prevent bed-sores, as gentle washing with weak alcohol, followed by a little oil, the use of salves, making a ring of adhesive plaster with carded wool in the center, the use of a felt cushion, of the air-cushion, frequent change of position, etc. One of the best means to prevent bed-sores, as well as to preserve the strength of the patient, is the use of an invalid bed. The patient is elevated on this for the atten-

tions to the genitals, bowel movements, etc., and also to relieve the sacrum from continuous pressure. In the absence of an invalid bed, the symphysiotomy frame (see Fig. 128) does equally good service.

The dressings of the vulva need be frequent, as the discharges are irritating, sometimes even corrosive. Antiseptics should not be too strong. The physician's advice should be sought here.

The bowels will need attention. If there is diarrhea, the physician will usually prescribe something; if constipation, the nurse will probably be instructed to give enemata. The nurse should call the physician's attention to the state of the intestinal canal and the character of the evacuations. If there is much tympany the physician may order turpentine stupes to the abdomen, and the nurse sees that they do not blister. He may also order carminative enemata or the rectal tube. For abdominal symptoms of peritonitis, ice or hot applications may be applied to the belly; there should be only one layer of cloth between an ice-bag and the skin.

Should the patient become delirious the nurse must watch her, not leaving her alone a minute, as she may jump out of the window or destroy her infant. An acute mania may develop in these cases. Septic patients are often placed in the Fowler position, that is, a half-sitting posture, to favor uterine drainage. For this purpose a back-rest is used, or the head of the bed is raised.

**Nourishment.**—Liquid diet is ordered at the beginning, but if the case promises to continue a length of time, semi-solid nourishment may be ordered. Food is given every three hours in small amounts. (See Dietary, p. 464.) Nourishment should be pressed on the patient, and the appetite tempted with all the art the nurse possesses. If the stomach should prove intolerant, the strongest ally in fighting this disease is lost, therefore the nurse should not err on the side of too much zeal.

There are many new food preparations on the market, such as somatose, peptonoids, and tropon, but the best

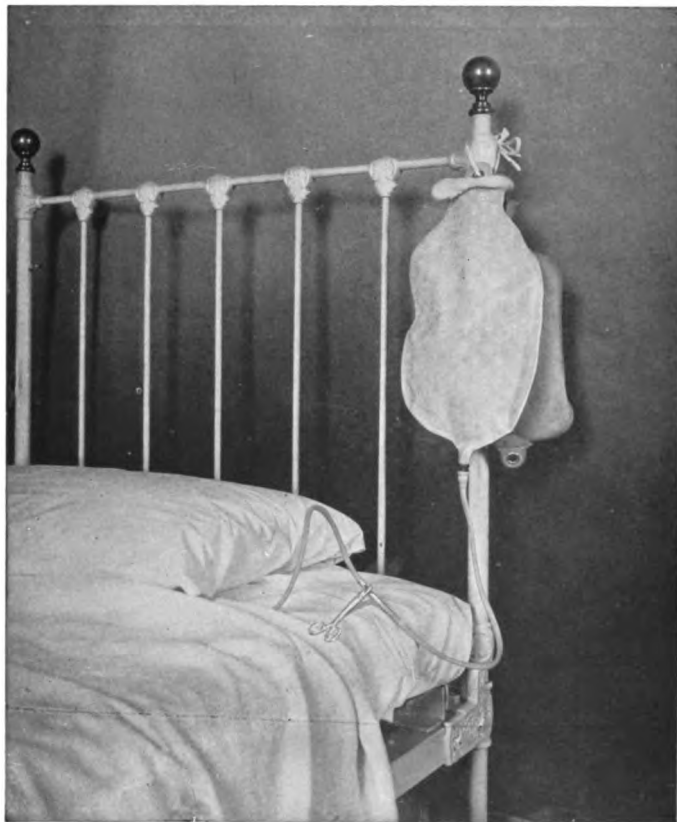


Fig. 173.—Continuous administration of saline solution per rectum. The douche-bag is wrapped with the hot-water bag in a large towel. Thus the heat of the solution is maintained during the prolonged administration. The artery forceps regulates the flow.

results are obtained if the patient can eat and digest well-prepared home foods.

In the vomiting of peritonitis both doctor and nurse



stand powerless. Washing the stomach helps only for a short time. In extreme wasting, inunctions of benzoinated lard are recommended, and, as an aid, rectal alimentation. Salt solution may be given hypodermically or by the rectum.

**Rectal infusion** of saline solution by the drop method is much used in the treatment of puerperal sepsis (Fig. 173); 2 teaspoonfuls of common salt in 1 quart of warm water give the right proportion. The douche-bag is hung on the bed-post with a hot-water bag alongside, both wrapped in a towel. The hot-water bag keeps the saline solution warm. The douche-bag tube is connected with a small catheter, and by means of a pair of artery forceps the tube is clamped so as to allow the solution to drip from the catheter about one drop each second. This is called the "drop method." The catheter is then placed in the rectum. Sometimes the salt water is absorbed as fast as it flows in; again, the patient cannot retain it long. Usually the patient has to be placed on a bed-pan, which is very uncomfortable unless a rubber utensil is at hand. Instead of the douche-bag a vacuum bottle may be used, arranged as in Fig. 174, or an electric light may be immersed in the solution, or a hot-water bag may be laid over the tube in its course.

The salt water stimulates the lymphatics of the pelvis and helps to wash the poisons out of the system.

**Medicinal Treatment.**—Unfortunately, we possess no medicine that is a specific for infections. Antistreptococcic serum, vaccines, Credè's ointment, and other remedies may be exhibited by the physician. At one time alcohol was much used, and, to a small extent, still has a place in the treatment. When given, whisky or brandy was preferred and in large doses. The fever is best treated by cool sponging. Ice-packs are too depressing, and the cold bath involves too much disturbance of the patient. Sometimes a warm pack reduces the temperature better.

**Surgical Treatment.**—The nurse may be called upon to

assist at internal examinations of the patient, to prepare for uterine douches, for curetage, even for major operations by the vaginal or abdominal route. The methods of

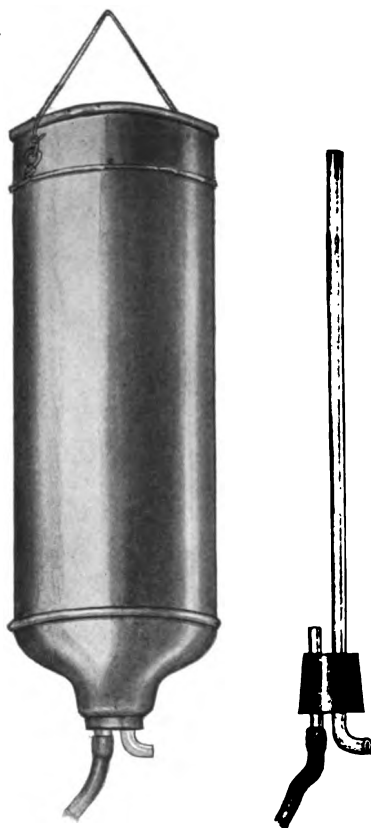


Fig. 174.—Vacuum bottle used as irrigator. The cork shown at the side carries two glass pipes, the rubber tube being attached to the shorter one.

preparation for all these are given in appropriate chapters, so that repetition is unnecessary. The nurse should not be expected to give uterine douches, although the physician

may instruct her to do so. A uterine douche is a more serious matter than was formerly thought. Vaginal douches may be ordered frequently given, but many

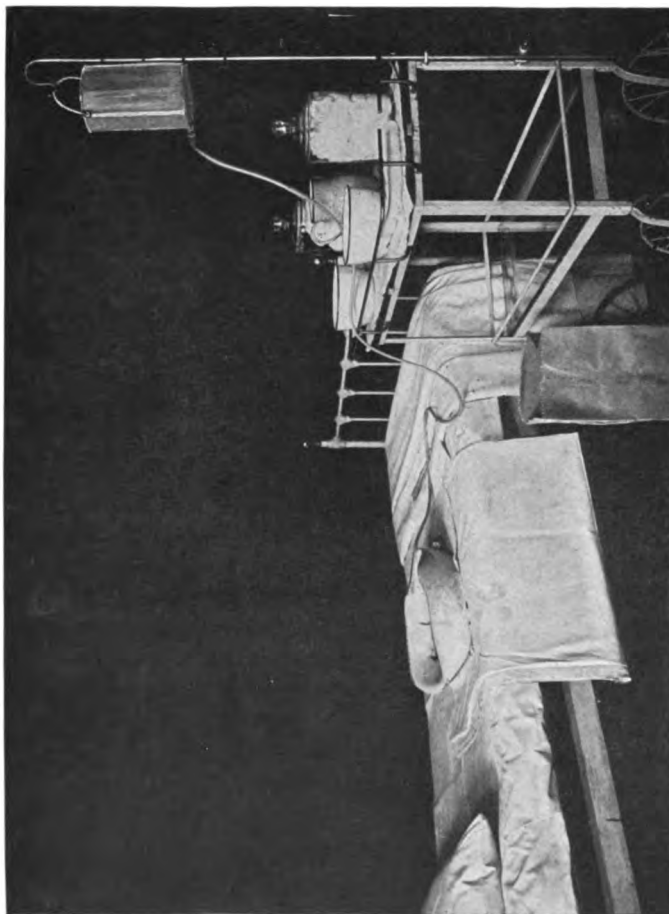


Fig. 175.—Arrangement for giving vaginal douche. The dressings and enemata are prepared for in the same manner.

physicians are changing their practice in this regard too. The writer does not use them in sepsis. The arrangement for giving the vaginal douche is shown in Fig. 175. When

an abscess forms around the uterus, the physician may open it, and in some cases the uterus itself is removed.

**The Child.**—It is best for the patient not to nurse the baby if her illness is at all severe—first, because she has not the vitality; second, her milk is none too good for the infant; third, the infant may become infected by being so close to a focus of infection. As it is, the babe runs great danger of infection through the nurse unless the latter is fully alive to the situation and takes the extraordinary precautions necessary.

The nurse, if there is only one, should use sterile rubber gloves whenever she touches the discharges of the mother, and another pair when she dresses the navel of the child. It is better to have a special nurse for the infant. If the child does not nurse, the breasts should not be pumped in the hope of preserving the milk. Pumping will not preserve the supply if nursing is long interrupted, and it may lead to an abscess in the breast. The milk will return itself if the child is put again to the breast after not too long an interval. The author has seen the milk return after three weeks. The child may be with its mother very little, and precautionary measures should be constant in preventing infection from reaching its navel, eyes, and throat.

**The Nurse.**—For difficult cases of puerperal infection two nurses are really needed, and there is plenty of work for both. It is better if one nurse takes the mother and the other the child. The nurse should insist on getting at least six consecutive hours of sleep daily and several hours of recreation in the sunny part of the day, which should be her opportunity to go out and revivify her blood with fresh air and sunshine. The patient, too, will be better for it.

The nurse must be careful not to infect her own hands. Fatalities are known. She must, therefore, care for all cracks and hang-nails. It is wise to use rubber gloves for the vulvar dressings, for this reason as well as for those previously mentioned. If the slightest irritation is observed

on the hands, the physician's advice should be sought. Infection of the nurse's eyes has occurred, therefore the

GRAPHIC CLINICAL CHART. (Revised by J. P. COTLER, M.D.)

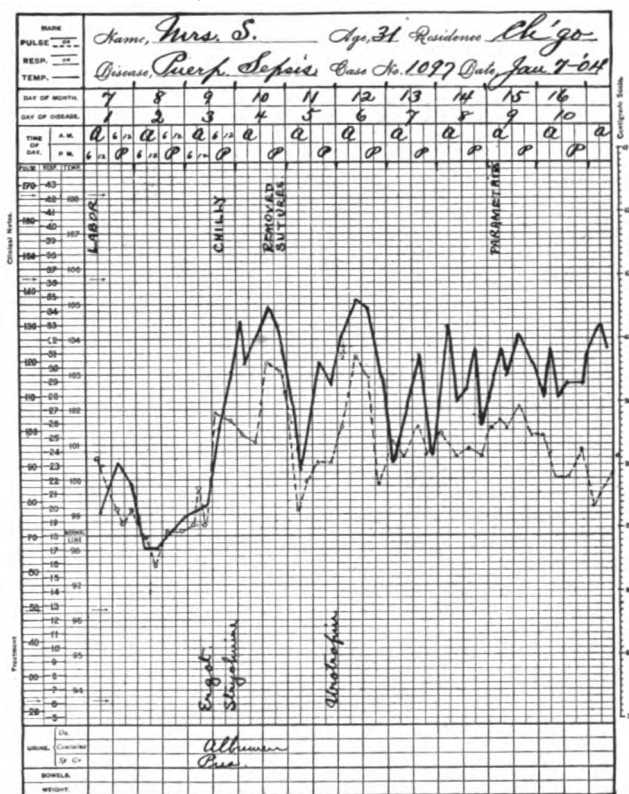


Fig. 176.—Graphic temperature chart of a case of sepsis. The solid line shows the temperature; the dotted line, the pulse.

nurse should, as should all hospital or sick-bed attendants, learn to avoid rubbing the eyes and face while on duty.

**History Sheet.**—The temperature in septic cases is very irregular, and the physician will wish it taken every four

hours, also the pulse and respiration. A full history sheet should be kept and all unusual occurrences noted. Graphic history sheets aid the physician in acquainting himself with the case, therefore the nurse should learn how to make them (Fig. 176).

**Disinfection.**—All pads and cloths soiled by the discharges from the patient should be wrapped in newspapers as soon as removed and burned. Sheets, towels, etc., should be thrown into a tub of 3 per cent. carbolic solution and allowed to soak several hours before they are sent to the laundry. In the laundry the time of boiling the clothes should be at least forty minutes, and the boiler must be tightly closed. The blankets used about the patient should be washed like other bed-linen. An effort is to be made to limit the infection to the room occupied by the patient. The nurse, therefore, keeps her utensils together, protects the floor, tables, and other furniture from being soiled by the discharges, and keeps the bath-room free from infection.

The discharges from the vulva, from abscesses, or from wounds should be caught in antiseptic pads, and these surfaces kept clean by frequent dressings. The room is kept free from odor by full ventilation and sunlight. A sun-bath will do the patient good.

The physician should be provided with a sterile gown for his visit or examination, and with sterile soap, alcohol, and towel for his hands on leaving.

The door-knob is covered with a towel which is kept moist with an antiseptic solution, and, outside the door, the nurse provides a chair or table with a basin of antiseptic solution, or a bottle of alcohol, and some hand-towels. These are used by all persons leaving the infected room.

After the case is terminated the patient is given a new bed; the mattress she occupied is burned, and the bed taken down into the yard and scrubbed and carbolized. Basins are boiled and furniture scrubbed with 3 per cent. carbolic solution. The room is thoroughly disinfected (see

p. 450), and, in general, the case treated as one of the contagious diseases, although it is not contagious in the accepted sense of the term.

On leaving the case the nurse sends all the clothes she wore while on it to the laundry, and after a full bath and hair shampoo dons aseptic apparel. For the next four days a daily full bath and hair shampoo, using a great deal of soap, are recommended. The nurse may ask why she is required to undergo such thorough cleansing, when the physician goes about among such heterogeneous cases without as many precautions. Let her remember that the physician stays with each patient but a few minutes, and has a change of air between each two calls, while she is in the infected atmosphere nearly seventeen hours out of the twenty-four. Then, too, if she goes to a new patient susceptible to infection, her more intimate association with the case invites sepsis, even if she carries but very little with her.

### PUERPERAL THROMBOSIS

The blood in the veins of the legs may stagnate and clot; this is called thrombosis. The return circulation being thus shut off, the part becomes edematous. Usually there is little fever with this—a mechanical thrombosis due to poor circulation and to the fact that the veins are enlarged and tortuous. The element of danger in these thromboses is that a bit of clot may break off and, carried by the bloodstream, reach heart and lungs. This is called embolism, and is often fatal. The nurse will seek to prevent embolism by keeping the affected limb very quiet for several days, and by not rubbing or massaging it. Care should be exerted when the patient moves in bed and when the limb is bathed.

If an infection proceeds from the sides of the uterus and attacks the cellular tissue and the veins about the pelvis, a condition called **phlegmasia alba dolens** results. By the laity this is called "milk-leg," and refers to the ancient notion that it is due to "driving in of the milk." It really

is an infection which travels along the veins and the cellular tissue of the pelvis. One or both legs may be affected. The limb is swollen and painful, and the skin is tense and white, almost translucent. It is very tender to the touch. Convalescence takes weeks or months, and often the leg remains swollen or swells when the patient is long on her feet.

The nurse will be instructed to keep the patient very quiet, to elevate the limb a little, to apply a warm, moist dressing, a bandage, or special medicines. The foot must not be allowed to support the bedclothes, as "drop foot" will result. A cradle is used to prevent this. Bed-sores will result from poor nursing of the case. Later on, when the fever is gone and signs of inflammation are absent, the doctor may prescribe gentle massage. Sometimes these cases are only part of a general blood-poisoning or pyemia, and then they are really serious, usually fatal.

#### AFTER-PAINS

Primiparæ, unless the uterus contains a clot, are not troubled with painful uterine contractions after the child is born—"after-pains" as they are called. Multiparæ are annoyed by them, and they increase in severity with succeeding puerperiums. They are due to lack of tonicity in the uterine muscle, or to the presence of a clot or a bit of placenta in the uterine cavity, in which case they are especially beneficial, as they expel the foreign body. In all cases they are of good omen, though the patient may suffer considerable distress. If the nurse tells the patient this fact, it may help her to bear with them until they disappear, as they do usually within forty-eight hours. During the nursing of the infant the after-pains aggravate, due to the nervous stimulation of the uterus through the breasts—a fact we make use of in practice to get the uterus to contract. In some women the after-pains are of special severity, and the physician should be informed of it, so that



he may prescribe an anodyne. Household remedies are warm fomentations over the uterus; a salt solution enema; compression of the abdomen; a warm drink, soda-mint tablets, and suggestion, the nurse trying to divert the patient's attention. When a clot or other foreign material is in the uterus, the physician may wish to remove it. Preparations are made as for the douche, p. 236.

### TYMPANY

Occasionally after delivery the intestines fill up with gas and the abdomen becomes as large as, and sometimes

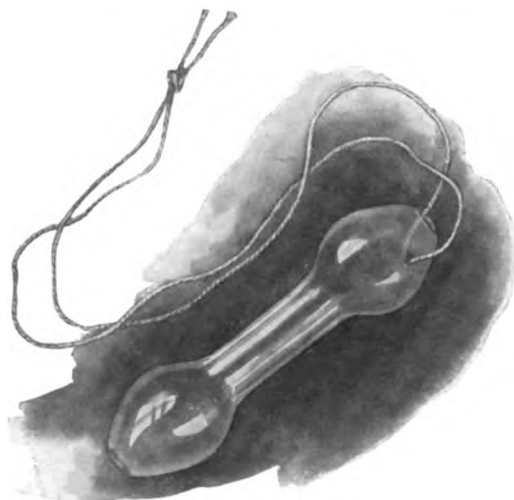


Fig. 177.—Rectal dumbbell. Length  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches. Lumen  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch.

larger than, it was before the birth of the child. The condition rarely may become dangerous or even fatal. It seems to be a paresis of the intestinal walls or stomach similar to that sometimes occurring after abdominal section. The physician's attention should be called to it early, and he will prescribe some carminative by mouth or by rectal

injection. *Asafetida* has proved valuable in these cases, also the stomach-tube. Turpentine stupes and the high rectal tube or the dumbbell shown in Fig. 177 are also used. An enema of milk and molasses, of each 1 pint, is very effective. Chamomile tea makes a pleasant enema. The abdominal binder should be removed. Letting the woman lie flat on the abdomen is sometimes curative. Abdominal massage is practised only on the physician's order. If the tympany is due to a peritonitis, the outlook is gloomy. Nearly all cases not due to inflammation rapidly subside under treatment.

### CONSTIPATION

Difficulty may be experienced in getting the bowels to move during the puerperium. In one case the author found a tumor almost as large as the uterus at term filling up the lower abdomen, composed of feces. If cathartics and ordinary flushings prove insufficient, high colonic irrigation with inspissated ox-gall and glycerin may be ordered, or it may be necessary, if the fecal impaction is lower, to remove the mass with the fingers and suitable scoop-like instruments. An ox-gall enema is prepared as follows: 1 dram of inspissated ox-gall is mixed with 2 ounces of glycerin into a smooth paste; with constant stirring water is poured into it until the amount is 1 quart. The mixture is injected slowly into the bowel and retained several hours if possible. For removing hardened feces from the rectum the patient is brought to the edge of the bed, warmly covered, because the operation requires some time, and the nurse, with rubber gloves on, under an intermittent stream of salt solution, loosens and breaks up the masses. Before the operation the fecal mass is softened by an enema of warm olive oil or liquid petrolatum, left in for several hours, and after the rectum is emptied, a few ounces of sterile olive oil or vaselin (liquefied by heat) are injected to allay the irritation.

## VESICOVAGINAL FISTULA

In cases of excessively prolonged labor or of instrumental delivery, it occasionally happens that the wall between the bladder and vagina is torn or sloughs out. The resulting communication between the two cavities is called a vesicovaginal fistula. If such a communication is made with the rectum it is called a rectovaginal fistula (Fig. 178). In the

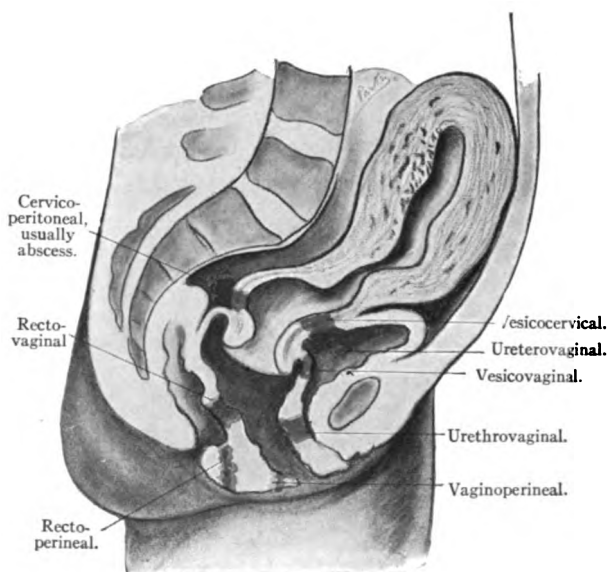


Fig. 178.—Sites of fistulæ

former case the urine will escape from the vagina continually; in the latter, the feces and gas will continually soil the vagina. The nurse will have extra work keeping the parts clean until they are sufficiently recovered to permit a plastic operation.

After vesicovaginal fistula operations usually a permanent catheter is inserted and continuous drainage of the

bladder is maintained. The success of the operation depends largely upon the nurse, because if she allows the catheter to be plugged with urinary salts or to be kinked, the bladder will become overdistended, and, since the urethra is blocked, the urine will find exit through the stitches, thus spoiling the operator's best work.

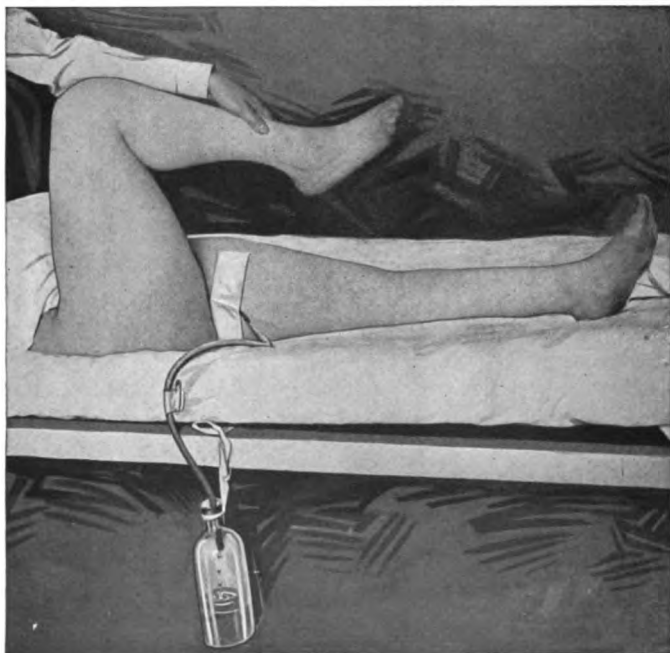


Fig. 179.—Permanent catheter in place, draining into bottle hung at the side of the bed. The rubber tube must be rigid enough to resist compression by the thigh.

A No. 16, French scale, soft-rubber catheter is placed in the bladder and fastened to the thigh with adhesive plaster (Fig. 179). A large glass connector unites it with a stout rubber tube (lumen  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch), leading under the thigh into the mouth of a large bottle hanging at the side of the bed.

The nurse observes the urine dripping from the free end of the tube, and she must at once investigate any stoppage of the flow. The dripping must be uninterrupted. Night and morning the catheter is removed and a new one inserted, which must also be done if the urine ceases to flow. Medicines are usually given to prevent excessive deposition of salts in the catheter, which is the greatest menace to success.

A "mushroom" catheter does not require changing. If it stops up, the lumen may be cleared by injecting a little salt solution with a syringe.

### CYSTITIS

Inflammation of the bladder is an occasional complication of the puerperium. It is usually due to infecting catheterizations, but in some cases injury to the bladder during labor predisposes to the infection. The nurse can read a warning here—to be always aseptic in her catheterization.

The symptoms of cystitis are painful and frequent urination, vesical tenesmus, pain over the bladder, tenderness on pressure, pus and blood in the urine; later, alkaline fermentation in the bladder.

The treatment is both internal and local. The patient will be given some urinary antiseptic, like hexamethylenamin, and the physician will perhaps order the bladder washed out with saline solution or some weak antiseptic. Washing the bladder is simple, the preparation being the same as for catheterization. After the urine is drawn off, the tube of the douche-bag is attached to the catheter and the bladder allowed to fill. The bag is held 18 inches above the pubes. The water is then allowed to escape, and this lavage is repeated several times at each sitting.

If the physician wishes to cystoscope the patient, that is, look into the bladder, the nurse will prepare for this in the same manner as if she were going to wash out the organ. In addition, she should provide a tall jar for solution in which to place the cystoscope, a sterile syringe holding 2

ounces, and 1 pint of sterile water as clear as crystal. This water the physician uses to distend the bladder while he is looking into it with the cystoscope. Cystoscopes (excepting the simple tubular ones) must not be boiled, and are to be delicately handled.

**Method of Collecting Sterile Urine.**—It is often needful to determine what organism is present in the urine, and the doctor will order a "catheterized specimen for culture." A 4-ounce bottle with cork and two catheters are sterilized in the autoclave. Several hours must elapse before drawing the urine. The patient should be in a good light; with sterile gloved hands the nurse irrigates the vulva and the mouth of the urethra with 0.5 per cent. lysol solution, directing a fine stream into the latter so as to wash out its lower portion. Now let the woman pass a little urine herself, and then pass the catheter, using extreme care not to let it touch anything. Let  $\frac{1}{2}$  ounce of urine escape; then collect the specimen, corking the bottle tightly. Label with name, date, and time of day.

### HEADACHE

A woman should not complain of headache during the puerperium. If a headache comes on after labor, the nurse should watch for other symptoms of eclampsia. If a woman has lost much blood at the labor she may suffer from an anemic headache. There is a headache from exhaustion, from too much excitement, as too many or irritating visitors, from hunger, from too much ergot, and from insomnia. Sometimes the eyes are at fault, and the patient may have to wear eye-glasses in bed, and if a woman with weak eye muscles looks down at her baby all the time it is nursing she may acquire a headache from eye-strain. Constipation is another cause of headache, and neurasthenia also. The physician will inquire into the cause and seek the remedy, but the nurse may do much, both in prevention and cure, by exercising her art—nursing.

### PUERPERAL INSANITY

This sad accident is not very infrequent. It occurs most often in women with an hereditary taint of insanity in the

family, in cases of toxemia during pregnancy, after eclampsia, after long exhaustive labors, or hemorrhage, and after sepsis postpartum. Melancholia and mania are both found, and one may lead to the other. In both forms suicidal tendencies are marked, and the mother may try to destroy the child. After recovery she may repudiate her own infant, or only slowly learn to love it.

The symptoms of beginning puerperal insanity are sleeplessness, anorexia, delusions of sight, hearing, smell, loss of love for the infant, even hating it. The patient may become acutely maniacal, with extreme and exhausting jactitation, and try to jump out of the window; or she may lie apathetic and melancholy, but may suddenly make an attempt to kill herself or the baby.

**Treatment.**—There are three important parts of the nursing care of such cases: First, prevent the patient from committing suicide and from killing the baby; second, procure sleep; third, keep up the nutrition.

To accomplish the first—*prevention of suicide*—the patient should be isolated in a room whose windows are barred. If they are completely covered with double wire fly-netting nailed down it is sufficient, and does not give the patient the idea of a prison. All pictures and extra furniture should be removed, and everything that has a polish which may give reflections and which the patient may misconstrue; also everything that is sharp or cutting, as glass, table-knives, or forks. Nothing movable save the table, divan, and chairs should be at hand.

The patient must not be left alone an instant. Two nurses are absolutely necessary. When the child is with the mother, the nurse must watch her very sharply, as she may strangle the little one before it can be drawn away from danger.

The general rules for nursing the insane are applicable here, and it is desirable that a nurse having such special training be employed. For the exhausting jactitation,

gentle restraint may be absolutely necessary, but one should remember that restraint is also exhausting to the patient.

*Procuring Sleep.*—The physician will prescribe somnifacient drugs, of which hyoscin, scopolamin, morphin, opium, and chloralamid are usually selected; but the nurse may do much to procure rest for the patient. Let her give the enema and the bath in the evening, or an alcohol rub, with general massage, followed by a cup of hot malted milk or an eggnog. A prolonged hot full bath (with an ice-cap to the head), then bed, with an enema of 60 grains of sodium bromid, will often succeed in procuring sleep. Absolute quiet must reign throughout the house, and no visitors be allowed. The patient must sleep.

*Nourishment.*—This is of great importance and difficult, because the appetite is gone and the patient may try to die by starving herself. She may imagine herself too wicked for the food given her, or have other delusions, and the nurse may make use of her delusions to insinuate food. All the art of cookery and the arts of the nurse are to be used to provide sufficient nourishment, and the nurse should keep an accurate record of the daily amounts ingested, so as to be able at all times to show the physician that the puerpera is not suffering. Should the patient refuse nourishment, she will have to be fed with a stomach-tube.

Saline solution is sometimes administered hypodermically. It may make the patient hungry. If the mother has milk, she may nurse the infant. Let the nurse watch them carefully; usually the milk secretion diminishes, or the infant does not thrive, and it is best to wean it.

These cases require from two to eight months for recovery, although occasionally this may never be complete. An important question is the removal of the patient to a sanatorium. In the writer's opinion, this is usually by far the best course. If the patient can have skilled nurses and all the care she could get in the sanatorium at her own home, with complete isolation, she may be as well cared for at home.



## CHAPTER IV

### COMPLICATIONS OF THE PUERPERIUM—(Continued)

#### DISEASES OF THE BREASTS

THE most common disorder affecting the breasts is **simple engorgement**. The general notion is that the breasts are overfilled with milk. This is true only in part. While a small amount of milk forms spontaneously in the breasts, the symptoms are due to lymphatic and venous engorgement. One can see this in some cases, even the skin being edematous. The engorgement occurs on the second, third, or fourth day, when the "milk comes in," and it may occur at the time of suddenly weaning the child, when the usual relief of engorgement produced by nursing is absent.

**Symptoms.**—The breasts are very heavy, painful, and hot; they feel warm, but there is no rise of body temperature. There is no such thing as "milk-fever"—a fever the ancients ascribed to the engorgement of the breasts on the third or the fourth day. Fever at such times is usually due to infection. Examination of the breasts shows them to be much enlarged, tender, sometimes edematous, and of a bluish, mottled appearance. The nipple is flattened so that the child cannot grasp it, and the secretion of milk may be suspended—the breasts are choked up with swelling. The part of the gland running up into the axilla enlarges too, and the patient cannot bring her arm to the side.

If left alone, the engorgement gradually disappears, the gland becomes soft, and the milk flows readily when the child nurses. If irritated by too much or too rough massage, by breast-pumps, and too frequent nursing, the engorge

ment is slower in going down, but it will gradually disappear.

**Treatment.**—The practises of physicians vary. Some apply heat; others, cold. Usually orders are given to bind the breasts tightly (Fig. 180). A saline cathartic is often given to draw the blood away from the breasts. Massage is practised only on the physician's order, and the same is advised in regard to the breast-pump. Neither massage nor the breast-pump is to be employed when there are signs of inflammation in the breasts.

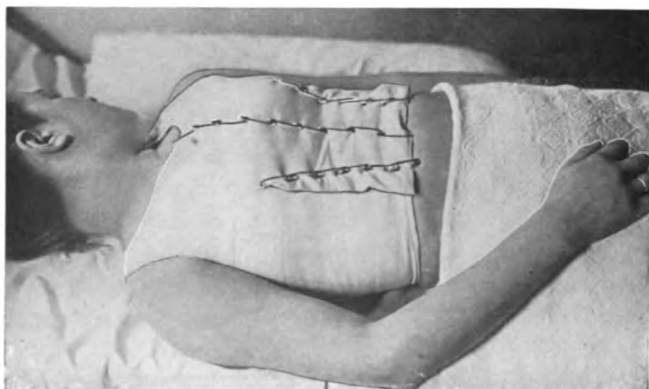


Fig. 180.—The breast-binder applied.

The practice of the author is as follows: If the engorgement is severe and causes much pain, a saline laxative is ordered, and liquids by mouth are restricted. The infant is allowed to nurse only every four hours. The breasts are tightly bandaged and an ice-bag is applied to each of them. These measures will almost always prove adequate. If they do not, the nurse gently massages the breast for five minutes and then reapplies the binder. If this brings no relief, which is unusual, a hot boric dressing is applied. Aseptic gauze is wrung out of hot boric acid solution, both breasts snugly

padded with it, and over all a layer of oiled silk and a bandage are placed. This is sometimes more grateful to the patient than the ice. If compression is wished in addition, a round oatmeal bowl may be inverted over each breast and bandaged on.

Massage is carried out as follows: The nurse sterilizes her hands and anoints the breasts with sterile albolene or oil. The first motion (Fig. 181) is one of even compression



**Fig. 181.—Massage of breast: Even compression of entire breast. First motion.**

of the whole breast. Both hands are spread out as evenly and smoothly as possible over the breast, and firm compression exerted against the chest. The blood and lymph are thus pressed out and away from the gland. On removing the fingers the nurse may see depressions in the surface. This pressure is not painful—just the contrary. After this even pressure has been practised a few minutes and all the gland covered, gentle circular strokings are made from the nipple toward the periphery (Fig. 182).



Fig. 182.—Massage of breast: Pressing the lymph in the direction of the peripheral lymph-vessels. Second motion.

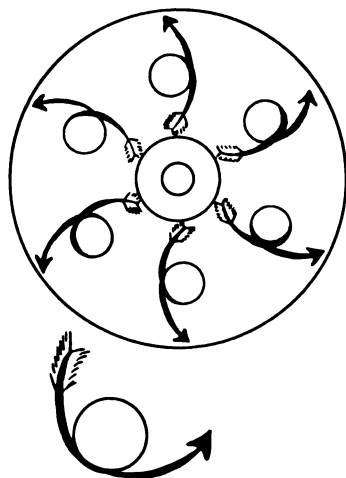


Fig. 183.—Diagram of the breast strokings in the second motion. The shaded portion of the arrows shows the increase in pressure of the stroke.

The four fingers make circles around the nipples, pressing harder as they go away from the nipple (Fig. 183). The breast is steadied by the other hand. The idea is to press the lymph out of the breast.

After circling the breast twice, the third motion is instituted (Fig. 184). One hand steadies the breast, while four fingers of the other hand wipe the milk toward the nipple. Any milk formed is thus squeezed out of the



Fig. 184.—Massage of breast: Wiping the milk toward the nipple  
Third motion.

nipple. This is the least important of the three motions. The last maneuver is a repetition of the first, and nearly always the patient will feel much relieved by the procedure, even though no milk has been expressed. The breasts are now bandaged smoothly and tightly.

**Abnormalities of the Nipples.**—The normal nipple varies much in different women. Figure 185 gives silhouettes of many forms. If the nipple is flat, or even depressed, the child may be unable to get hold of it. Engorgement of the

breast is common, and if fruitless efforts at nursing are persisted in, cracks occur and abscess may be the final result. If the child cannot quickly develop a nipple sufficient for sucking, and if the milk does not flow readily with the use of a nipple-shield it is best to discontinue nursing. During pregnancy attempts should be made to develop undersized and depressed nipples. (See p. 87.)

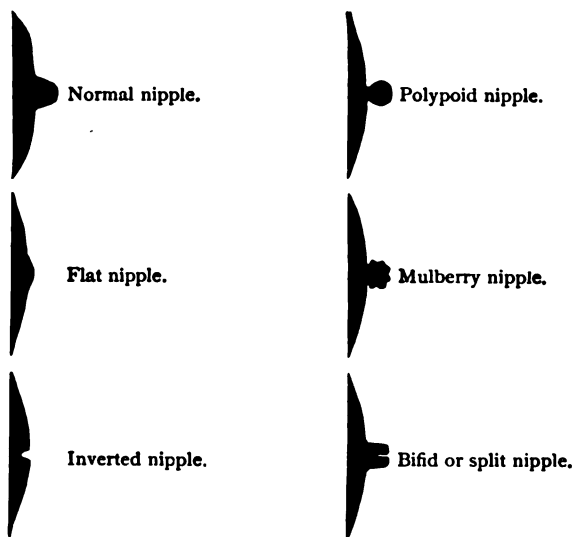


Fig. 185.—Diagram of variously formed nipples.

If the nipple is congenitally fissured, as the mulberry nipple; bifid, as the double nipple, or pedunculated, the tendency to crack is marked, and trouble with nursing is inevitable.

**Cracks, Fissures, and Blisters of the Nipple.**—These are very important, because they sometimes render nursing difficult or impossible, to the detriment of the infant, and they may also lead to mastitis, with abscess. The integrity of the nipple must, therefore, be preserved. The nurse

should frequently inspect the nipples, to detect a crack or blister in its incipency, especially if the patient complains of tenderness when the babe grasps the nipple. If she cannot find a crack with the unassisted eye, a magnifying-glass in good light will usually show one. Sometimes there is an unexplained sensitiveness of the nipple. This occurs in neurotic women, and may be so acute as to forbid nursing, even though there is a good milk-supply. Sometimes the infant bites the nipple unnecessarily. It is a habit, and should be cured by gently patting him on the back until he learns better. Sometimes the baby will not let go of the nipple, preferring to keep it in the mouth, even when not nursing. This must not be allowed. To remove the nipple from the infant's mouth without hurting the nipple squeeze the cheeks into the space between the little one's jaws, which will separate them, letting in the air. Do not pull the child from the breast.

Cracks are longitudinal or circular; the latter are the worst. A crack may deepen into a fissure, and a fissure, if transverse, may partly amputate the nipple. If longitudinal, it may split the nipple. A blister often precedes a crack, and a little superficial ulcer may result from a blister.

Blondes are more liable to these affections than brunets, and red-haired women seem particularly predisposed, perhaps because their skin is so thin and delicate. The precautions to be taken in order to avoid such occurrences during pregnancy are given on page 87, under *The Hygiene of Pregnancy*.

As soon as a crack is discovered, it should be reported to the physician and treatment should be instituted. A great many methods are employed. The author uses the following, but the nurse will do well to get exact instructions from the attending physician: First, the intervals of nursing are lengthened to four hours and the breasts used alternately; second, Wansbrough's leaden nipple-shields (Fig.

186) are applied. These are little shields made of thin lead having the shape of a sugar-loaf hat. They are scoured with Sapolio, boiled, and then applied to the nipples, being supported by a bandage. The theory is that the lactic acid in the milk acts on the lead, and the nipple is bathed continuously in a sort of lead-water application. This ex-



Fig. 186.—Wansbrough's leaden nipple-shield.

planation has been questioned, but the fact remains that the little appliance is very successful in curing cracked and ulcerated nipples. To hasten the cure, or if the leaden shields are not used, the crack or blister is brushed with a 5 per cent. solution of nitrate of silver. If there is a deep



Fig. 187.—Ziegler's aluminum shield.

fissure or ulcer, it is best to begin the treatment by touching it up with a 20 per cent. solution of nitrate of silver and then apply the shields.

Before nursing the shield is removed, the nipple washed with boric solution, and a glass nipple-shield applied. (See Fig. 91.) To get the infant to nurse with this shield



it is well to fill it with sterile water before inverting it over the nipple. The child sucks out the water and the milk follows. The teterelle may also be used. Should the milk start with difficulty, a hot application will bring it to the surface.



Fig. 188.—Dry air treatment of cracked nipples.

Sometimes the above treatment fails, although the author is very seldom thus disappointed. In these cases he uses astringents, and the best is nitrate of silver. The nipple is washed with a 5 per cent. solution of it morning and evening, and it is allowed to dry in, in the sunlight.

Then the nipples are covered with ordinary tea-strainers held on with a properly fitted binder (Fig. 188).

If the fissure is a deep one, the child should be kept from that breast for a few days. In this time, with the nitrate of silver application and the leaden shields, the fissure will have healed sufficiently to allow nursing with the glass shield or the teterelle.

It is not necessary to say here that extreme asepsis must be practised to keep these cracks from being infected; the glass nipple shields must be boiled twice a day, and when not in use should be kept in saturated boric solution. They are placed in this solution only after thorough rinsing inside and out with scalding water. Milk curdles in the folds of rubber nipples, and for its removal the rubber needs to be turned inside out.

Among the hundreds of remedies for cracked nipples, only compound tincture of benzoin, glycerin, glycerin with boric acid, collodion, collodion with antiseptics, castor oil and bismuth, and alcohol need be mentioned. They may be used as succedanea. A dressing of 70 per cent. alcohol applied for four hours A. M. and P. M. sometimes cures when the other remedies fail.

If the nursing is painful and no crack is discoverable, an application of 5 per cent. nitrate of silver should be made, and the glass nipple-shield used for nursing. Occasionally a soft-rubber nipple-shield does better than the glass one.

**Mastitis.**—Inflammation of the mammary gland or the tissues about it is called mastitis. There are four varieties. The inflammation may be in the skin around the nipple, or a little abscess may form in one of the tubercles of Montgomery. The inflammation may be in one or more lobes of the gland—the so-called parenchymatous form, or glandular mastitis. If the inflammatory process occurs in the fat and loose tissue between the lobes, we speak of periglandular cellulitis or phlegmonous mastitis, and if the infection travels beneath the gland to the connective tissue

which fastens the mamma to the chest wall, we find pus under the gland, and speak of submammary abscess. This is very serious and, fortunately, rare. The commonest is the parenchymatous variety, and it is the most amenable to treatment.

The cause of all these forms is infection. Germs obtain access to the gland and set up inflammation. The different varieties spoken of are made by the different routes which the germs travel before they cause the inflammation. Normally, many breasts contain germs, but these are either naturally harmless or they require special conditions to make them virulent. Such conditions are cracks, fissures, ulcers of the nipple, bruising of the breasts, either by too brisk massage or other injury, too much pumping of the breasts, squeezing of the breasts, and efforts to get them to secrete milk when they cannot do it. It is a question if simple milk stasis causes abscess. Surely engorgement itself does not. Overstimulation of the breast may result in infection and abscess. The germs are often carried directly to the breasts on the fingers of patient or nurse from the lochia, from an infected umbilicus, or from any source of infection. As a rule, these cases may be prevented by proper protection of the organ and continual watchfulness in avoiding contamination. If there are cracks or fissures, asepsis must be especially thorough, as it is here that the infection usually gains entrance.

**Symptoms.**—The symptoms of mastitis are pain in the affected breast, and particularly in one spot, and tenderness and swelling of the same; there may be a chill, and there is nearly always fever, which may reach 105° F. The pulse is high, and we observe all the manifestations of a febrile attack—headache, malaise, pains in the bones, hypersensitiveness to light, etc. The part of the breast that is inflamed is hot and tender, and later may be reddened. If, under treatment, the fever and other symptoms abate within forty-eight hours, one may feel encouraged that an



**Fig. 189.**—Breasts covered with ice-bags. A thin gauze binder over all holds the bags in place.

abscess will not form. If the fever remains high for more than two days, one will have to fear this outcome. With proper treatment the prognosis is good. In almost all cases an abscess can be prevented.

**Treatment.**—As soon as the nurse detects the first signs of inflammation of the breast she notifies the attending physician, and until he comes she withholds the child entirely from the breast, and applies a very tight breast-binder. The physician may order ice applications. These

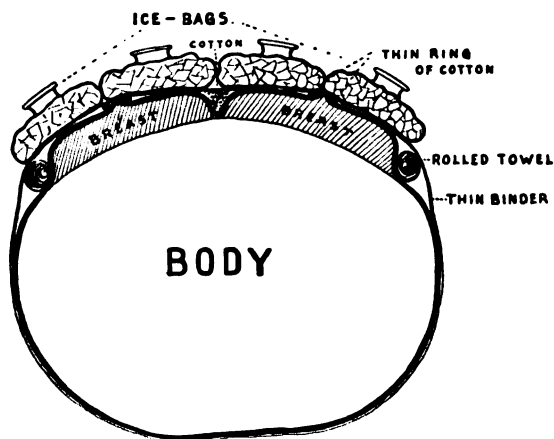


Fig. 190.—Schematic section of body, showing relation of ice-bags to breasts.

must usually be kept up constantly for forty-eight hours. Two large ice-bags are applied to each breast and they are kept half-full, so that they be not too heavy on the chest (Fig. 189). The breasts are supported by a thin binder, and the ice-bags lie directly on this, not separated from the skin by enough cloth to prevent the cold from reaching the gland (Fig. 190). The skin must feel really cool to the touch or no good is being derived from the ice. If the patient becomes chilly, a hot-water bag is applied to the feet and

the arms are wrapped in flannel. A saline cathartic is usually ordered, and the liquids in the diet are restricted. With these measures the inflammation almost always subsides without suppuration. The ice-bags are removed one by one after the patient has had a normal temperature for twelve hours. The child is put back to the breast twenty-four hours after the fever is gone and at least six hours after the last ice-bag is removed.

The nurse may be asked if the milk will not permanently dry up if the child does not nurse for several days. Experi-



Fig. 191.—Preparation for opening breast abscess in bed: *a*, Breast-binder; *b*, oiled silk; *c*, *c*, newspaper, torn away to show *a* and *b*; *d*, bath towel.

ence shows that it does not. Even non-pregnant women can start the breasts to secrete milk by putting a vigorous infant to the nipple. A maid who was given the care of an infant at night kept it quiet by letting it suck on the nipple. Milk appeared and she wet-nursed the child. The same occurrence was noticed in a woman forty-nine years old whose daughter died in labor. She suckled the child, although her bosom had not been pressed by an infant for fourteen years.

No massage or pumping of the breasts is allowable at any time during the treatment of mastitis. Should an abscess form, the condition being shown by irregular temperature, chills, and softening and redness of the inflamed portion of the breast, the nurse will be required to prepare for operation—that is, for draining the breast.

The operation is usually done in the surgery of the hospital, but may be done at home as well, and even in the patient's own bed (Fig. 191).

The instruments required are: 1 scalpel; 2 scissors; 2 short, 2 long artery forceps; 1 tube No. 1 catgut, 6 strands of silkworm gut; 1 needle-holder; 3 needles; 2 pieces rubber drainage-tube (size selected by operator); 2 sterile gloves or rubber for packing and drainage (unless the operator prefers gauze); 6 large safety-pins; 1 pus basin. Ether and mask, etc.

One basin with strong lysol solution, tincture of iodine for the skin, and a basin of hot boric solution for the eventual wet dressing are placed on a side table.

If the operation is done on the patient's bed, the latter is prepared as follows:

1. A broad breast-binder is laid in proper position (Fig. 191, *a*).
2. Over this a large piece of oiled paper, or gutta-percha, or oiled silk (Fig. 191, *b*).
3. Next comes a thick large pad of newspapers, reaching from the head down to the hips, and covering the binder (Fig. 191, *c, c*).
4. Now adjust 2 bath towels over the newspapers (Fig. 191, *d*).
5. The blanket is rolled down and protected with bath towels over newspapers.
6. The arm and shoulder of the affected side are covered with thick towels.
7. When the patient is asleep the operator covers the field with sterile towels.

The rest of the bed is protected by thick newspapers, covered by a sheet, all securely pinned in place. The floor is also protected.

The surgeon usually waits on himself from a side table upon which the nurse has placed the pan of instruments, solutions, etc., ready to hand. He threads the needles and prepares the drainage-tubes while the patient is being



Fig. 192.—Bier's congestion treatment of mastitis.

anesthetized. He exercises extreme care to keep the pus, etc., from infecting the bed and floor.

After the operation the wet dressing is applied, and while the physician holds it in place, the nurse removes the sterile towels, the bath towels, the pad of newspapers, and exposes the gutta-percha or oiled silk underneath. This is drawn up over the wet dressing; then the clean binder, which is already in place, is fastened over all.



The towels and sheets are soaked in lysol solution before being sent to the laundry. Pads, sponges, and infected dressings are rolled up in thick newspapers and burnt. (See p. 306, Disinfection.)

After the abscess is opened the nurse, having to dress it, should be careful not to carry the infection to the woman's genitals or to the baby's navel. Rubber gloves should be used for dressing the breast. Suppuration is often prolonged, and there may be a succession of abscesses, fairly riddling the breasts and disfiguring them. In addition, the general health may suffer, therefore in these prolonged cases the nurse will arrange for a generous diet, outside living, and all the factors making for rapid recuperation.

The latest treatment of mastitis is the "congestion therapy" of Bier. A large dome-shaped glass is inverted over the breast and the air exhausted from it by means of a pump (Fig. 192). The bell is applied several times a day for twenty minutes. The physician must be asked for accurate instructions regarding its use.

**Galactorrhea, or Excess of Milk.**—This is not a common condition, and when it occurs, is seldom persistent. After a few weeks the activity subsides to a normal that is sufficient for the infant. If the clothing is soiled by the constant leakage of milk, sufficient pads or a glass reservoir shield should be placed to catch the overflow, and a snug breast-binder should be constantly worn. The patient should reduce the amount of water drunk and of starches eaten. The bowels should be moved daily by saline cathartics. The infant should be put to the breasts less often, and regularity is to be insisted on. Medicines are sometimes given to check the secretion of milk. These are belladonna and iodid of potassium. The nurse should watch for their physiologic effects, as some women have an idiosyncrasy for them.

**Agalactia, or Scarcity of Milk.**—This condition is much more common than galactorrhea. It is little less than

a calamity when a woman is unable to nurse her child. That a woman should refuse to nurse her infant when she has milk and is well is unpardonable.

Unfortunately, a large number of women cannot nurse, either because of ill health or because they have no milk. Many children die, either directly of the want of mother's milk, or indirectly of children's diseases to which they fall easy prey if they have been brought up by the bottle. The custom of giving children to wet-nurses or to others to be brought up on the bottle is an ancient one. Cæsar reproached the Roman women for doing it and for squandering their affection on dogs and monkeys.

The writer has noticed a decided improvement among women in regard to nursing their children.

**Causes.**—The causes of deficient milk-supply are general weakness or ill-health, worry, lack of nourishment, a puny baby, malformation of the breasts or the nipples, and absence of gland tissue. In the last class of cases the breasts may be large with fat deposit. If there is no gland tissue, it is useless and dangerous to try to stimulate the secretion of milk.

**Symptoms.**—The symptoms of deficient milk-supply are: first, the distress of the child—its loss in weight; second, the pain in the breasts and the absence of secretion. The child is unsatisfied with the nipple; he may suck for a short while, but, finding nothing there, will refuse it and cry. After supplemental feeding he goes to sleep. When there is plenty of milk, the mother can feel it leave the breast and see the infant swallow. There are also some drops of "white nourishment" around the mouth. These are all absent in agalactia. Weighing the child before and after nursing proves the functioning of the breast. If the mother persists in nursing after the supply has diminished, the act comes to be attended with pain in the breasts, radiating around to the back, first only during the nursing, later in the intervals also. Unless nursing is interrupted, serious inroads on the woman's health may result.

**Treatment.**—If there is not enough milk in the breasts an attempt may be made to stimulate the secretion by diet, cool baths, and massage of the breasts. Medicines have very uncertain, if any, action. Pituitrin has recently been tried, also placenta extract. The physician may prescribe a malt extract, somatose, or other preparation vaunted to stimulate the secretion. The author's experience with malt preparations is that they often fatten the patient and dry up the milk.

By increasing the liquids in the diet the total quantity of milk may sometimes, not always, be increased. When the milk-supply is not augmented, the patient puts on fat. The patient is given milk in large quantities, water, very weak tea, chocolate, oatmeal and barley gruels, and oyster-stews, in addition to her regular diet. The effect is not permanent, and too much water thins the blood. Alcoholic drinks should be restricted or, better, avoided, and certainly by a mercenary wet-nurse. Alcoholics are not good for the infant.

Cool full baths stimulate the skin and the breasts also. They may be taken daily and at about 80° to 84° F. The whole body should be briskly rubbed with a coarse towel, avoiding the *mammæ*.

Bier's method of producing artificial engorgement has been applied to the breast to stimulate the flow of milk. The results thus far have been fair.

Massage of the breasts stimulates the formation of milk. When massaging the breasts for this purpose the rules given on pages 319 and 320 do not apply. One wishes here to irritate the gland. This is done by raising the whole breast from the chest wall (Fig. 193) and working it gently between the fingers. Care should be used not to bruise the delicate organ, as an abscess may result. The gland is then held against one hand, while the tips of the outspread fingers of the other hand make circular movements all around its periphery (Fig. 194).



**Fig. 193.**—Massage of breast to stimulate the flow of milk: First motion.



**Fig. 194.**—Massage of breast to stimulate the flow of milk: Second motion.

Electricity has been tried, with indifferent success. The best stimulant for the milk secretion is a vigorous infant.

One should not be discouraged too soon, as the establishment of the milk secretion is sometimes slow. In one case sufficient milk diet did not come until the fifth month. Often after the patient is up and gets outdoors the milk comes in large quantities. One may be misled to believe that this is the action of some special drug or of feeding.

If, however, the measures instituted have no effect, it is wiser to discontinue them as soon as this fact is apparent. Too great zeal in forcing the breasts to act may result in mastitis. The milk secretion has been known to cease completely on a sudden fright experienced by the woman, and it has been observed that a quiet, placid life contributes to a normal and continued flow of milk.

**Abnormal Milk.**—Remarkable as it may seem, the milk of the mother, although plentiful, may not agree with the child. The writer has seen cases where it seemed to act like an irritant intestinal poison, and fatalities have even been reported. These cases have all been neurotic mothers, and most of them in the higher classes. Chemic and microscopic examinations have not given satisfactory explanations. The condition may or may not recur in the subsequent pregnancies.

The child will refuse the breast, in which case the milk may have a foreign taste, or it will vomit the ingested milk or have a diarrhea from it, sometimes with fever. The milk may appear yellower and thicker in these cases, showing either a persistence of the colostrum or an increase in fat and protein—that is, it is too rich. Curiously, sometimes a child will refuse one breast and accept the other; in a case of this kind the milk of one breast was said to be salty.

If the milk is believed to disagree with the child, causing green, acrid stools, the nursing should be discontinued for forty-eight hours, the breasts being regularly emptied in the meantime by the breast-pump. The child is fed on a sub-

stitute milk, and at the end of this period another trial is made of the mother's milk. If it again causes intestinal disturbance, the wisest course to pursue is to obtain a wet-nurse for the child.

If the mother's milk is deficient in one or the other ingredient, the physician will instruct the nurse to add this or that preparation of sugar, cream, barley-water, etc., to each feeding.

**Drying Up the Milk.**—When it is necessary to dry up the milk, the physician will usually instruct the nurse to bind the breasts up as tightly as the woman can tolerate it, to reduce the liquids in her diet, and to give her daily a saline cathartic. Before applying the binder the breasts should be emptied by a strong infant or breast-pump, and sterilized with soap and water and a bichlorid solution. The binder is not disturbed unless the physician wishes an ointment, of which belladonna is the favorite, applied. Systemic effects have been observed from belladonna ointment applied to the breasts.

Experience has shown that it is better to leave the breasts entirely alone after the above treatment, and not to massage or pump them.

**Care of a Wet-nurse.**—If the mother cannot nurse her babe, a wet-nurse should be recommended. The family may not be able to employ one, or it may be impossible to obtain a suitable one, but the fact stands out that the best nourishment for a newborn babe is mother's milk, and no effort should be spared to provide the same. Only the two reasons given above ought to be allowed in the discussion of the engagement of a wet-nurse. The author is aware that a wet-nurse at all times is not an unalloyed blessing, and sometimes even an almost intolerable nuisance, but the family should be encouraged to bear with much for the sake of the infant. After a few months, when the child has gotten a good start, the wet-nurse may be dispensed with—if really necessary.

The physician will select the woman, and having satisfied himself that she is healthy, has no syphilitic or nervous disorders, and has good milk, will ask the nurse to look after her. The wet-nurse on arrival should be received quietly, allowed to bathe, and should then rest a few hours in bed. This is to quiet the usual excitement and perhaps alarm occasioned by her new surroundings. The nurse can do much to make her feel at home. The first milk of the breast is pumped out, and, after the woman has rested, the child is allowed to nurse. The milk may be scanty for a day or so, probably because of the mental disturbance alluded to.

A wet-nurse should do light work about the house, and she must take exercise out-of-doors. The nurse takes care that she is cleanly about her person, her teeth perfect, that her bowels are kept in good order, and that she has sufficient sleep. Anything abnormal in these matters should be reported to the physician.

The diet is important. Let the woman have those things to which she has been accustomed. If a woman who is accustomed to brown bread, soup-meat, and potatoes is allowed to eat rich pastries, fried meats, and heavy sauces, she will put on fat and the milk will dry up. The cook is to be instructed not to allow the wet-nurse to eat indigestibles and acids, as these affect the milk. It is fatuous to try to keep the milk by plying the wet-nurse with beer, malt extracts, rich foods, liquids, etc.,. If the milk is increased in amount, the quality is bad. A change of wet-nurses is needed. Should the woman menstruate, there is apt to be some slight disturbance of the infant's bowels, but usually not sufficient to contraindicate nursing. All these precautions are particularly needed in the case of a premature infant. If plain living, with light household duties, a moderate amount of exercise out-of-doors, and a quiet, undisturbed life do not give a good milk-supply, another wet-nurse is to be selected.

## CHAPTER V

### THE DISORDERS OF THE FIRST WEEKS OF LIFE

THERE are many conditions which arise during the first weeks of life—some mild, some serious—which the nurse ought to know. She has often to diagnose them and report them to the physician. It is well that she be acquainted with some of the methods of treatment, although in the individual case she obtains directions from the physician.

#### AFFECTIONS OF THE DIGESTIVE ORGANS

**Indigestion** heads the list in frequency of disorders of digestion. The causes are: too frequent nursing, irregular feeding, letting the child drink too much or too fast, inappropriate food, especially common in artificially fed children, and exposure to cold. Overfeeding and overdrinking are very common. Indigestion is a symptom of intestinal infection.

The symptoms are restlessness, colic, vomiting, diarrhea, rumbling in the bowels (borborygmus) discharge of gas by mouth or rectum, and excoriations around the anus. The stools are green, acrid, foamy, and contain much mucus and clumps of undigested milk. There may be a little fever.

The treatment consists in removing the causes mentioned. The physician may prescribe pepsin or other remedies, beginning the treatment with 15 drops of castor oil. He may order food withheld for a short period, and barley- or rice-water substituted. The nurse regulates the hygiene of the infant, but gives neither drugs nor household remedies without instructions.

**Colic** is one of the symptoms of indigestion, although it



may occur when the stomach and bowels are acting well. It is due to similar causes—errors in amount, quality, and time of the feedings. A bottle-fed baby almost never escapes many attacks of colic, and breast-fed infants not seldom suffer from it. It seems as though the intestinal canal requires time to get into systematic action. If the child is not kept warm, it is likely to suffer from colic.

Symptoms of colic are: crying, with drawing up of the feet; often the child is awakened from sleep by colic, when it emits a short, sharp cry; rumbling in the bowels and passage of gas by the rectum, whereupon the colic ceases; and the symptoms of indigestion, if this is causative.

The treatment of the colic should begin with the removal of the cause—that is, regulation of the diet, a cathartic for constipation, and warm clothing, especially about the feet and abdomen. Household remedies in great numbers are given by nurses, but it is better to avoid them and get orders from the physician. If the nurse is alone, she may give the child a salt solution colonic flushing. Then it is laid on a warm-water bag for a while or cuddled up warmly against the nurse's breast. A drink of hot water, plain or with a few drops of essence of peppermint, is given. The nurse must not give a child whisky, paregoric, or other drug without express permission. The writer found a case where the nurse had been giving the babe *crème de menthe* until the little one was a toper.

Gastric lavage is sometimes ordered for colicky babies, as well as many medicines, of which calomel and the aromatics are the commonest. Opium is used with great circumspection in infants.

**Difficulty in Nursing.**—The causes of difficulty in nursing are: ignorance, the babe must learn to suck; tongue-tie, cleft palate, and hare-lip; occlusion of the nasal passages, impeding breathing; sore mouth, as thrush and Bednar's aphthæ; diseases of the lung, as pneumonia, bronchitis, atelectasis; diseases of the brain, causing apathy

and coma; prematurity, the infant feels no hunger and may "sleep away." A child that has become accustomed to the easy way of obtaining milk from a bottle may refuse to work at the breast.

The breast itself may be at fault; the nipples may be too small or depressed; the gland may be so engorged that the babe cannot take hold; the milk may not agree, having perhaps a foreign taste; or there may be no milk there.

With the cause the nurse will have the remedy.

**Vomiting.**—This is a symptom of many diseases, but principally of indigestion and gastro-enteritis. Infants normally vomit in the first weeks, and it may be due to overfilling of the stomach or to the fact that the stomach is situated favorably for regurgitation at this tender age. Only when the vomiting is persistent and attended with evident nausea or contains bile, blood, etc., is the symptom significant. There may be a pyloric stenosis or mechanical occlusion of the lower gut, in which case constipation will accompany the emesis. The treatment of vomiting is *nil* unless there is a real sickness behind it. The child may nurse a little shorter period than fifteen minutes, and should be handled carefully afterward. If the child should vomit blood, bile, or anything but milk, the nurse must notify the doctor at once.

Fig. 195.—Plug of mucus from the rectum of a newborn child. Upper part stained by meconium.



**Constipation.**—Newborn infants are seldom costive, although in later months this is not uncommon. In the first days the bowels may not move because a plug of tough

mucus has accumulated in the rectum (Fig. 195). After this is gotten rid of the evacuations occur normally. In the first days, too, the bowels may not move because the anus is absent. This is a very serious condition, and requires operation; it should be reported to the physician without delay. In these cases the infant soon commences to vomit, but the general health is interfered with only late. Constipation may be due to insufficient food, to a lack of water, and to habit.

The treatment consists of: first, regulation of the diet, colonic flushings, the use of castor oil or other laxative; later, massage. Glycerin and soap suppositories are not recommended. Gluten suppositories and oil enemata may be used as in the adult. After the cord is off and the navel healed, light abdominal massage is practised. Cathartics may be given the mother to act on the child through the milk.

**Diarrhea.**—This is much more frequent in the first weeks than constipation, and is more difficult to cure. The ingestion of the colostrum causes a physiologic diarrhea, it being evidently nature's object to get rid of the meconium in this way as soon as possible after birth. The writer has found that children do better if this tarry material is early gotten rid of, and, therefore, prescribes for all babies 10 drops of castor oil on the second day. If the milk is too rich in fats or proteins the infant may have a diarrhea, and if the mother is taking laxatives the child feels their effects. Oftenest diarrhea is caused by gastro-intestinal infection, and then is usually attended by fever. Occasionally the infant has frequent watery movements of a yellow color and normal odor, and does not apparently suffer. These cases are not serious, simply being due to indigestion, and will get well if the child is made to nurse more slowly, and if the milk is diluted a little—for example, by giving some barley-water before the nursing. Often the condition of the bowels will not be satisfactory until the mother is

up and out-of-doors. This seems to regulate the function of the mammary glands.

**Green Stools.**—The nurse should inspect and note the character of the child's evacuations. If they are abnormal, the doctor ought to know it. Normally the stools are dark green for two days, then brownish, then with the addition of yellow, and soon all golden yellow.

If the meconium is a long time in coming away, castor oil should be given to clear the intestinal tract, as this material is prone to decompose. If the child does not obtain enough food, the stools are scanty and brownish until the deficiency is supplied.

The stools should be semisolid, and the water margin around the solid part should be about  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch wide. There should be no lumps or curds; the odor is that of sour milk—not offensive. There is very little mucus—not enough to give a glossy appearance—and the movement should not be frothy. If the stools are green, slimy, frothy, and full of whitish lumps, the child has indigestion. If the stools are, in addition, sharp, with a strong odor, and if the child has fever, an inflammation in the gastro-intestinal tract is present. In these cases the movements are so sharp and acrid that the buttocks and perineum of the infant are eroded, even ulcerated. Such stools and such ulcerations are decidedly more common with bottle-fed infants. The nurse, in treating such a case, after following the physician's orders, may seek to improve the condition of the mother by providing mental quiet, good air and food, and regularity of feeding and nursing the baby.

Medicines, of which calomel is a favorite, are often given to correct the abnormal intestinal conditions.

If blood appears in the stools the case is called *melena neonatorum*. The blood, unless in large amounts, is dark—almost black. The red color comes out if the napkin is wet with water. The nurse will notify the physician at once, as the condition is serious.

**Inanition Fever.**—In the first days, before the milk comes, the infant may have a sudden rise of temperature—sometimes as high as 105° F., usually not over 103° F. In marked cases there are severe cerebral symptoms, even convulsions. The writer is very skeptical about these cases being due to starvation or thirst, but thinks that, more likely, they are due to intestinal putrefaction, or infection some place, *e. g.*, mouth, throat, pyelitis, navel, etc. Treatment consists of giving 15 drops of castor oil, a saline solution colonic flushing, much water to drink, and mother's milk. Cool bathing for the fever or an ice-bag to the head may be needed should cerebral symptoms develop.

**Thrush or Sprue.**—This is an affection of the mouth, due to the growth of a vegetable fungus on the mucous membrane. The fungus is called *Saccharomyces albicans* or *Monilia albicans*, and may readily be seen under the microscope. The tongue, gums, and inside of the cheeks are covered with a whitish pellicle, in spots or larger plaques, which cannot be as easily wiped off as can milk, but when rubbed hard leaves a bleeding surface.

Thrush is due to uncleanliness. It may be favored by poor health, and, therefore, is commoner in weak, sickly, and premature infants, but it is always due to neglect of the mouth, and should not occur. In weak and premature infants thrush, by interfering with the nourishment, and in rare cases by growing down into the stomach, may be the direct cause of death.

The treatment requires persistence and care, especially in premature infants. After each feeding the mouth should be washed with saturated solution of borax, not boric acid. A piece of cotton is wrapped around the little finger, saturated with the solution, and with this the surface is gently gone over, removing all loose material. A daily application of a 2 per cent. nitrate of silver solution will hasten the cure. After the application of silver nitrate 2 drops of castor oil are put in the mouth to allay the irrita-

tion. A weak peroxid solution is also helpful. No sugar preparations or honey are to be used, and care is necessary to avoid hurting the delicate mouth.

**Bednar's Aphthæ.**—Far back in the mouth, where the lower jaw is connected with the upper jaw and where the cheek runs into the pharynx, a ligament is stretched. Over this ligament the mucous membrane is very thin, and in appearance white. If the nurse, when cleaning the mouth, rubs too hard at the back of the cheek, she will rub off the delicate epithelium over the ligament mentioned and produce a superficial ulcer—perhaps one on each side. These ulcers, called Bednar's aphthæ, interfere with nursing because they are painful, and they may lead to infection, with fever and serious illness. Prophylactically, the nurse will use only the gentlest force in cleansing the mouth. A daily application of 2 per cent. nitrate of silver to the ulcer is a very efficient remedy.

**Marasmus.**—This term is used to designate those cases of simple but obstinate wasting in infants. Pronounced cases of marasmus do not occur as early as the period with which we are dealing, but among premature infants marasmus is one of the greatest dangers. The autopsies on children dead of marasmus show very little that is characteristic, yet the main symptom of the disease, excessive and continual wasting of the whole body, shows that the whole organism is profoundly affected.

The disease is due to errors of nourishment, with perhaps lack of vitamins, and therefore occurs almost invariably in bottle-fed infants. It seems that such children cannot thrive on anything but the natural food, and will waste away and die in spite of the best care and most expert preparation of other foods. It must also be borne in mind that when an infant has actually begun to be marantic from improper nourishment, it may be difficult or impossible to get it to assimilate even mother's milk. There is a strong hint in this fact—not to waste too much time in trying

various foods, but if not speedily successful in getting suitable nourishment, to provide mother's milk at any cost.

The symptoms of marasmus are those of simple wasting: loss of weight, until the little body is almost skin and bone, protuberant belly, loss of appetite, indigestion, and extreme susceptibility to all diseases, which take on a very fatal character.

Treatment may be summed up as follows: mother's milk, proper diet, with vitamins, and fresh air with sunlight.

### AFFECTIONS OF THE RESPIRATORY TRACT

Fortunately, newborn infants seldom suffer with severe pneumonia, bronchitis, etc., but a child may easily take cold unless proper care is observed, and, once started, a catarrh is not easy to cure.

**Snuffles** is usually due to a slight rhinitis of innocent nature, but it may be due to a constitutional taint (syphilis), and the symptom should at once be reported to the physician. If it is attended with a skin eruption, a blood disease is all the more probable.

For a simple **coryza**, a little warmed oil placed in the nostrils and rubbing the bridge of the nose with camphorated oil are sufficient. The condition disappears in a few days. Care is indicated in order to prevent the inflammation from going down into the lungs. The infant should be kept warm and not be allowed to get chilled when being changed or oiled. The bath had better be omitted for a few days.

**Bronchitis and Pneumonia.**—In young infants inflammation of the bronchial tubes is a serious matter, because pneumonia is so prone to develop. The causes are usually infection by the air or by aspirating infectious vaginal secretions during delivery. Children delivered by operations are much more likely to develop pneumonia. Treatment is entirely symptomatic. The physician may order stimulants, of which carbonate of ammonia is a favorite. Oxygen may be employed. Narcotics are usually

rejected as dangerous. The wet-pack is the best means of reducing temperature. The nurse wrings a soft diaper out of water at a temperature specified by the physician—usually from 85° to 90° F.—and wraps it loosely around the chest. Over it comes one layer of soft flannel. This pack remains in place two hours, when it may be renewed. The cool bath may also be used to reduce temperature. The water should be 100° F. at the start, and be reduced to 94° F. while the infant is immersed. The bath should not last over five minutes. While in the bath the child must be watched for symptoms of shock. If weakened at all, a little whisky on the tongue and a warm-water bag are needed. The mainstay in the treatment is mother's milk. Without it few children recover. The child must be held in the arms a great deal, and its position frequently changed—this to prevent the blood from stagnating in the lungs. The air in the room must be warm, moist, and fresh. Only good nursing will save these little sufferers.

**Cyanosis, or Blue Babies.**—When a child is born with congenital heart disease, or when the wall between the two sides of the heart does not close fully, the blood is not completely oxygenated in the lungs, and the skin of the infant remains bluish or cyanotic. The hands and feet are cold. This disease has been called *morbus cæruleus*. These children may grow, but they die young, being extremely susceptible to outward influences, as overexertion, indigestion, the eruptive fevers, etc. Occasionally apparent recovery occurs.

There is a condition in newborn infants, more common in cases of prematurity, where the lungs do not unfold and expand as they should. This is called *atelectasis*, and is very fatal. The children are blue, as the ones just described, but the condition is more quickly fatal. In either case if the child survives it becomes a narrow-chested weakling.

Treatment is tonic in both conditions, and later on systematic efforts are to be made to develop the chest by



graduated muscular exercise and by all kinds of athletic sports to strengthen the heart. These must be taken under the control of a physician, to avoid overdoing it. Injurious influences should be held from the growing child, such as violent exercise, violent emotions, excess in diet, and extreme heat and cold.

### AFFECTIONS OF THE URINARY ORGANS

**Delayed Urination.**—The nurse may notice that the infant does not urinate for a day or so after delivery, and inspection of the parts gives no reason for it. This delay is more common after operative deliveries, when the child has fever or jaundice, in the children of primiparæ, and in premature infants. If the parts are normal, no alarm need be felt. The babe sometimes passes water in the bath, and since the urine is colorless, this is not observed, or the stain on the diaper is likewise not seen. The physician may order a diuretic medicine, as sweet spirit of niter (*spiritus ætheris nitrosi*), and ask the nurse to give the child a great deal of warm water to drink. As aids may be used a moist warm dressing around the pelvis and warm stupes to the abdomen and kidneys. A warm sitz-bath may be given. The catheter is rarely required. If the anuria is prolonged, the physician may pass the catheter to assure himself that the passage is free. Spontaneous cure is the rule.

Collecting urine from babies for examination is not difficult in boys: a small sterile test-tube is fastened over the penis by means of adhesive plaster. In girls a little glass urinal is used (Fig. 196).



Fig. 196.—Glass urinal for collecting urine from girl babies.

**Uric Acid.**—The napkins of the newborn are not infrequently found to be stained with urine containing little reddish or brownish crystals. These are composed of uric acid or of urates, and indicate that the urine is concentrated. These salts are occasionally found deposited in the kidneys. A free flow of urine washes them out on to the napkin. The child may cry with a little pain as the sharp crystals are passing. The symptom is similar in cause and significance to the anuria just considered, and requires the same treatment.

**Phimosis.**—In boys the orifice of the prepuce is sometimes so small that the urine cannot readily escape, causing the infant pain and difficulty in urination. There is actual danger in this condition, because, since the skin cannot be retracted, the secretions decompose underneath and serious inflammation may result. The physician may dilate the preputial opening, he may incise it so as to allow the retraction of the skin, or he may perform the operation of circumcision.

**Circumcision.**—This little operation is of great antiquity and great distribution, having been in vogue for thousands of years among the ancient Egyptians, Arabians, Chinese, Hindoos, Africans, Aztecs, and Australians. It is still practised in many parts of the world as a religious or connubial rite and in the United States is slowly gaining recognition as a valuable measure of preventive hygiene. The majority of urologists are strongly in favor of its routine practice, one American writer even declaring that if circumcision were universal there would be 40,000 less deaths in this country each year. Among Orthodox Jews it is performed by an ordained circumciser called a "mohel," and it is a quaint ceremony, unfortunately not infrequently followed by infection of the wound or hemorrhage, both of which may be fatal.

The nurse will make the usual preparations for minor surgery. A glass hypodermic syringe and a tiny needle,



Fig. 197.—Infant prepared for circumcision. Nurse stands on the left. On the right is a euchre table, protected with newspaper and sterile towel, holding basin of weak antiseptic solution and the instruments. The nurse's hands are covered by a sterile towel. Scissors, rat-tooth forceps, artery clamps, needle-holder, 2 fine needles, probe.

scissors, rat-toothed forceps, a few artery clamps, two fine conjunctiva needles with holder, a grooved director, and a probe are boiled. Stitches of 00 catgut may or may not be used.

It is cruel to subject the helpless tiny patient to unnecessary pain. Mild anesthetics are used. A bit of cotton is wrapped in the corner of a thin handkerchief, tied with a thread and soaked in whisky toddy (whisky 1 part, sugar-water 4 parts). The child sucks this for ten minutes

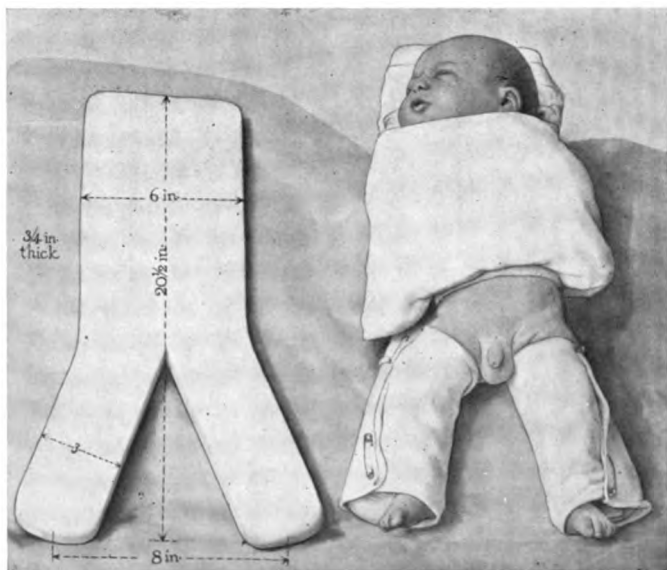


Fig. 198.—Circumcision board as used at the Chicago Lying-in Hospital.

before and during the operation. In addition, 2 drams of 1 per cent. novocain solution are prepared and used for local anesthesia.

The infant is wrapped warmly and laid on its back, with the thighs flexed on the belly, and held by the nurse with hands covered by a sterile towel. The child must be held firmly, because, though simple, the operation is delicate.

The basin of hand solution and instruments are arranged conveniently as shown in Fig. 197.

At the Chicago Lying-in Hospital the little board shown in Fig. 198 has been found very serviceable.

The first dressing, which may be moist or dry, according to individual operators, should be left on three or four days. The nurse must watch carefully for secondary hemorrhage. If the dressing is soiled by feces it should be changed, after being loosened by soaking with sterile water. The part is kept covered with sterile vaselin. Care should be taken to allow no gauze to adhere to the glans, and the diaper must be arranged so as to exert no compression.

Should there be secondary hemorrhage, the nurse should wrap the organ tightly with gauze and notify the physician at once. Until he arrives the nurse can exert constant circular compression and thus prevent serious loss of blood. Healing takes place in from one to seven days, depending on the asepsis practised at operation, and the child may be peevish and fretful until the source of irritation has disappeared. The nurse should take pains to see if the edge of the skin adheres to the glans, and, if it does, she may, after the third day, gently pull it away. Vaseline is again applied to prevent new adhesions.

**Dilatation.**—Some physicians make a routine practice of dilating the prepuce and drawing it behind the glans as a part of the daily toilet of the child. It may be necessary first to incise the edge of the orifice before the skin will go back. After the first retraction the nurse will be instructed to carry out the procedure. This is done by slowly slipping the skin back toward the pubis until the whole glans is exposed. Smegma is now cleaned off with vaselin, and the skin brought forward again. A lubricant is always applied.

### AFFECTIONS OF THE SKIN

**Jaundice.**—A yellowish discoloration of the skin in newborn infants, called *icterus neonatorum*, in milder or

severer gradations, is present in fully 25 per cent. of cases. It appears from the third to the sixth day, and affects the whole body. There are several theories as to its cause, as disorganization of the blood, inefficiency of the liver, causing an accumulation of bile in the blood, sepsis, etc. The writer believes that the worst forms are due to sepsis.

In the milder cases the child is unaffected, but when the skin is very yellow, especially if the whites of the eyes are icteric, the general health of the infant suffers. In some cases even the secretions from the nose, eyes, and other orifices are yellow. The bowels are usually out of order, and the infant gains slowly. The physician may prescribe medicines, but the nurse's duties will consist in providing sufficient and adapted nourishment for the child, and giving colonic flushings to clear the bowel and to stimulate excretion of the bile by way of the kidneys and skin. The mother should be assured that the jaundice will fully disappear.

**Eruptions on the Skin.**—The skin of newborn babies is not always clear and smooth at birth. The writer has seen infants born with blisters from pin-head to finger-nail size and with raised eruptions of various kinds. The skin of some infants desquamates completely after birth, the epithelium coming off in large or small flakes. The epithelium may loosen in the palms of the hands in a large piece, and the nurse will need to use care in removing it. Erythema is not uncommon.

Later the skin may desquamate as the result of fevers, or from intestinal disorders or toxemia, and the scaling much resembles that of scarlatina.

**Vesicular Eruptions.**—Tiny water-blisters on a red base, occurring closely set around the forehead, neck, and in the body folds, are due to sweating and to too warm clothing, or to a tender skin after the use of water or soap and water. This is popularly called "red gum." If there is no redness around the vesicles, the term "white gum" is

PLATE III



Syphilitic child—Part of face.



Syphilitic child  
Anal region.



Osteochondritis syphilitica  
Section of femur.



Syphilitic child—Foot.





applied. The scientific name for the affection is strophulus (this has nothing to do with scrofula) or miliaria. Prickly heat is the same affection, but in an aggravated form, with inflammation around the vesicles.

All three are caused by the sweat-glands being occluded, allowing the sweat to accumulate under the closed openings of the glands in the skin. They all cause the infant more or less discomfort, but most distress comes from prickly heat.

Sometimes the blisters run together and form blebs, or they may become pustular, when the case is not simple, as above described, but belongs to a class of skin infections some of which are serious and contagious, *e. g.*, pemphigus and impetigo contagiosa.

An eruption of irregular, reddish-brown spots with uneven borders, fading to a copper color, is strongly suggestive of blood taint in the infant. If with this the child has snuffles, and if the region around the anus is reddened, eroded, and cracked, the suspicion of syphilis is grounded. The nurse must exercise constant care that she does not infect herself through the child (Plate III).

**Chafing, or Eczema Intertrigo.**—In fat babies the skin in the folds is likely to macerate and become irritated. A watery exudation occurs, which may decompose and cause little abscesses. This is especially common in bottle-fed infants.

#### TREATMENT

The treatment of all these affections, except that of constitutional eruptions, is based on the principles of absolute cleanliness and dryness of the affected skin.

For the heat-rashes the child should be dressed in the lightest clothes, and on hot days left partly undressed, out of the way of drafts, for short periods during the greatest heat. The bath may be employed without soap, and the skin thoroughly dried without rubbing. The cloth is laid on the skin and the fingers are rubbed over it. Then stearate of zinc powder is applied to the affected parts. Finest

powdered rice starch is also good. Powders containing boric acid should not be used. Boric acid powder irritates the skin. For the intertrigo the same treatment is employed, and the folds are kept apart with a thin layer of cotton or old linen, which is frequently changed. In some cases water acts as a direct irritant and must be discontinued; this should always be done if the affection proves rebellious to treatment. Any other measure will be ordered by the physician. All eruptions should be noted on the record-sheet and shown to the physician.

It must be remembered that insect-bites, irritating dye-stuffs, or insufficiently washed clothes may cause eruptions on the delicate skin of newborn babes.

**Pemphigus** is a skin affection which has been more or less generalized all over the country during the past few years, but has been most prevalent in hospitals. Many had to be closed because of it, since, though it is usually a harmless eruption, sometimes the blisters cover the body, cause sepsis and death.

Flat blisters suddenly appear on various parts of the child's body, usually on those exposed to maceration and friction—the axillæ, the neck, the groins. They vary in size from a split pea to a nickel, contain a thin yellowish serum, break very soon, but do not form crusts. The disease is highly infectious and contagious, and, once it appears in a nursery, it is gotten rid of only with the greatest difficulty.

**Treatment.**—We have found the following the most successful in preventing epidemics and in curing the individual case: (a) Minute individualization of the babies in the nursery so that infection is not carried from one to the other. (See p. 161.) (b) Frequent inspection of the child so as to discover the first blister, which inspection is redoubled when it is known pemphigus is around. (c) Absolute isolation of the infected baby, in a separate building if possible. (d) As soon as discovered the blisters are wiped off with 50 per cent. tincture of iodine in alcohol; or with 95 per cent alcohol, and the raw skin painted with 5 per cent. nitrate of silver solution. (e) The child's whole body is exposed to the air constantly, stark naked, but protected from drafts. In summer the child lies outdoors in the shade, but is exposed to direct sunlight for five minutes at a time q. i. d. In winter the exposure to the sun takes place indoors. On cloudy days the ordinary electric light is used with similar dosage.

The general nursing rules for the treatment of infected cases apply here. (See p. 306.)

## OTHER AFFECTIONS OF THE NEWBORN INFANT

**Enlargement of the Breasts.**—A few weeks after birth the nurse may notice that the breasts of the infant are enlarged. They may contain milk, which the old German midwives called "Hexenmilch," or witches' milk. This engorgement of the breasts disappears untreated. If the nurse rubs the surface too roughly or tries to squeeze the milk out, she may bruise the delicate organ and cause an abscess. In girls this is a very serious matter, as the gland is thus destroyed and the function of nursing rendered impossible.

**Treatment.**—The breasts are bathed, carefully anointed with camphorated oil, padded lightly with cotton, and a smooth little breast-binder is applied and sewed on. This lies undisturbed for five days, when the engorgement will have disappeared. During the necessary handling of the infant, the fact of the breasts being engorged should be borne in mind and the region not touched.

If an abscess forms, which is quite unusual under this treatment, it should be opened speedily to prevent complete destruction of the gland. The physician, therefore, ought to be apprised daily of the condition of the infant.

**Vulvitis.**—In female infants a moderate inflammation of the vulva may exist, and there may be considerable mucous discharge. No treatment save cleanliness, care to avoid injury, and the application of albolene is necessary.

**Menstruation.**—Once in about 50 cases of female infants a bloody, apparently menstrual, discharge appears on the napkin. In one case it was so profuse that the little one's health was affected. She was listless and limp for a few days. The bloody discharge almost never means anything pathologic, but it may, and should, therefore, be promptly reported. Treatment is usually unnecessary. In the case cited, 1 drop of ergot was given three times.

**Delayed Separation of the Cord.**—In puny children and in cases where the cord was large and thick, or where a hemorrhage occurred near its insertion, the process of gangrene and separation of the cord is very slow and may be delayed beyond two weeks.

The falling of the cord may be hastened by simple means. A little collar of cotton is made and saturated with 95 per cent. alcohol and placed around the base of the stump, which is then dressed as usual. Another method is to paint the stump and its insertion with 2 per cent. nitrate of silver. Only in rarest cases is it necessary to snip the remaining strands of tissue with scissors (aseptic).

**Granulations of the Navel.**—These sometimes form and cause a continual watery discharge, at times bloody, from the depressed surface. To cure them early, wiping with 2 per cent. nitrate of silver suffices; later they may have to be ligated and cut off.

### INFECTIONS OF THE NEWBORN

A child is sometimes infected before it leaves the womb by bacteria floating in the blood of the mother, but for practical purposes we consider the infant, when born, sterile. Being an aseptic medium, it is at once attacked by germs from all sides. These germs gain entrance through the mouth, the eyes, the navel, the vulva, and any accidental wound.

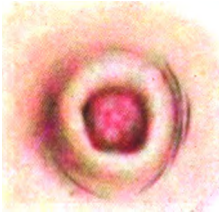
The little one is very susceptible to infection, and if these germs are at all virulent, they may overcome the slight resistance it offers.

The duty of the nurse, therefore, is mainly to prevent infection of the newborn. The principle of this prevention is: asepsis of all things coming in contact with the eyes, the mouth, the navel, the genitals, and accidental wounds. Of course, those surfaces exposed to air will be contaminated

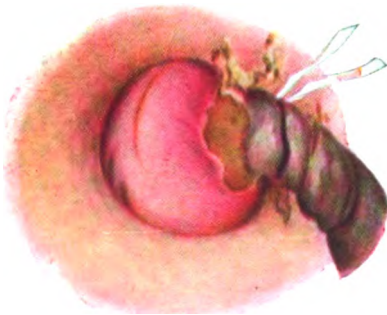
## PLATE IV



Normally healing umbilicus.  
Third day.



The cord stump has dropped off,  
the base is covered with pink granu-  
lations, now being covered with  
epithelium.



Infected umbilicus. Fourth  
day. Note, area of swelling  
and redness, the pus and the  
moist stump of cord.



by air-infection, but in private practice this danger is minimal, although in general hospitals, where pus is present, it must always be considered. The fingers of the nurse may be soiled by lochial discharges or from handling bed-pans or other non-sterile articles, and without proper disinfection she may dress the navel or wash the mouth. The clothes of the infant may have been mixed with infected linen, the rubber nipples and other utensils used by the infant when feeding may not have been boiled, the milk may be impure—indeed, the sources of infection are innumerable.

**Infection of the Umbilicus.**—The stump of the cord separates in two ways—by dry and by moist gangrene. Dry gangrene is the normal method. Moist gangrene is the quicker, but more dangerous, and is abnormal. Infection of the stump and at the line of union of the stump and abdomen shows itself by redness, edema, swelling of the skin, and an unhealthy appearance under the edge of the cord, even to the presence of a few drops of pus. There may be an odor to the cord, and the child may have fever, which may reach 103° F. In severer cases the navel may ulcerate, or an inflammation may extend more or less over the belly, or the infection travels along the vessels inside the abdomen until the liver is involved, and general, fatal blood-poisoning results. The importance of asepsis of the navel may, therefore, be appreciated by the nurse. If there are any signs of inflammation about the navel, the nurse will report it to the physician. He may make tiny incisions into the inflamed area for drainage, and then apply a wet, weak, antiseptic dressing—50 per cent. alcohol is sometimes used. Antiseptic powders are preferred by some physicians. Should the cord become moist, with an appreciable odor, the nurse must correct the condition early, as it may lead to graver infection. The stump is wrapped in cotton, saturated with 50 per cent. alcohol, and then dressed as usual. Every eight hours this dressing is renewed, and three dressings will ordinarily suffice. Antiseptic powders,

as boric acid, salicylic acid, iodoform, and starch, are occasionally employed. (See Plate IV.)

**Infection of the Eyes, or Ophthalmia Neonatorum.**—Ophthalmia neonatorum is an acute purulent inflammation of the mucous membrane of the eyes of the newborn. While a few other germs may be causative, the most common cause is the gonococcus of Neisser, or the gonorrhea germ (Fig. 199). It gains access to the eyes from the

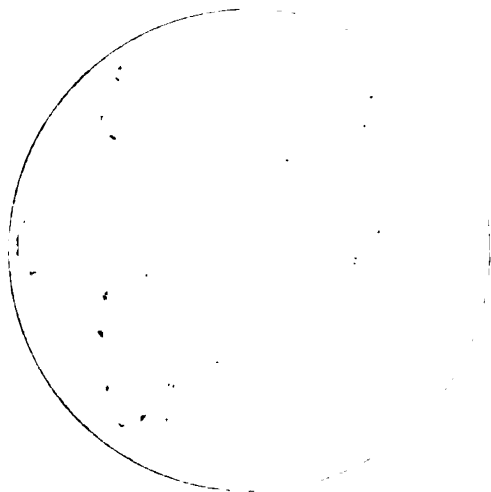


Fig. 199.—Diplococcus of Neisser, the gonorrhea germ, taken from the pus of the eye. The little double dots are gonococci, the large masses are pus cells.

vagina while the infant is passing through, or it is wiped into the eyes by the nurse or doctor when the infant is given its first attention (the bath, etc.), or it is allowed to get in during the first days of life from an infected bath-tub or the finger of the nurse, or perhaps the mother herself while the child is being handled.

In whatever way the germ gains entrance, it quickly sets up a violent inflammation of the conjunctiva. At first the



PLATE V



Acute ophthalmia neonatorum.



lids grow red, then there is a thin, irritating discharge, with yellowish flakes. After a few hours this becomes purulent and the lids become so swollen that the eyes are closed (Plate V). Unless active and constant treatment is instituted, the inflammation gains headway, the cornea may ulcerate away, and the whole eye be destroyed. One-third of the blindness in the world is caused by this dreadful affection, and it is primarily venereal in origin. If ever a nurse has the opportunity to show of what she is capable, now is the time. Really at least two nurses are demanded in a case of ophthalmia. Treatment must be unremitting, and each order of the doctor must be punctually carried out.

**Prevention.**—If a woman is known to have gonorrhea, or if there is a foul discharge, the doctor may wish the vagina douched antiseptically several times during labor, and extra care taken that nothing gets into the eyes at any time. In all cases directly the head is born the face is wiped with pledgets squeezed dry out of a weak bichlorid or lysol solution; then the lids may be opened, and warm boric solution allowed to flush out the conjunctival sacs. After this, the Credè method, or some equally reliable method of prevention, is used. If a case occurs or is suspected in a nursery where there are other children, the infant is to be isolated at once, separate utensils used for it, its clothes disinfected before being sent to the laundry, and the nurse should not touch anything that will be used for the other infants.

**Treatment.**—In the first stage of the disease the physician may order ice applied to the eyes. If only one eye is affected, the nurse protects the other one by covering it with cotton and holding this in place with adhesive plaster. The arms of the baby must be bound down to the sides, so that infection may not be carried by them. The covered eye should be inspected every four hours for evidences of beginning infection.

The application of ice to the eyes is shown in Fig. 200. A large piece of pure ice is placed in a sterile basin and saturated solution of boric acid is poured over it. Bits of sterile cotton the size and shape of a 5-cent piece are moistened in the boric solution and laid on the ice to cool. The infant is placed on a warm-water bag, then on a pillow on a table, and snugly covered up. The nurse then seats



Fig. 200.—Arrangement for application of ice to the eyes

herself comfortably at the head, and places the ice-cold pledgets on the lids, changing them every minute, and throwing the waste into a paper bag at the side. The order may be to keep up the application of cold for twenty-four hours and not to interrupt it while the child is nursing.

The secretions must be frequently removed from under the lids, because they are very acrid and erode the delicate

cornea. This is the great danger of the disease. For removing the pus from the eye the best method is a stream of saline solution or boric solution. The nurse arranges things as in Fig. 201. In the can or douche-bag is the



Fig. 201.—Arrangement for irrigation of the eyes. The pledget in the left hand is placed against the cheek to prevent the fluid from getting into the nostrils and mouth. The table may also be used, as in Fig. 200. Gloves are worn in both operations, and the nurse should wear large glasses to protect her eyes.

solution as ordered, of a temperature of about 80° F. The bag hangs 20 inches above the infant's head, and the tube is armed with an ordinary medicine-dropper tip, with a large opening. The force of the water must not be too

great. The nurse arranges the child on her lap on a rubber drainage-sheet leading into a bucket. The left hand steadies the child; the right holds the point in the fingers, while the ball of the hand rests on the side of the infant's head, pressing it gently against the knee, thus steadying it. The point is directed at the inner corner of the lower eye, so that the force of the stream washes everything from under and from the inner corner of the lid outward. The infant usually opens the eye under the gentle force of the stream, but if it does not, the left hand may be used to separate the lids. Some nurses find it more convenient to place the infant on a table, as in Fig. 200, for the eye irrigation. These irrigations may be needed for weeks or even months.

The physician may make applications of nitrate of silver to the lids, or may prescribe the newer remedies, protargol or argyrol. Atropin is sometimes used to dilate the pupil, and the nurse should watch for its toxic effects. Conscientious nursing alone will save the light of day for the babe.

**Care of the Nurse Herself.**—During all this prolonged course of treatment the nurse should protect herself from infection. This is done, first, by never touching her own eyes during the treatment of such a case without previous thorough sterilization of the hands; second, avoiding spattering solutions, used for irrigation, on her person or dress; third, using rubber gloves for all treatments and large spectacles or automobile goggles.

**Infection of the Mouth and Throat.**—One of these, thrush, has already been considered. The gonococcus may infect the throat, and the child may have a pharyngitis due to streptococci. The writer has noticed pharyngitis with fever more commonly in general hospitals that accept maternity cases. Cases are reported where the infection invaded the Eustachian tube, the middle ear, and thus reached the brain. A streptococcic septicemia may result from gastro-intestinal infection.

**HEMORRHAGES IN THE NEWBORN**

Quite a number of children are lost at a very early period of life through hemorrhage. This is a subject of which little is positively known. The newborn may have more or less profuse hemorrhage from the bowels—the so-called *melena neonatorum*, so named because the blood is black; there may be *hematemesis*; hemorrhage from the navel; from all mucous surfaces, or into the skin. The child may be a “bleeder.” The nurse can do nothing but compress a bleeding spot favorably situated until medical aid can be obtained. The physician may order *hemoplastin* administered, or calcium chlorid, or saline solution, or perhaps all three, and the nurse should make the necessary preparations. Nowadays hemorrhage is treated by the injection into the child of blood drawn from an adult, or of human blood-serum, or that of the horse or rabbit.

**OPERATIVE INJURIES**

During obstetric operations the nurse may marvel at the amount of force used by the accoucheur, fearing that both mother and child may be destroyed. While it is true that in many cases both escape entirely, it is also true that in not a few cases both mother and babe are seriously and irreparably injured. Bones of the arm and leg are not seldom broken, the skull may be fractured, or a hemorrhage in the brain may be caused by difficult operative deliveries. Minor injuries are pressure-marks by the forceps on the head and face, facial paralysis, and bruising of the face, with swelling of the eyes. Infants born in face presentation are much disfigured. The lips are swollen and the face mottled with hemorrhages in the skin.

The facial paralysis (Fig. 202), while it distorts the face a great deal, almost always disappears before the end of a week. The swelling of the eyes and face goes down in a few days.

Pressure-marks left by the forceps crust over and dry,

healing taking place underneath. If they are deeper, extending into the bone, a bit of skin, or even a bit of bone, may ulcerate off, with the production of pus. The antiseptic care given ordinary surgical wounds is applied in these cases. Antiseptic solutions should be very weak when applied to infants, as they are susceptible to chemic poisoning.

When the physician has set broken bones, the nurse will see that the dressings remain in place, sewing them securely



Fig. 202.—Left facial paralysis following delivery by forceps (Budin).

if necessary; that they do not become soiled by urine, vomit, or other discharges; that they do not cut the infant or cause chafing, and that the parts below do not swell from too tight bandaging.

**Injuries to the Brain.**—It is best for the infant if it comes into the world easily, without assistance from art. Few accoucheurs are skilful enough to improve on the processes of nature. We know that nature occasionally inflicts damage on the child even in normal spontaneous



delivery, but the chances of injury by operation are greater at the hands of those obstetric attendants to whose care the vast majority of births is consigned. True, this injury may be slight, or not even apparent at the time, but evidence is accumulating that birth-injuries lead to nervous diseases later in life, as headaches, imbecility, epilepsy, insanity. More light is needed on this subject. Difficult operative deliveries may produce hemorrhages, small or large, in the

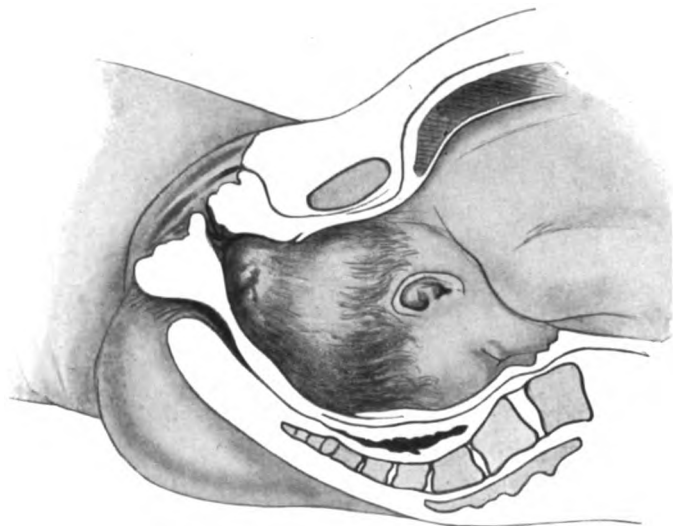


Fig. 203.—Showing how a caput succedaneum is formed.

brain. These may produce cyanosis, convulsions, and death within a few days, or, if the child recovers, permanent paralysis remains.

**Caput succedaneum** is a swelling on the top of the newborn infant's head (Fig. 203), found at birth, due to the pressure and venous congestion it undergoes during delivery. The edema disappears in from a few hours to a day.

**Cephalhematoma** is a blood tumor on the cranium of

the infant, lifting the periosteum from the bone (Fig. 204). It appears, after a day or so, as a roundish, soft, painless, fluctuating swelling on either side of the head. Depending on their size, cephalhematomata persist for weeks or months, but they will gradually be absorbed. The mother's



Fig. 204.—Double cephalhematoma. This followed a spontaneous and relatively easy delivery.

fears may thus be allayed. Few physicians operate in such cases.

#### CONGENITAL DEFORMITIES

It is well that **monstrosities** are so seldom capable of extra-uterine existence, since they are not uncommon. When a monster is born, the nurse should not allow the mother to see it, and it should be hidden from the gaze of curious relatives or friends. The mother must never know she has given birth to such an infant.

If the child is born with a **harelip** or a **cleft palate**, nursing may be so seriously interfered with that the general health may suffer. Mucus accumulates in the throat and

may cause pneumonia. To avoid this the child is to be kept in a partly sitting position. The physician may provide a special nursing nipple for such cases (Fig. 205), or direct that the child be fed by gavage until strong enough to bear operation.

**Occlusion of the anus** or **imperforate anus** the nurse will discover when she comes to take the infant's temperature and by the fact that the bowels do not move. The physician is to be informed at once, as an operation must be immediately undertaken to make a passage. Occasionally the bowel is occluded higher up, and laparotomy may be performed. The end is almost uniformly fatal.

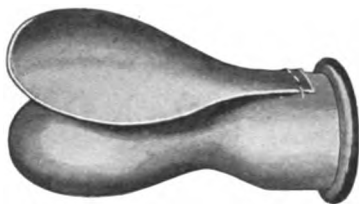


Fig. 205.—Nipple for babies with cleft palate, easily made by the nurse (Starr).

**Tongue-tie** is a very simple condition, but it may be the cause of the child's not nursing properly, and is often overlooked. The tip of the tongue is attached to the gum of the lower jaw by a thin band. This should be nicked at the edge with scissors, and then torn back by the finger-tip. The physician is to do this, as there is sometimes persistent and perhaps dangerous oozing.

**Supernumerary fingers** and **toes** should be removed when the child is a few weeks old.

**Hernia.**—*Umbilical hernia* is quite common, and is due to imperfection of the abdominal wall at the navel, and not to improper tying of the cord. Spontaneous cure is the rule, and this may be hastened by a 2-inch strip of adhesive plaster, placed so as to hold the navel together from the

sides (Fig. 206). First the skin should be disinfected and dried with alcohol.

*Inguinal* and *femoral hernias* are rare. Premature children may have them. They often heal spontaneously, although they are more likely to need a truss than the navel hernia. The prognosis is good.



Fig. 206. —Adhesive plaster applied for the cure of umbilical hernia.

### SUNDRY COMPLICATIONS

**Convulsions.**—In the first three weeks infants may have spasms from cerebral injuries received during labor, such as fracture of the skull and hemorrhage in the brain; second, from intestinal disorders associated with a general toxemia; third, from the so-called “starvation fever,” which the author believes is an auto-intoxication or infection; fourth, from tetanus or lockjaw infection; fifth, from cerebrospinal meningitis the result of infection, usually from the navel; sixth, from atelectasis pulmonum—this is commoner in premature infants.

Very often preceding the actual convulsion the child will show premonitory symptoms. These are twitching of the muscles of the face or extremities, stiffness of the jaws or of the body (in tetanus the stiffness of the jaw is marked),

refusal to nurse, continual sucking or swallowing movements, a staring expression in the eyes, and a short, high-pitched, sharp cry without any apparent cause for it. When the nurse observes these things, or if she is surprised by the actual spasm, she will inform the physician at once. Little can be done until he arrives. Should the infant stop breathing after the convulsion, or if the cyanosis is too prolonged, a warm full bath may be given and a few drops of diluted essence of peppermint poured down the infant's throat.

The physician may order sedative medicines, as bromid and chloral, and ice to the head.

**Pyelitis** is an infection of the pelvis of the kidney, the germs usually coming from the intestinal canal. Whenever the baby has fever or acts sick the urine should be examined for pus, in addition to albumin, etc. In boys the urine is collected in a test-tube fastened over the penis with strips of adhesive. In girls a special little urinal is used (see Fig. 196). The doctor will prescribe a urinary antiseptic and much water.

**Lockjaw, or tetanus**, is due to infection, usually of the navel, with the tetanus bacillus. Dust or dirt, nothing else is the cause, and it means some lack of asepsis in the tying and cutting of the cord, or its after-care.

The first symptom the nurse may note is the general illness of the child, then refusal to nurse, then stiffness of the jaws; now come rigid convulsions—the body may become as stiff as a ruler.

Treatment has been fruitless, although perhaps with the antitetanus serum there may be more hope of saving the child. In hospitals care must be taken not to carry the infection from one infant to another.

**Complications Due to the Use of Hot-water Bags.**—The hot-water bag itself should not be a complication of the first infancy, but it not infrequently is so. Nurses cannot be too earnestly admonished to watch warm-water bags

applied to children and patients in general. If a bag leaks or if the cover or the child's skin is moist, the danger is greater. The bag should never feel hot to the skin. The nurse should not trust the sensitiveness of the hand, because the skin here is tough and cannot judge high temperatures. The bag should feel just comfortably hot to the cheek. It must be well stoppered and perfect. The baby must be dry. The electric pads on the market also are not safe, but require watching. Breaks in the insulation of the wires may allow a short circuit and set the bed on fire.

Sometimes a hot-water bag may raise the temperature in the rectum, giving the nurse the impression the child is feverish.

**Overlying the Child.**—When the infant is permitted to lie with its mother, the latter, turning in her sleep, may strangle it. The nurse will find the child dead in the bed. In cases of illegitimacy the question of deliberate infanticide will come up.

**Asphyxia Neonatorum.**—Children sometimes die of asphyxia while still in the uterus, but more often they are lost through this accident during or just after delivery. The asphyxia may be caused by too early separation of the placenta, by compression of the umbilical cord, or by pressure on the brain. Before delivery, the physician knows the infant is in danger of asphyxia by the irregularity of the heart-tones and the passage of meconium.

There are two degrees of asphyxia, called asphyxia livida and asphyxia pallida, the first being mild, the latter, severe. In livid asphyxia the child is dark blue and stiff and the face is swollen; in pallid asphyxia the child is pale, except around the mouth, which is blue, the body is limp as a rag, and the heart beats faintly or not at all. Unless the child can soon be gotten to respire regularly, it will die.

**Treatment.**—This consists of removal of foreign matter from the air-passage, preservation of the body heat, and artificial respiration. The physician may aspirate mucus,

blood, etc., that may have been drawn into the windpipe, by means of a tracheal catheter (Fig. 207), or he may hold the infant as in Fig. 208 and wipe the mucus from the back of the throat. By compressing the chest the mucus may be brought out of the trachea within reach of the finger. The infant is then placed in a hot bath (106° F.). Some physicians place the infant alternately in hot and cold water—a severe shock to the little one, and a procedure the author has never found necessary.

In mild cases these measures suffice to bring about normal breathing, but in asphyxia pallida the respiratory apparatus is paralyzed, and the physician or nurse must

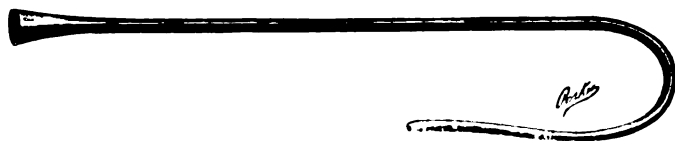


Fig. 207.—The tracheal catheter. This should never be boiled, as it is woven and varnished. It must be cleaned out with a wire after use and sterilized in bichlorid solution or formaldehyd vapor.

perform artificial respiration until the nerve-centers recover enough to carry on the function.

There are many methods of substitute breathing, but the nurse may practice only a few, the others being dangerous and for the physician to employ.

A simple method is shown in Fig. 208. The child is supported by the feet, with the forehead resting on a table, so that the head is pressed a little backward. Mucus, blood, etc., are removed from the fauces, and then, with the thumb over the back and the fingers over the front of the chest, the nurse makes light compression. This forces the chest together, and, by suddenly relaxing the pressure, the elasticity of the ribs opens the chest and air can be heard to rush in. This maneuver is repeated twenty times a minute.

Another method, known as Byrd's, consists in alter-

nately folding and unfolding the child like a book (Figs. 209, 210). Sylvester's method, used so much in resuscitating drowned persons, may also be employed (Figs.



Fig. 208.—Resuscitation of an asphyxiated infant.

211, 212). It consists of alternately stretching the arms high above the head and pressing them down fast to the sides. The physician may insert a tube into the trachea and blow air or oxygen directly into the lungs.





Fig. 209.—Author's modification of Byrd's method of resuscitation of asphyxiated infant. First motion: Expiration. Child is nearly inverted to allow fluids to run into the throat, from which they are removed by the finger.



Fig. 210.—Author's modification of Byrd's method of resuscitation of asphyxiated infant. Second motion: Inspiration. Child's head is raised, and whole body strongly extended.

Throughout all these procedures continual care is to be taken not to cool the babe too much. The skin is wet, the child shocked, and it refrigerates rapidly. In fact, some-



Fig. 211.—Sylvester's method of performing artificial respiration. First motion: Expiration. The arms are pressed firmly against the chest. The infant is covered with a warmed towel during all these maneuvers.

times the child dies because of too violent and prolonged manipulations intended for resuscitation. The hot bath, warm flannel receivers, and the warm-water bag, gentle



Fig. 212.—Sylvester's method of performing artificial respiration. Second motion: Inspiration. The arms are stretched firmly above the head. Keep the baby warmly covered.

friction with a warmed hand under cover, all tend to keep up the babe's temperature.

After the child has begun to breathe, it should be warmly clad, placed in an airy room surrounded by warm-water

bottles, or, if there was much shock, in the incubator for a few hours.

Infants revived from asphyxia occasionally develop a secondary asphyxia which is worse than the first, as it is due to atelectasis pulmonum or hemorrhages into its brain. The child is, therefore, to be carefully watched for signs of returning cyanosis and for the characteristic grunt or moan. Since hemorrhage may occur in the brain, the nurse will watch for symptoms of cerebral irritation, although treatment of such accidents is not hopeful even with operation.

## CHAPTER VI

### THE CARE OF PREMATURE INFANTS

THE care of premature infants requires the highest kind of nursing skill and the greatest self-sacrifice and devotion. The results, however, are gratifying in the extreme, as nearly every child that can respire and digest food can be saved. These children grow up and are strong, so that there is no argument for refusing them the necessary care.

There is a popular notion that children of the eighth month of pregnancy have less chance of survival than those of seven months. This notion, like many others, is a popular fallacy, although it is very old, dating from the time of Hippocrates, who said that the weakness of the eight months' child was due to its being tired with efforts to leave the uterus, whereas if it waited until the ninth month it was sufficiently strong.

The longer the infant remains in the womb, the stronger it becomes, although if the pregnancy goes too far over time, the child may die. We regard as premature all children born before three weeks of the normal end of pregnancy. Depending on the degree of prematurity, the children present the following characteristics: They are small, weighing from 2 to 5 pounds; the skin is red, thin, and the blood-vessels show through; the body is partly covered with a fuzzy growth of fine hair called lanugo; the nose has little white comedones; the ears are soft and pliable; the child looks old, especially after a week, when the loss of weight has occurred, and the little body is shriveled; the cry is weak and whining, but most of the time the infant lies in a peculiar stupor; the temperature has a tendency to be subnormal and very irregular; the

bowels are sluggish; the urine is scanty; later jaundice is usually marked.

The initial loss of weight is relatively greater in premature infants, and the return to the birth-weight is much slower, requiring some twenty to thirty days. Since the appetite is often in abeyance, these little mites would starve to death unless fed forcedly. The lungs of premature infants are slow to unfold, remaining in a condition called atelectasis pulmonum. This is usually fatal unless soon relieved.

Latterly our knowledge of premature infants has increased, and we are more successful in rearing them. To be successful requires three things: first, mother's milk; second, good nursing; third, a good incubator. That heat is absolutely necessary for premature infants was known since ancient times. In the Middle Ages premature infants were wrapped in the skin of a sheep with wool on, or put in a jar of feathers. Later they were enveloped in cotton. Sterne, in the middle of the eighteenth century, relates how the child of a physician was raised by the "same artifice that one used to make chickens hatch in Egypt. He put his son in an oven, properly constructed, heated regularly, the temperature of which was regulated by suitable instruments." Nothing came of this suggestion.

In 1857 Denucé described a double-walled bath-tub, with water in the interspace, for the rearing of feeble infants. In 1866 Credé, of Leipsic, used an identical contrivance, although he did not publish it until 1884. In 1880 Tarnier had Odile Martin, a poultry raiser of the Jardin de Plantes, Paris, construct an infant incubator on the plan of a chicken incubator. It was installed in the Maternité, and could hold several children. Winckel constructed a permanent bath in which the child floated, thus avoiding the rapid evaporation and imitating more closely the liquor amnii (Figs. 213, 214). This bath is obsolete now. Some hospitals have a double-walled room, properly ventilated

and heated to 84° F. all the year round. The discomfort of the attendants and the danger of spreading infection among these susceptible infants are the objections to this method.

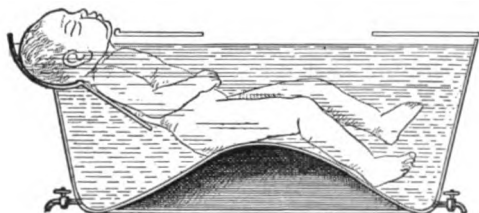


Fig. 213.—Winckel's permanent bath for premature infants.

Cragin invented an electric incubator large enough for two infants; Hess, an electrically heated crib-shaped tub. The

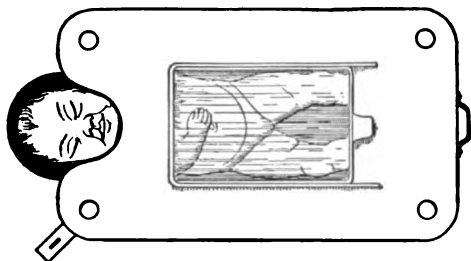


Fig. 214.—Winckel's permanent bath for premature infants.

individual incubator connected separately with the outside of the house by an air-intake pipe is the best.

### THE INCUBATOR OR COUVEUSE

There are several, made of wood and of metal, on the market. Some open at the top, others at the front. Some, as the Auvard, are heated by hot-water bottles, some by hot air, some by hot water, which is by far the best method, because the temperature is kept evenly. Most incubators

have no automatic heat regulation, and with such the nurse must carefully watch the thermometer which is placed inside, and provide more or less heat as needed. Both overheating and chilling are to be avoided. A few instruments have automatic heat regulation, but even here the nurse must occasionally consult the thermometer to assure herself that the thermostat (or heat regulator) is working properly.

In all incubators heated by steam or hot water the nurse must see that the supply of water does not run low. This endangers the infant and also the apparatus.

The ventilation of the incubator is highly important. The writer has never seen a closed incubator ventilate properly unless it was connected with the air outside the building. All incubators of the box type require the lid to be left slightly open, to insure the infant an adequate fresh-air supply. This is especially necessary in summer. The air seems to stagnate. The incubator should be raised at least 2 feet from the floor, and should be free from exposure to drafts, dust, and chilling. It must be lighted, because for the first week the infant requires close watching.

If an incubator of modern type cannot be obtained, one can improvise a warm nest for the infant by means of a large clothes-basket well lined with blankets, a soft pillow, and 6 or 8 hot-water bottles. These are changed frequently. With constant attention such a makeshift will do better work than most of the incubators on the market.

Every city should be provided with an "incubator station." This is a plant connected, preferably, with a lying-in hospital, consisting of several incubators and the necessary specially trained nurses, wet-nurses, and mechanical appurtenances. To these stations children could be brought, even from great distances, for that particular care which special training and practice only are able to bestow. The station of the Chicago Lying-in Hospital is a model of this class, and deserves a short description here:

As shown in Figs. 215 and 216, the incubators are of steel and glass, and embody principles of heating and air



Fig. 215.—Three of the incubators of the system at the Chicago Lying-in Hospital.

circulation used in no others. They are heated by a hot-water pan placed 5 inches below the infant's bed. The



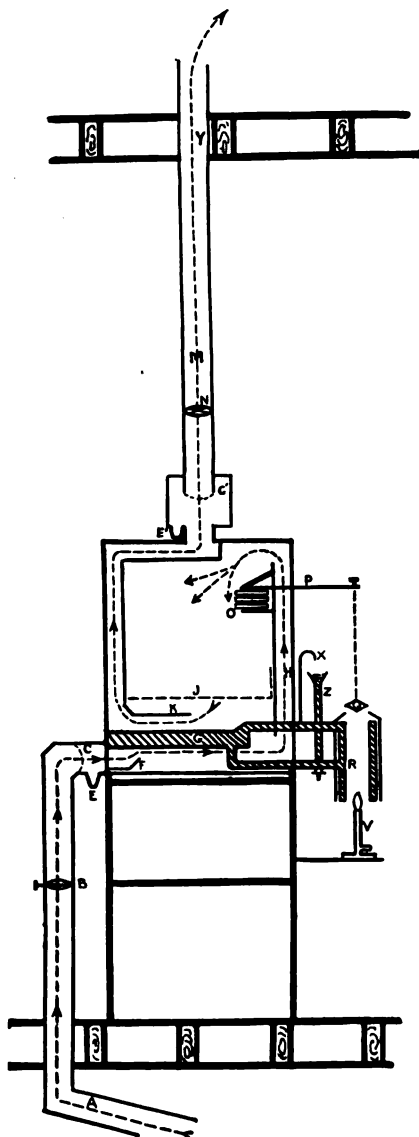


Fig. 216.—Diagrammatic section of incubator system in Chicago Lying-in Hospital: *a*, Pipe bringing air from outside; *b*, damper; *c*, cotton filter; *e*, glass of water in moisture-box; *f*, screen to distribute air evenly under warming-pan; *g*, water-pan; *h*, flue conducting air into bed-chamber; *j*, bed; *k*, draft plate to lead air out of bed-chamber into flue, *l*, escape flue; *m*, chimney; *n*, anemoscope; *o*, ethyl-chlorid disks; *p*, lever; *q*, cover of air-flue over heater; *r*, hot-water boiler; *v*, gas-burner; *x*, air-vent to hot-water system; *y*, exit flue through ceiling to outside air; *z*, filling cup for the hot-water heating system. The dotted line shows the usual course of the air through the instrument, but the air flues are so devised that the reverse current will also be proper.

boiler for heating the water in the pan may be seen at the right side. The system is identical with that used in the hot-water heating of houses. The heat regulator is above the boiler, and, once set at the desired temperature, requires no attention. The child is handled through the two doors in front, and is fed through the sliding window on the left. On the left and on top are boxes, each containing a glass of water. This is for moistening the air. The air, fresh from the sunny outside, is led by a 3-inch flue directly into the box, from either above or below, passing through a cotton filter. The opening from the box into the heating chamber of the incubator is closed by a sliding damper, by which the amount of air admitted to the apparatus is regulated. The air is heated by passing around a large pan of water (connected by pipes with the water boiler on the outside), and, after circulating around the infant, is automatically removed through a flue on the top of the box. When the wind outside the hospital is in an opposite direction the air enters from above and escapes below. A little wheel in this flue (an anemoscope) indicates the current of air. The child lies in a basket suspended over the hot-water pan; the mattress on which it lies is of eiderdown.

A delicate thermometer is fastened near the side window, so that it may be easily read, and a hygrometer, to indicate the degree of moisture, hangs in the back.

The room in which the incubators are installed has also a natural ventilation through the ceiling to the outside of the building. The schematic drawing will show the tortuous current of air; the nurse may follow the dotted line in its windings from below the floor, through the apparatus, and out through the ceiling. This is an ideal arrangement, as it provides a certainty of fresh, filtered, moistened air, and even in stormy weather precludes a draft through the incubator.

Many children have to be brought from distances, sometimes of many miles, and for such transportation an ambulance incubator is provided (Figs. 217, 218). This is a



Fig. 217.—Incubator ambulance open, showing electric light, thermometer, infant's basket with eiderdown flannel mattress, and coverlet.



Fig. 218.—Incubator ambulance closed, ready for transportation of infant. During transit the child is closely observed through a window in the top.

perfect incubator in miniature, with a circulating hot-water system heated from the outside by an alcohol lamp, well ventilated, and lighted by electricity. It is 21 inches long, 11 inches wide, and 11 inches high, and can be easily carried by one person.

**Care of the Incubator.**—The temperature should, as a general rule, be kept at about 87° F. It may fluctuate from 86° to 91° F. without being dangerous. If the infant is strong or less premature, or if it sweats too much at this temperature, the regulator should be set at 82° F. or even 80° F. If the child is very premature or if its temperature persists in remaining low, the incubator must be warmer, being set at 91° or even 93° F. This, however, is seldom necessary for any length of time—two or three days at most, when a temperature of 87° F. is more desirable. With a little practice the nurse gets to know what degree of heat is best suited to the particular infant. As the child grows older the temperature of the apparatus is maintained at 84° or 80° F., and then the infant is placed inside only at night, being put in a warm basket during the day.

The three hollow disks at the right of the chamber contain ether and regulate the temperature. By expanding and contracting they raise and lower the damper over the water heater, thus cooling and heating the water admitted to the warming pan.

With incubators without automatic heat regulation the nurse must consult the thermometer placed alongside the child, and increase or decrease the heat by the means provided in the particular apparatus. With a little experience the nurse can judge by putting her hand inside the incubator whether the air is of the right temperature, but this must not be relied on.

The *moisture* is important. In incubators of the style last described this is provided for by hanging a piece of gauze in the water-glass of the moisture box at the left. Should the hygrometer or, what is just as reliable, the dry

mouth and lips of the babe show that more moisture is needed, this may be easily accomplished by placing a small flat pan of water under the bed on the warming-pan. In summer less moisture is needed than in winter.

The hot-water system of the large steel incubators requires little attention. The filling is done through the cup on the right side, and the system must be filled and water stand in the cup before the gas-burner is lighted. Every day a little water is supplied to replace that lost by evaporation.

In the old-fashioned incubators or in improvised baskets the hot-water bottles must be frequently changed.

**The Ventilation.**—If the incubator is provided with a flue and wheel, or anemoscope, the nurse can easily see that air is passing through the apparatus by the motion of the wheel. This wheel must be delicate and sensitive, or it will fail to show the circulation of air. The nurse must see that the bearings of the wheel are free from dust and slightly oiled. Great care is necessary in handling it because of its delicacy. If there is no indicator of this kind, and in box incubators, it is safest to leave the sliding cover or door open a trifle, and protected from drafts by hanging a towel over it. This is necessary in summer in all apparatus not connected with the outside air. In addition, the ventilator openings provided in the incubator are left free. In winter or in very windy localities those incubators connected directly with the outside air need a little watching. While experience has shown that they can accommodate themselves to a change from 45° above to 8° below zero, and also functionate in a gale blowing 60 miles an hour, still the little life inside is so delicate and precious that one must be assured the apparatus is working properly. In winter the damper in the air-flue is kept almost closed; in summer, wide open.

**The Bed.**—The incubator bed should be of eiderdown. No rubber sheet is used. No pillow is needed. Sometimes

it may be necessary to lower the infant's head, which is done by raising the foot of the basket. Cotton has been found objectionable as a mattress for the tiny babies; it is used for the larger ones and after the little ones have developed.

**The Dress.**—This should be of the finest wool flannel obtainable, and made as simple as possible. The idea of

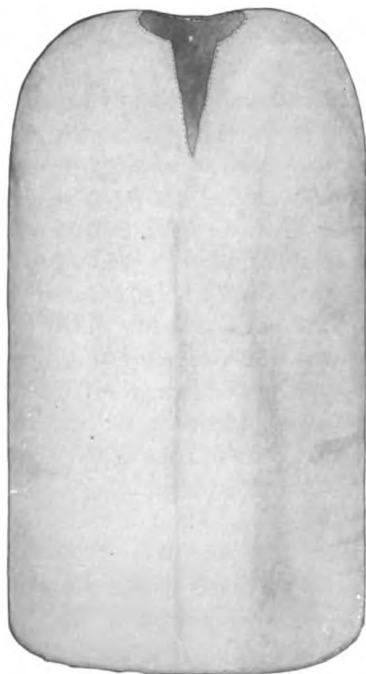


Fig. 219.—Incubator infant's dress.

wrapping the infants in cotton and oil is a popular fallacy and costs lives. As soon as a premature infant is born, it should be wrapped in warm wool flannel and placed in the incubator. If no incubator is at hand, until proper provision can be made the child, wrapped in a warm woollen

blanket, is surrounded by warm-water bottles and kept in a very warm room. The nurse will note how the necessity of heat is emphasized. The Chicago Lying-in Hospital has received 60 or more infants, completely refrigerated, even though oiled and wrapped in cotton.

A simple bag, 34 inches long and 20 inches wide at the bottom, stitched around the neck, without sleeves, has been found the best (Fig. 219). It is open at the bottom, so that the infant may be "changed" without trouble, and

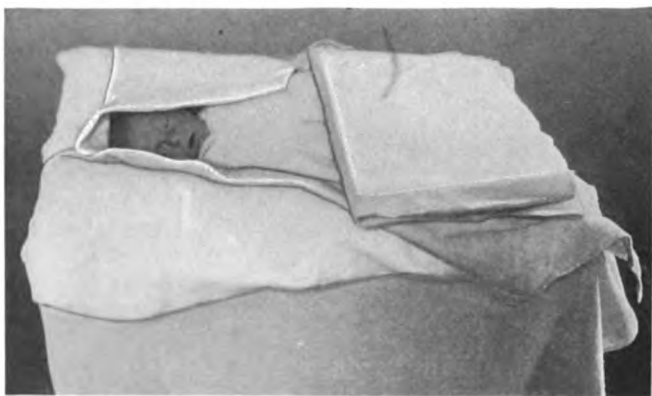


Fig. 220.—Incubator infant as it lies in the apparatus, showing the dress folded up over the body, making a blanket, and the shawl over the head and shoulders.

long enough to double over and make a sort of cover reaching to the shoulders. The child is covered by a light, wool-flannel blanket which makes a sort of hood over the head (Fig. 220); the abdominal binder is of wool, the diaper alone being of cotton material.

After the child is removed from the incubator it naturally requires heavier clothing.

**Warm Feet.**—Even in the best incubators the child's feet may be cold; this is due to poor circulation. A warm-

water bag should be laid under the feet, carefully protected so that it shall not burn. The temperature of the infant, taken by the rectum, may be elevated by this warm-water bag, a fact to be borne in mind in reporting or recording a fever.

**The Diet.**—Without question, mother's milk is the food for premature infants, and should be obtained at any expense of money and effort. It must come from a healthy woman whose own baby is thriving. For this reason an incubator station is better connected with the lying-in hospital or it must have a staff of wet-nurses. Feeding must begin a few hours after birth to avoid exhaustion and to combat the great initial weight loss.

For the smallest infants from 5 to 20 drops of water are given every hour with a medicine-dropper. If the child retains this, the amount is increased to 30 or 40 drops. Eight hours after birth 1 dram of mother's milk, sixteen hours after, 2 drams, and twenty-four hours after again 2 drams are given.

DIET TABLE USED AT THE CHICAGO LYING-IN HOSPITAL  
For Infants Weighing Less Than 1800 Grams (3 lbs., 12 oz.)

Days.	Number of feedings.	Amount each feeding.		Total food.	
		Drams.	C.c.	Drams.	C.c.
2d.....	10	1½	6	15.5	62
3d.....	10	2½	11	27.5	110
4th.....	10	3½	12.5	31.5	126
5th.....	9	4½	18	40	160
6th.....	9	5	20	45.5	182
7th.....	9	5½	23	51	204
8th.....	9	6½	25	57	228
9th.....	8	8	31.5	63.5	254
10th.....	8	8½	33	66	264
11th.....	8	9	35	70	280
12th.....	8	9½	38	75	300
13th.....	8	10	40	80	320
14th.....	8	10½	43	86	344



*For Infants Weighing from 1800 to 2000 Grams (3 lbs., 12 oz. to 4 lbs., 3 oz.)*

Days.	Number of feedings.	Amount each feeding.		Total food.	
		Drams.	C.c.	Drams.	C.c.
2d .....	10	3	12	30	120
3d .....	10	4 $\frac{1}{3}$	17	43	172
4th .....	10	6	24.5	61.5	246
5th .....	9	8	30.5	70	280
6th .....	9	8 $\frac{3}{4}$	34	77	308
7th .....	8	10 $\frac{1}{2}$	42.5	85	340
8th .....	8	11 $\frac{1}{4}$	45	90	360
9th .....	8	12	48	96	384
10th .....	8	12 $\frac{3}{4}$	51	102	408
11th .....	8	13 $\frac{1}{2}$	54	108	432
12th .....	8	14	56	112	448
13th .....	8	14 $\frac{1}{2}$	58	116	464
14th .....	7	17	68.5	120	480

*For Infants Weighing from 2000 to 2500 Grams (4 lbs., 3 oz. to 5 lbs., 4 oz.)*

Days.	Number of feedings.	Amount each feeding.		Total food.	
		Drams.	C.c.	Drams.	C.c.
2d .....	10	4	16.5	41	164
3d .....	10	6	24.5	61	244
4th .....	9	8	31.5	74	296
5th .....	9	9 $\frac{1}{2}$	37	84	336
6th .....	9	10	41	92	368
7th .....	8	12	45	95	380
8th .....	8	12 $\frac{1}{4}$	48.5	97	388
9th .....	8	13	51.5	103	412
10th .....	8	13 $\frac{1}{4}$	52.5	105	420
11th .....	8	14	55	110	440
12th .....	7	16 $\frac{1}{2}$	66	116	464
13th .....	7	17	70	120	480
14th .....	7	17 $\frac{1}{2}$	71	124	496

One cannot follow this table exactly, some infants requiring less, others more, than herein stated; some infants require diluted milk for weeks. A small child that is several weeks old requires more than a larger infant in the first days. Occasionally a 3-pound baby will drink 1 ounce of

milk every two hours. As a general rule the child is allowed as much as it can be induced to swallow, and the appetite varies day and hour. One must not overfeed, because of the danger of indigestion and regurgitation. The former invites intestinal catarrh, while the latter may lead to choking and asphyxiation. On the other hand, one must



Fig. 221.—The nursing bottle for premature infants. Capacity, 1 ounce.



Fig. 222.—The feeding dropper.

give sufficient nourishment, because the spark of life is faint and the child cannot express hunger. Feeding must, therefore, begin soon after birth, and be carefully and consistently practised. If the infant does not get enough food, it will lose weight, it will lie in a peculiar stuporous condition, and will be subject to attacks of fainting, sometimes with marked cyanosis.

The amount of each feeding must be recorded, and if the infant nurses at the breast, it must be weighed on a delicate scale before and after nursing, the difference representing the amount obtained. The total in twenty-four hours gives the amount ingested by the infant. It should be equivalent to about one-fifth of the child's weight. Thus a child weighing 3 pounds should be fed about 9 ounces of milk a day. If the child shows any symptoms of indigestion, a little peptic salt is given with each feeding.

**Method of Feeding.**—If the infant can suck and swallow, the milk is given by means of a small vial and a tiny nipple (Fig. 221). If the child can swallow but not suck, the milk is dropped into the throat with a feeding dropper (Fig. 222). The breast-pump that draws the milk, the bottle, the dropper, the nipples, etc., must always be sterile to avoid infecting the intestinal tract.

Should the child neither suck nor swallow, it must be fed by means of a method known as gavage, introduced by Tarnier, of Paris (Fig. 223). This consists simply of feeding by means of a stomach-tube. The tube used is a soft-rubber catheter, size 8, American scale, for the tiny babes, and No. 10 for the larger ones. It is attached to a small funnel or the glass part of the nipple-shield. When the proper amount of milk is obtained, which is done by means of a breast-pump (see Fig. 93) or milking, it is diluted and warmed, and the tube, etc., sterilized. The infant is placed on a table or lap with the face upward and a little to one side (Fig. 223). The tube is filled with milk, clamped with the fingers, passed into the throat, and quickly into the stomach. A depth of 4 inches is usually right. The child swallows the tube sometimes with avidity. Then the measured quantity of milk is slowly poured in, taking care that air is not permitted to enter. Then the tube is withdrawn with a rather quick motion, the child is held quiet for a few moments, after which it is carefully replaced in the incubator on its side. The child must be

watched for a few minutes to see that the milk does not regurgitate and strangle it.

Overfeeding is very prone to occur with gavage, therefore one must refer to the table herein given, and watch the



Fig. 223.—The practice of gavage. A table may be preferred.

infant for signs of distress, as abdominal distention, vomiting, indigestion, etc. Tiny infants are fed in the incubator through the side window or by partly removing the cover of those constructed on the box pattern, but after the child is strong enough it is fed on the lap of the nurse, in a warm

room, and protected from drafts. For gavage one must remove the infant from the couveuse.

As soon as the babe can be put directly to the breast, this should be done, as nothing can match the life-giving



Fig. 224.—The teterelle, showing front and side view. Above and to the left a glass bulb to collect saliva that might flow down the tube.

fountain. If the nipple is too large, or if the milk does not flow readily, a teterelle (Fig. 224) may be used. The nurse compresses the tube leading from the bulb with the fingers, the mother draws the milk into the bulb, and then the nurse

allows it to flow into the child's mouth (Fig. 225). A pump may be used instead.

One should see that the infant has sufficient water, and a few drops of sweet orange juice may occasionally be given



Fig. 225.—The teterelle in use.

with benefit. Since the interior of the incubator is warm and the skin is thin, evaporation is rapid, and, therefore, the little body dries out.

If mother's milk is positively unobtainable, we are forced to rely on substitute feeding.

**The Bath.**—Premature infants should be handled as little as possible, because it is depressing to them. A bath such as is usually given to infants may throw them into collapse. The practice of smearing the infant with vaselin or sweet oil is bad, as it refrigerates the little body. The skin must be kept clean and the pores open or the infant will not thrive. As soon as the child is born it is covered warmly, and, in a hot room, the whole body is anointed with warm benzoinated lard. This is carefully and quickly wiped off, under cover, with a hot towel. The child is immediately placed in the incubator. If the infant is very weak the first dressing is postponed several hours or until it has recovered from the shock of birth and the unavoidable exposure afterward.

Daily for the first week the whole body is anointed with finest benzoinated lard, an animal fat that sinks into the skin and furnishes a small amount of food. The face and buttocks are occasionally washed with warm water. When the infant is sturdier, it is given what is known as a "dip" every other day. This is a gentle immersion into water at 103° F. for not over thirty seconds. Then the little body is quickly lifted into a warm towel and dried. After this the whole body is anointed with the benzoinated lard. The bath as usually given is not employed until the child is quite vigorous.

**The Care of the Eyes, Nose, Mouth, etc.**—The eyes are not given any attention except ordinary cleanliness, and the same may be said of the nose, ears, and mouth. Extraordinary care must be used not to injure or abrade the tender mucous membranes, as the infant is very susceptible to infection, which may easily gain entrance in this manner. Each morning the mouth may be washed with boric acid solution, but this is not needed if the tongue is clean. In girls the vulva must be handled with extreme delicacy and

care be taken not to infect it. The buttocks are so tender that the skin cracks and inflames easily, especially if the bowel movements, from indigestion or enteritis, are sharp and irritating. In such cases no water should be used, and the treatment described on page 355 should be minutely carried out.

In boys the diaper should be applied loosely, thus avoiding compression of the delicate external organs. The meatus urinarius should be inspected frequently, as a tiny bit of dried secretion might stop the flow of urine.

The infant must not lie long after urination or bowel movement before changing, first, because the discharges decompose quickly in the warm incubator and befoul the air in it; second, because the skin around the nates will become inflamed, and third, because it may lead to infection of the child. The change must be made quickly and gently, with the smallest amount of exposure, and the child returned to the incubator without delay. Some incubators are arranged to allow this attention without removal of the child.

**General Care.**—Every day during the anointing the infant is given a general massage. This comprises gentle rubbing of the skin, kneading of the muscles of the extremities, and bending of the joints. That this must be extremely gentle and tentative at the start and more vigorous as the child grows stronger is not necessary to say. If the child is very premature, these attentions are given every other day. They are not omitted, because the infant needs some stimulation to bring it out of the torpid state in which it usually lies, and which disposes it to stagnation of the blood in the extremities and the lungs. The child should lie alternately on the two sides for the same reason. The temperature is taken by the rectum morning and evening, and every four hours if there is fever. Every other day the infant is weighed naked, and care should be taken that the little body is not chilled. For the weighing the babe



is wrapped in a hot diaper. A record is kept of all these things.

**Removal from the Incubator.**—This depends on the age of the child and the rate of growth. As a general rule, when the temperature remains normal for days, when the child is about  $4\frac{1}{4}$  to  $4\frac{1}{2}$  pounds in weight, we remove it to its cradle. This varies, of course; so the length of stay is from five days to six weeks. There should be no haste in removing the child, as it will thrive better in the apparatus, having less to contend with. Operative cases are removed when they have recovered from the shock of the delivery. Some infants, even though small, are uncomfortable in the incubator, and sweat profusely, cry, and are fretful. These cases, which are rare, do better in a warm crib. Often these symptoms denote fever due to some other cause, which, being relieved, the infant is comfortable again in the incubator. The change from the incubator to the crib must be made gradually. If the incubator is of the box pattern, the lid is removed for part of the day. If the couveuse has automatic heat regulation, this must not be done, as opening the doors disturbs the thermostat; here the infant is gradually accustomed to being outside by being kept in a warm crib or on the nurse's lap for longer and longer periods. After a while it is placed in the incubator only at night, and if it bears this treatment well, it is left in the crib entirely.

### THE PARTICULAR DISEASES OF PREMATURE INFANTS

These children may have all the affections of full-term newborn infants. These illnesses are very severe, however, and the premature infant is subject to certain particular conditions.

After atelectasis, sepsis carries away most of these mites of humanity, and the nurse's main function is to guard against it at all points of entry. The entry is through the

body orifices—mouth, nose, navel, especially the last—and from the gastro-intestinal tract and lungs. Infections of the navel are rare since the antiseptic treatment of the stump is practised. Infection through the lungs is not uncommon, but is hard to diagnose, as the symptoms of pneumonia are obscure. Fever is often absent and there is no cough. A fatal epidemic of bronchitis was started in an incubator nursery in Paris from one of the wet-nurses who had caught an ordinary “cold in the head.” Forty children succumbed. Infection of the gastro-intestinal tract is easy to find, since there is usually diarrhea, with sharp, irritating, green, foamy, or offensive stools, and there are often fever, tympanites, and vomiting.

The infection of the digestive tract may come from the mouth, from the air in the incubator, from the food given, from the fingers of the attendant, and from the bottles, nipples, etc., used. The importance, therefore, of absolute and constant cleanliness needs no emphasis.

The child sometimes suffers from simple indigestion. This is nearly always the case if bottle feeding is necessary. Even with mother's milk it may occur, being due to insufficient digestive power of the tract. The little organs are not sufficiently developed. The symptoms of indigestion are vomiting, loose bowels, with curds, but with less evidence of fermentation in the stools, and progressive loss of weight. In treating these cases one must be sure that the infant is not being overfed. A small feeding is given several times to see if the stomach will tolerate it. The milk must be properly diluted. The simple addition of “peptic salt” to the milk will often correct the condition. Peptic salt is made by mixing 1 part of finest table salt with 9 parts of best scale pepsin:  $\frac{1}{4}$  grain is given with each feeding.

**Thrush** or **sprue** is commoner in premature babies than in others. It is due to uncleanness and is preventable. The treatment recommended on page 345 is practised, but

the nurse uses greater gentleness not to injure the delicate mucous membrane of the mouth.

**Nasal Infection.**—An affection which has been observed not infrequently at the incubator station of the Maternité in Paris, but with which we have had no experience, is an ulcerative rhinopharyngitis due to decomposition of food which the baby regurgitates into the nares. Profuse discharge from the nose, soon becoming purulent, ulceration of the mucous membrane even to the bone, with the development of "saddle-nose" similar to that of syphilis, are reported. Sometimes this infection causes a bronchopneumonia and general sepsis. The treatment is one of local cleanliness and antiseptics, which, however, is not easy to practice.

**Cyanosis.**—A frequent condition is what we call "cyanotic attacks" or "blue spells." The infant suddenly ceases to breathe, turns blue, and may die unless immediate action is taken. Sometimes, however, the attack passes over and the infant regains its color, but is apparently weaker. These blue spells are due to two causes, which are directly opposite in their nature; therefore it is difficult to treat the condition. First, they are the result of weakness. Dr. O. W. Holmes says, "The little waif is too tired to pull at the twenty-four oars of respiration." The babe simply forgets to breathe. The treatment of such a case is first to relieve the collapse by artificial respiration, a hot bath, and stimulation with a little coffee or friction. If the nose of the child is stopped up sufficient obstruction may result as to cause death.

Since the cause of the cyanotic attacks is exhaustion, it is important that the infant receive sufficient food and that it be assimilated. The feeding must begin right after birth; food should be given in small quantities, and then in increasing amounts as the stomach will tolerate it.

The other causes of the cyanotic attacks are overfeeding and choking. If the stomach is overdistended it interferes

with the heart's action. Regurgitation of food may occur, when small particles may be caught in the trachea and strangle the infant.

To cure this condition it is simply necessary to recognize the cause. To prevent the child from choking, the nurse must watch it very carefully until its actions are well known, and it must be laid gently on its right side after the feeding. The child must not be left alone for a minute. In these cases the advantages of a modern incubator are apparent, as one may keep the infant under constant observation.

Should the child be found choking, the nurse must at once hold it up by the legs, and with the little finger, protected by a rubber glove, seek to remove the obstruction from the throat. If this is not successful, the chest should be squeezed from before backward, in the manner illustrated in the section devoted to instruction for resuscitating asphyxiated babies. As a rule, these means suffice, but if they do not, the tracheal catheter must be employed to free the air-passages of obstruction. Needless to add, the accident is often fatal, owing to the delay and difficulty in dislodging particles that have once gained access into the lungs.

The most fatal complication of premature infants is **atelectasis pulmonum**. This means that the lungs of the child have not unfolded; the air, therefore, cannot get into them, and the child nearly always dies of more or less rapid asphyxia.

Infants whose lungs have not unfolded do not become red or pink, but retain a blue color. They are often called "blue babies," although this term should be reserved for infants born with heart disease. The atelectatic baby does not cry with vigor, but whines, and each expiration is attended by a grunt or a light groan. It has cyanotic attacks. Unless the child can be made to cry vigorously and naturally and the healthy pink or red be brought back to the skin, it will almost inevitably die. Gradually it

becomes unconscious, and dies in spite of every attempt to restore the natural breathing.

The means employed to cure the condition are the hot bath, getting the infant to cry by spankings and rubbings or electricity, artificial respiration, even gentle attempts to inflate the lungs with a catheter in the trachea.

**Convulsions** in incubator babies are due to asphyxia or to indigestion, with toxemia, sepsis, and the causes acting with full-term children. (See p. 370 for details of treatment.)

In conclusion, a few words about the desirability of saving these weakling additions to society. Mothers often ask if the children will grow up to be vigorous and strong, and the question may be answered in the affirmative. Many of the children nursed in the incubator system at the Chicago Lying-in Hospital are being kept under observation, and are thriving. Older statistics tell of the successful rearing of these undeveloped children. Isaac Newton, Hobbes, the philosopher, were prematures, as also was George the Third, and, to emphasize all, one may recall that Victor Hugo was a premature child, and was, in his own words, "colorless, sightless, voiceless, and so poor a weakling that all despaired of him save his mother."

## CHAPTER VII

### INFANT FEEDING

MOTHERS' milk, first and always, is the proper food for infants. The cemeteries bear witness to the truth of this statement. There is no doubt that infants nursed at the breast have a lower mortality and resist sickness better than bottle-fed babies. One would hardly believe that a healthy woman would refuse to nurse her offspring, yet it is true now and has been for centuries. Cæsar reproached the Roman women for giving their children to mercenary nurses, and moralists of all epochs have contended against the practice. Aulus Gellius, in his *Attic Nights*; Erasmus, in his *Colloquies*; Montaigne, in his *Essays*, and many others besides physicians refer to and condemn the custom. It has been said that no man became great who was raised on the bottle.

The author is glad to bear witness that the modern woman is recognizing more and more the right of her babe to her personal care and to be nourished at her own breasts. The argument of the ancient philosophers is triumphing at last. Nowadays the mother considers it little less than a calamity when she cannot nurse her infant. Unfortunately, many women have undeveloped breasts or a gland that secretes nothing, or nipples that a child cannot grasp, or her general health is so poor—from tuberculosis, for example—that nursing is impossible. In these cases a wet-nurse must be employed or artificial feeding be instituted.

**Contraindications to Maternal Nursing.**—These are: General poor health from tuberculosis; severe anemia; advanced Bright's disease; severe epilepsy, insanity; diabetes; diseases of the breasts, as abscess and mastitis;

absence of nipples; inverted nipples, and when the milk does not agree with the infant.

Honest effort should be made to get the breasts into a condition satisfactory for nursing, and patience should prevail.

If the mother cannot nurse her child, the employment of a wet-nurse should be suggested. This is usually met with great disapproval or even absolute refusal, but the nurse should aid the doctor in trying to convince the family that human milk is best for the baby. Often one will have to compromise on bottle feeding for a time to see if it agrees well, with the understanding that if the child does not thrive, a wet-nurse is to be obtained. For premature infants or those that are not flourishing on bottle feeding no compromise may be made—mothers' milk must be obtained at any expenditure of effort or money.

If the mother can nurse part of the time, it is better than nothing, and prepared milk is given to complete the feeding. Mothers' milk is a living thing, not simply nourishment, and this is the reason it cannot be successfully imitated. It contains living ferments, vitamins, and disease antibodies. The author has seen tiny infants brought to the maternity starved, weak, and faint, and after even a single nursing they have revived as if strong cordial had been administered. It is often observed that when the mother's milk does not agree with the infant, or when there is an insufficient supply during the first weeks, the conditions disappear after the mother has gotten up and out-of-doors and has gone about her usual duties. The quality of the milk seems to alter.

Sometimes the mother's milk is too rich in fats or in proteins, as evidenced by the regurgitation of heavy curds and passing of undigested movements, with colic. To remedy this let the child have  $\frac{1}{2}$  ounce of pure water before nursing, and reduce the time of nursing to ten minutes or less. If there is too much sugar in the milk, as shown by

colic, green stools, and diarrhea, the same treatment is given.

For the first condition—excessive fats—the physician may advise the patient to live on a more vegetarian diet and drink more water. She is made to take outdoor exercise, especially walking. For the excess of sugar in the milk a reduced diet with much water will also be recommended, but the patient may have some meat. If the milk is poor in fat and proteins, as shown by chemic analysis, a full diet of meat, vegetables, and cereals will be ordered. If this does not improve the quality of the milk, the child will need additional feedings.

If the mother can give but one or two nursings a day she should be urged to do so, or if a permanent wet-nurse cannot be obtained, some poor mother might be gotten to come to the house once or twice daily to feed the infant, a sort of visiting wet-nurse, or mothers' milk might be procured from a neighboring maternity.

**Obtaining Milk for Analysis.**—For chemic analysis of human milk at least 2 ounces are needed. This is obtained with a breast-pump which has been previously boiled in plain water. Take 1 ounce before the nursing and 1 ounce after, in separate bottles. The best time is between 9 and 10 A. M. The milk is poured into a clean, dry, sterile bottle, corked (not with cotton), and sent to the laboratory. The best test of the quality of the milk is the condition of the child.

**Substitutes for Mother's Milk.**—Of these, many are vaunted, but few even come near qualifying. Cows' milk is most generally used, modified to suit the requirements of the individual child, but goats' milk and asses' milk have also been tried, both here and abroad. In chemic composition asses' milk comes nearest the human, and in Paris, at one of the maternities, the experiment of using such milk was tried, but with indifferent success.

Cows' milk must be "modified" before it is a suitable



food for an infant. The term "modified milk" means milk that is altered or changed by the addition of water, sugar, etc., and these modifications are unlimited. The principles which underlie the modification of cows' milk for infant feeding are two: First, to change the cows' milk into one resembling human milk as closely as possible, and, second, to adapt the milk to the nutritive requirements and digestive possibilities of the individual infant.

It is essential that the composition of human and cows' milk be known.

TABLE OF TWO MILKS COMPARED

	<i>Human.</i>	<i>Cows'.</i>
Fat.....	4.0 per cent.	3.5 per cent.
Protein.....	1.5 "	4.0 "
Sugar.....	7.0 "	4.3 "
Salt.....	0.2 "	0.7 "
Water.....	87.3 "	87.0 "

The chief differences in these milks, chemically considered, are in the proteins, the sugars, and the salts.

The fats are in the same proportion in the two milks, though not of the same kind. In the human milk the fats are less acid and more easily assimilated. The protein of cows' milk is nearly three times greater than that of human milk, and is also very different in its composition, containing a larger amount of casein than human milk. The sugar in cows' milk is less than that of human milk and is of the same kind, known as lactose or milk-sugar. The salts in cows' milk are three times in excess of those of human milk, and, according to recent research, the difficulty in the digestion of cows' milk is in great part dependent upon the excess of salts and their different chemic composition.

From the foregoing it may be seen that if milk were diluted with twice as much water the proportion of protein and salts would approximate the amount found in human

milk, but with this dilution of milk the fats and sugars would be greatly reduced, and it would be necessary to supply these two ingredients to have the mixture resemble human milk. This may be done by adding cream and milk-sugar to the mixture. Such a mixture as the following closely resembles human milk:

Cream.....	1 part.
Milk.....	1 "
Lactose solution (5 per cent.).....	4 parts.

To render the mixture alkaline an alkali is sometimes added, such as lime-water, 5 per cent., or bicarbonate of soda or citrate of soda, 2 grains to 1 ounce of pure milk.

Such a food might meet the first indication in the modification of cows' milk, but it might not agree with the second. No matter how closely cows' milk is made to approach human milk, there is always a great difference between them, and the digestive peculiarities of the infant may demand special modification. In practice it is important, when giving a cows' milk mixture to a young infant or to any child for the first time, to begin with a much weaker food than the nutritive requirements of the child would indicate, and as soon as the child's tolerance for milk will permit the strength of the formula may be cautiously increased.

The mixture, when first given to an infant, should be boiled at least three to five minutes. Boiling kills all bacteria in milk and renders it easier of digestion by making impossible the formation of large curds in the baby's bowels. No attention need be paid to the reputed constipative effect of boiled milk.

**Percentage Feeding.**—Formerly it was the custom for the physician to prescribe a food for the infant calling for certain percentages of fat, sugar, and protein, and the prescriptions were filled by a "milk laboratory." Actual practice has shown that excellent results could be ob-

tained without the complicated methods of "percentage" feeding. It is good, however, for the nurse to know the relative amounts of fat, sugar, and protein in cows' milk, and how she should modify the same to adapt it to the needs of the individual infant, also how much of each of these dietary elements a given mixture presents.

In practice the nurse will need cream, milk, milk-sugar or maltose, sterile water, and sodium citrate (Fig. 226). Bottled milk is most convenient to use for this purpose. In cities bottled milk is always obtainable. Bottled cream of a fairly constant percentage—about 16 per cent.—is also sold. In the country and in towns freshly skimmed milk may be used as fat-free milk, and the skimmed cream for the cream dilutions, as it contains about 16 per cent. of fat. If one has bottled

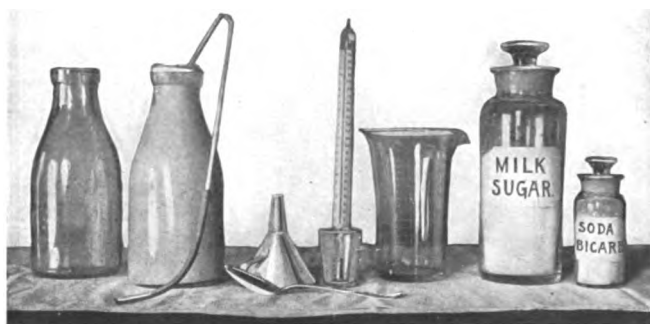


Fig. 226.—Apparatus required for milk modification.

milk, it is best to use it for all the modifications unless the exact percentage of fat in delivered cream is known.

The cream is obtained from the top of quart bottles of milk that have stood for eight hours. The upper 6 ounces contain about 16 per cent. of cream. Milk is obtained from the bottom of the same bottle. The lower 8 ounces are used as fat-free milk, being almost free from cream, and this milk furnishes a part of the proteins for the finished product. It must be remembered that cream or upper milk contains almost as much proteins as the whole milk—that is, 4 per cent. The "upper" and "lower" milk can be obtained by siphonage. A drinking-tube is bent V shaped, so that one limb is 4 inches and the other 8½ inches long. A piece of rubber tubing 8 inches long is also provided.

To obtain the cream or "upper milk" the rubber tube is fastened on the long arm of the V tube, the tube is then filled with sterile water, and the rubber clamped with the fingers. The short end is immersed in the bottle, and the cream will flow into a graduate held underneath (Fig. 227).

To obtain the "under milk" the same tube is used, but the piece of rubber tubing is attached to the shorter limb. The tube is filled with

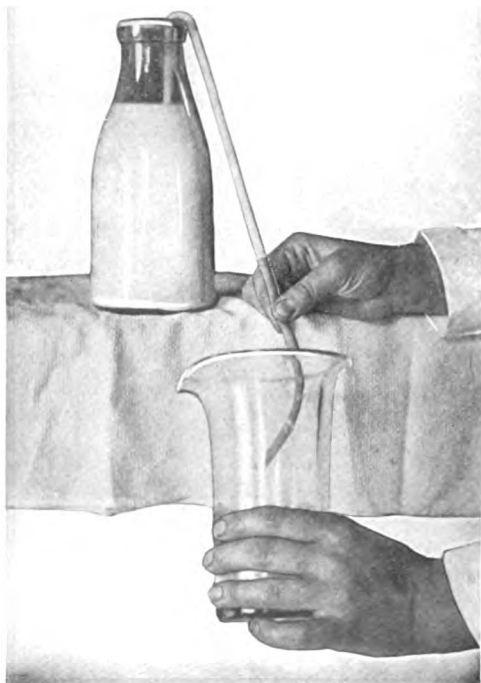


Fig. 227.—The milk siphon in action.

sterile water, the end of the rubber tube is clamped by the fingers, and the long glass end is put in the bottle. Its lower opening will come close to the bottom of the bottle and fat-free milk will siphon over into the graduate. One may pour off the cream from the top of the milk, or one may dip it out with a special little dipper, but with a little prac-

tice the nurse will become dextrous with the siphon, and it is the best and cleanest way. Two of the ingredients for modified milk are now at hand—16 per cent. cream and fat-free milk. As a diluent boiled water is used, though sometimes other liquids, as barley-water or oatmeal-gruel, may be preferred. Milk-sugar may be weighed or measured out in the powder. If maltose is preferred, it is obtained in one of the malted milk foods or dextrimaltose.

In practice the nurse dissolves the sugar in sterile water, adds the soda, and filters the solution through sterile absorbent cotton if it is not clear. Now the required amounts of milk and cream are added, the whole poured into the thoroughly cleansed bottles, stoppered securely, sterilized, and set away in the ice-box. For full details see Rotch, *Infant Feeding*.

**Simplified Method.**—The percentage method is rather complicated, and, further, it has been found that the indigestion laid at the door of the protein is oftener due to too much fat, and the troubles ceased when whole milk was substituted for cream in the formulæ.

This simplifies the procedure very much, since all the nurse has to do is to dilute whole milk with water, or barley-water, or oatmeal-water, add milk-sugar (lactose) or dextrimaltose, and render the milk slightly alkaline (if ordered).

In deciding how much food a child needs, a few general rules are helpful:

*Rule 1.*—The number of ounces of food at each feeding should be about the age in months plus 2.

*Rule 2.*—After the first month an infant needs about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  ounces of whole milk for each pound of his weight.

*Rule 3.*—He also needs 1 ounce of sugar for each 10 pounds of body weight.

In addition, the baby requires water, water-soluble vitamins such as are found in orange and other fruit juices, and fresh vegetables.

Suppose you have a baby two months old and weighing 9 pounds to feed with modified milk. According to Rule 1 you will need 4 ounces at each feeding (2 months plus 2), or 24 ounces for the six feedings required.

How much milk? Rule 2 says  $13\frac{1}{2}$  ounces, that is, 9 (pounds) times  $1\frac{1}{2}$ .

How much sugar? Rule 3 says about 1 ounce.

The formula for this baby would be:

Whole sweet milk.....	13½ ounces
Dextrimaltose or lactose.....	1 ounce
Diluent (water or other).....	q. s. ad. 24 ounces

**Frequency and Amount of Feedings.**—The interval between feedings should be of such length as will permit ample time for digestion. A four-hour interval during the first year, even from birth, is the optimum period. Many children need food oftener, therefore in practice they are fed every three hours, which is the minimum period that food should be given to a normal baby. The infant should be allowed from ten to twenty minutes to take his bottle. If the food is taken too hurriedly, indigestion may result, and if too long a time is occupied with the bottle, the interval between the feedings is encroached on.

The table presented here is for an average infant. A small infant will require less; a large one, more. The frequency of the feedings will correspond with that of the usual nursings.

Period of life.	Number of feedings.	Hours between feedings.	Night feedings.	Amount of each feeding.	Total for twenty-four hours.
3d to 7th day.....	7	3	1	1½–2 oz.	10–15 oz.
2d and 3d weeks....	7	3	1	2–3½ oz.	15–22 oz.
4th and 5th weeks...	6	3½	0	3½–4 oz.	20–24 oz.
6th week to 3d month	5	4	0	4–5 oz.	24–32 oz.
3d to 6th month....	5	4	0	5–7 oz.	30–35 oz.
6th to 9th month....	5	4	0	6½–8 oz.	32–40 oz.
9th to 12th month...	5	4	0	7–9 oz.	35–45 oz.

For the first day or two before the mother's milk comes it is usually possible to satisfy the infant with sterile water

given liberally. It needs the colostrum from its mother. Should the baby be very hungry or puny, nourishment must be supplied. One part of whole milk and 2 parts of water, boiled for three minutes, may be given three or four times a day. If obtainable, milk from another mother should be fed.

Some physicians prescribe "Dryco" (dried milk with lactose), beginning with 2 drams to 2 ounces of water, increasing to 4 drams if it agrees.

**The Caloric Method.**—It is very important to know if the child is getting enough food or too much.

Overfeeding, as to time, amount, and concentration, has been oftener recognized as the cause of trouble than underfeeding.

Thus the need has been felt for some check on the amount of food which the infant should receive, and Heubner, of Berlin, has suggested the caloric method. The calorie, or heat-unit, is the amount of heat required to raise the temperature of a kilogram of water 1° C. In the human these heat-units or calories are derived from the food.

An infant before the sixth month requires not more than 45 calories per pound of weight daily, therefore a child of 10 pounds would require 450 calories in its daily food. About 30 calories per pound are used for supplying heat and energy, the balance being used for regeneration of tissue and to provide for growth.

- 1 gram of fat contains 9.1 calories.
- 1 " protein contains 4.3 calories.
- 1 " carbohydrate contains 4.3 calories.
- 1 ounce of cream (16 per cent.) contains 54 calories.
- 1 " milk (4 per cent.) contains 21 calories.
- 1 " skimmed milk contains 10 calories.
- 1 " whey contains 7 calories.
- 1 " sugar contains 120 calories.
- 1 " malt contains 100 calories.
- 1 " flour (barley, wheaten) contains 100 calories.
- 1 " most proprietary foods contains 100 calories.

By multiplying the number of ounces of these ingredients in the total daily amount of food by their caloric equivalent we obtain the total calories ingested, and may decide if the infant is obtaining too much food.

In the example just selected, the two months' old child, weighing 9 pounds, should have 405 calories (45 calories for each pound). The formula contains:

Milk, $13\frac{1}{2}$ ounces or	283.5	calories
Sugar, 1 ounce or	$\frac{120}{403.5}$	"
		"

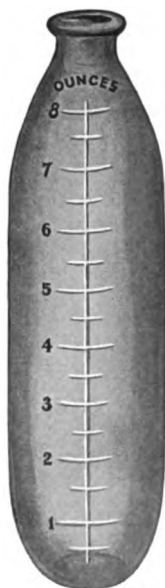


Fig. 228.—A hygienic nursing bottle.

This baby would be receiving enough food from this formula, but it should be weighed daily and a little more carbohydrate added or perhaps a very little cream. If the stools are too frequent, one would reduce the sugar. Orange juice, one or two teaspoonfuls a day, or carrot juice, is also needed, for their vitamin content.

**Filling the Bottles.**—Smooth, round bottles are preferred for nursing (Fig. 228). They are thoroughly rinsed with water and cleaned out with a brush and soda if there is any scum on the glass. Then the bottles and a funnel for filling are sterilized. For convenience, the feeding bottles, funnel, siphon, graduate, and mixing bottle are all sterilized at once at the beginning of the preparation of the infant's food for the day. An Arnold sterilizer is very good for this purpose. The siphon and tube should be rinsed clear after each using. If a scum settles on the glass, a few drops of nitric acid will dissolve it. The bottles are filled with the required amount of modified milk, stoppered with plugs of non-absorbent cotton, and sterilized.



**Sterilization of Milk.**—Heating milk to the boiling-point ( $212^{\circ}$  F.) renders it easy of digestion. Some pediatricists prefer to heat the milk only to  $155^{\circ}$  F. This has been found to render the milk sufficiently sterile, and does not alter its taste. The process is called pasteurization, after the inventor, Pasteur. A special pasteurizer is, of course, desirable, but the nurse can do very well, with a little more trouble, by using a tin pail large enough to hold the seven bottles and tall enough to allow the lid to be adjusted.

A thick towel is laid at the bottom of the pail, the bottles set on it, the pail three-quarters filled with cold water, and

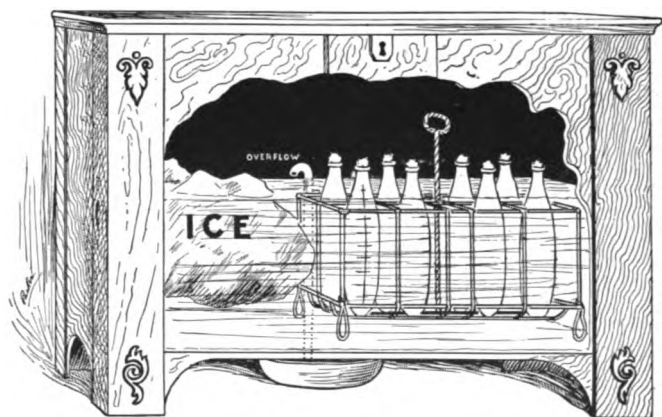


Fig. 229.—Old-fashioned ice-box with milk rack standing in ice-water.

quickly brought to a boil. Just before the water begins to boil the pail is removed from the stove and set in a cool place. When cooled, the bottles are placed on ice (Fig. 229). The nurse may, also, bring the water up to  $155^{\circ}$  F., as shown by the thermometer, and hold it at this temperature for fifteen minutes. This process largely destroys the vitamins, therefore fresh fruit or vegetable juice must be supplied.

Before feeding, the milk is heated to  $95^{\circ}$  F., a plain, freshly boiled rubber nipple is used, and the baby fed by

hand. It is a bad practice to adjust the bottle so the infant can feed itself. The child loses the nipple or sucks air, or the milk flows around its neck, wetting the dress and bed and causing colds.

Milk not drunk at the nursing is to be thrown away. After nursing, the bottle and nipple are thoroughly rinsed inside and out and set aside in a clean place for sterilization. Milk must not be kept in a vacuum bottle, warm, ready for night feedings. This is an incubator for germs.

**Quality of the Milk.**—Milk from a herd of cows, or "mixed milk," is better than "one cow's milk," as the variations of the constituents are not so great. Milk from the fancy breeds of cows should not be chosen. Experience has shown that the hardy breeds, Durham, Ayrshire, and Holstein, give the best milk for babies.

In cities to which milk has to be transported from long distances pasteurization or sterilization is usually necessary, and always in summer. If the milk is obtained under aseptic precautions, as do the Walker-Gordon companies, the "certified milk" firms, and a few others, raw milk may often be used, though the author prefers to sterilize it in addition. "Certified milk" is a milk that comes from disease-free cattle that are properly fed and pastured, hygienically stabled and groomed before milking; a milk that is received in sterile cans through a gauze and absorbent cotton filter, quickly cooled to a temperature below 40° F. and kept at this temperature till it reaches the consumer, a period which should not exceed twenty-four hours.

For the methods of modification recommended in this chapter milk bottled on the farm is necessary. Where bottled milk is not procurable, skimmed milk may be used for the "lower milk" and the cream that has been skimmed off used for the "upper milk." The nurse must be sure that the milk is fresh, that it is not contaminated by standing uncovered, or by being left in a refrigerator together with decaying vegetables or meat. Milk attracts the odors of

other things in the refrigerator and acquires a foreign taste. A special little refrigerator ought to be used for the milk, and the bottles, if they are kept at a low temperature, should be immersed up to their necks in ice-water. Before a bottle is opened the outside should be carefully cleansed. Absolute asepsis must prevail in the handling and the modification of milk. A slight browning of the milk, heated with lime-water, is due to caramel.

**Whey.**—If the “lower milk” is coagulated with rennet or junket tablets or essence of pepsin and the curd strained off, the liquid remaining is the whey. To make whey, the nurse takes 1 pint of milk at body temperature and adds  $\frac{1}{2}$  grain of rennet or one-half a junket tablet, dissolved in a little water. In thirty minutes the curd has formed. The mixture is strained through a napkin without too firm pressure, and then placed on ice. If it is to be added to cream, the whey must first be heated to 155° F. for ten minutes, or the cream will curdle.

Whey is a valuable food, especially in weak, premature infants, and in cases of indigestion, where human milk cannot be obtained. It contains 0.5 to 1 per cent. of proteins, 4 per cent. of sugar, and 0 to 1 per cent. of fat. It may be used instead of skimmed milk, and may be added to the various modifications given in this chapter. It will often be borne by weak stomachs when nothing else agrees. The reason for this lies in the fact that the proteins of whey are more digestible and resemble more the proteins of human milk.

**Peptonized milk** is sometimes used for a limited period. (See Dietary, p. 469.)

**Barley-water.**—Notwithstanding the theory that very young infants do not digest starches, the writer has found that many of them will exist on barley-water for several days and that digestive disturbances will subside under its use. It is also useful as a diluent instead of boiled water, and may increase the digestibility of cows' milk.

Barley-water is prepared as follows: Two tablespoonfuls of pearl barley are washed, then soaked in water for three hours or more. This water is decanted, and 1 quart of fresh water added. The mixture is allowed to boil two hours, adding water to keep up the amount—1 quart. Strain through fine cheese-cloth. A pinch of salt may be added. Keep on ice.

A quicker method is practised by means of Robinson's barley flour. Twelve ounces of water are slowly stirred into an even tablespoonful of the flour in a bowl. The mixture is then boiled fifteen minutes and strained as before.

Oatmeal-water is prepared as is barley-water. This is used where the child is costive. If diarrhea exists, barley- or rice-water is preferred.

**Beef-juice.**—Even very young infants may need a preparation of beef, although the occasion is rare. Beef-juice is best prepared by lightly broiling a piece of lean, tender steak and pressing out the juice with a meat-press or lemon-squeezer. A little salt is added, the required amount taken, and the balance immediately put on ice.

*The Cold Method.*—Meat is chopped fine, put in a Mason jar, and water (one-quarter by bulk) is added. The mixture is allowed to stand for one-half hour and then squeezed through a meat-press. Sometimes a few drops of hydrochloric acid are added or a pinch of salt.

Beef-juice may be added to modified milk, to barley-water, or given plain, well diluted.

Extract of beef is useless for infant feeding. Commercial preparations of beef—as peptonoids, beef-jelly, etc.—are seldom, if ever, needed. The writer believes that fresh meat-juice prepared at home is better than preserved stuffs.

**Lactic Acid Milk.**—Take 16 ounces of either skimmed or whole milk, as ordered, add lactic acid ferment, or 1 Lactone tablet, and put in a warm place for twenty-four hours. This milk will have an acidity of 160 to 190. When

ready add an equal amount of skimmed or whole sweet boiled milk. Dilute or modify as the physician orders, boil or not, and put on ice.

**Larosan Milk.**—Prepare two mixtures, A and B:

- |                          |                                 |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------|
| A. Whole sweet milk..... | 10 ounces                       |
| Water.....               | 16 "                            |
| Dextrimaltose.....       | 1 ounce                         |
|                          |                                 |
| B. Whole sweet milk..... | 6 ounces                        |
| Larosan powder.....      | $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce = 1 package |

Boil A for two minutes, and, while it is boiling, add B, and continue boiling for five minutes.

**Artificial Infant Foods.**—Of these, there are a host of advertised preparations, including condensed milk. The nurse will not be called upon to recommend any given brand of food. In spite of the beautiful pictures in the advertising columns of magazines, these foods are generally harmful when used without medical supervision. The physician may prescribe this or that food when he sees that the child requires the ingredients the given food possesses, but the nurse is not expected to do this. There is no doubt that rickets, scurvy, and other constitutional diseases and weaknesses are traceable to proprietary foods. Babies that are fat from these foods are usually not healthy babies.

Proprietary foods may be used to help out the breast nursing, to provide starch for modified milk when this is desired, when the child is weaned, and for temporary feeding at other times, all of which are decisions to be made by the medical adviser.



## APPENDIX

---

### VISITING NURSING IN OBSTETRIC PRACTICE

IN many large cities eleemosynary visiting nurses' associations provide for the home care of poor women who cannot leave their families to go to a maternity for confinement. This is really a great boon for poor women, and is a long step in the direction of good obstetrics. The question of providing proper maternity care for the rural districts is now engrossing the attention of the profession, and, without doubt, the trained nurse will take a leading part in its solution.

**Care During Labor Among the Destitute.**—It would seem impossible to obtain anything like aseptic results in the hovels and the country huts in which many children are born, yet, with a little trouble, by simplifying the methods, one may do as successful work in such practice as in the best maternity. This is proved by the record of the Chicago Lying-in Hospital and Dispensary, where, out of 35,000 consecutive labor cases treated exclusively by the officers of the institution in the houses of the poorest of Chicago, only 10 women have died from puerperal infection.

If visiting nurses are to help poor women at the time of labor it is necessary to provide certain aids for good work, though one can improvise everything but soap and water. The things requisite are taken to the case in a large satchel. Figure 230 shows the contents of the one used in the service of the Chicago Lying-in Hospital and Dispensary, and with but little modification could be adapted to rural practice.

## LIST OF ARTICLES IN LABOR SATCHEL

Two pairs rubber gloves.  
One pair leggings.  
One jar sterile cotton pledgets.  
One jar sterile pads, and cord dressing.  
Three small milk pans of graniteware.  
Two brushes, one box green soap.  
Two towels.  
One newspaper.  
One ounce fluidextract of ergot.



Fig. 230.—The labor satchel and its contents.

One bottle boric acid solution.  
One bottle lysol.  
One bottle bichlorid tablets.  
One bottle tape for cord (sterile).  
One bottle 1 per cent. nitrate of silver, with medicine-dropper.  
One pair scissors.  
One artery forceps.  
One baby scale.  
One measuring tape.  
One pelvimeter.  
One tracheal catheter.  
One sterile soft-rubber catheter.



One douche-can with tube and point (sterile).

One labor record, one birth return, one visiting nurse's record.

On arrival at the parturient's house, the patient is prepared by giving an enema, then shaving the pudendal hair, thorough scrubbing with soap and water from ensiform to knees, followed by a wash with 1 : 1000 bichlorid. A clean nightdress and wrapper are put on the patient and the bed prepared with clean sheets if obtainable. If not, the bed is spread with clean newspapers. The accumulated litter is removed from the bed and room, also all unnecessary furniture, bedding, children, dogs, etc.

Provision is made for good light and also a supply of *clean* newspapers. These are used under the patient during delivery, over tables, chairs carrying the solution basins, and, in the absence of sheets, may be placed over the patient to protect her from the dirty comforters or blankets often supplied. If there is time the papers are sterilized by baking.

The patient is delivered on the side, because this carries the pudenda well out of the bed, which is likely to sag deeply. The whole secret of doing aseptic obstetrics in a city hovel or country hut is to bear in mind that only the small cleansed area of the vulva is sterile, and everything else in the environment is infected. If everything that comes in contact with the vagina and this small sterilized area is aseptic (*e. g.*, hands, sponges, instruments), the woman will not be infected.

When the child is born it is laid in a clean towel, and after the cord is cut the stump is dressed antiseptically. The babe is oiled, not bathed, and wiped dry with a clean towel. It is then placed safely near the stove.

The placenta is received in a scalded plate or a folded newspaper, the edge of which has been wet with bichlorid, or in a sterile basin if obtainable.

After delivery a clean newspaper covered with a towel is placed under the patient, or the bed is dressed with clean linen. A roller towel is applied for the binder.

**Duties During the Puerperium.**—The nurse visits the puerpera each morning, and spends one-half to one hour with her and the baby.

*Duties at Each Visit.*—The infant is to be dressed first. A full bath or inunction is given, the navel is dressed aseptically, and the rules given under sections on Care of Child carried out as fully as possible. Until the umbilicus is healed the child is not to have a full bath, because the bath-tub in such practice is anything but aseptic. Occasionally a tin dish-pan makes the best bath-tub for later use. The eyelids are cleansed with plain water, the diaper is changed, and the infant left in as comfortable a place as the house affords, away from drafty cracks or windows, secure from the attacks of flies, mosquitoes, vermin, and other household pests. The infants in this field of practice suffer much from bowel disorders, which are due to improper feeding, too frequent nursing, errors of diet of the mother, the administration of all sorts of teas, as saffron tea for jaundice, camomile, fennel tea, etc. Direct infection of the intestinal tract is encouraged by dirty bottles, nipples or fingers, flies, etc. The nurse should admonish and instruct the mother regarding these dangers and the manner of avoiding them, though her efforts may not have the desired success through the ignorance, not the unwillingness, of the people. Infants under these circumstances suffer much from skin eruptions, which are due to insects, filth, coarse and cheaply dyed garments, impure soap or oil used for inunction, wrapping the babe too warmly, and the general unhygienic surroundings. Under such discouraging conditions it is remarkable and commendable that anything like success in treatment can be obtained, but an intelligent nurse interested in her work can really do wonders. The writer has seen evidences of this on many sides in his institutional practice.

The nurse each day takes the child's temperature and records it, with any unusual symptoms, on the record-sheet.

After the infant has been attended to, the nurse gives the mother some care. A full bath every fourth day and daily washings of face, hands, and axillæ are sufficient. The breasts are dressed, using boric acid solution and sterile pledgets, and the binder applied. The binder may be improvised out of a roller towel. The genitals are washed with 1 per cent. lysol solution and a fresh pad adjusted. Another roller towel makes an abdominal binder. A clean night-dress and combing the hair complete the toilet.

It is unnecessary to say that when dressing the navel of the infant, the breasts, and the genitals of the mother the nurse should scrub her hands with green soap and water and sterilize them in lysol or bichlorid solution. If the visiting nurse must do other work besides obstetric, such as dressing ulcers, abscesses, attending pneumonia cases, the precautions she is required to take are much more rigorous. It would be better if the duties could be dissociated.

The obstetric work must be done first in the morning; the nurse should wash her hands with especial care before touching aseptic things and wounds (the navel, breasts, and genitals), and she should sterilize her hands each time after touching an infected case. The use of rubber gloves will spare the skin many of the discomforts caused by frequent sterilizations and corroding antiseptics. Rubber gloves find their greatest usefulness in district nursing.

After dressing the patient the bed is made as nicely as possible with the linen available, and the patient's temperature and pulse taken and recorded, together with such other items of interest as the nurse may discover. The nurse also records what services she rendered and the length of time of the visit. She secures sufficient ventilation in the lying-in room, if this is possible, and sees that the litter and accumulated rubbish are removed. She instructs the

patient and the family as to the importance of cleanliness in these cases, and tries to obtain for the patient as comfortable and undisturbed a puerperium as the circumstances will permit.

If an enema is to be given, the nurse attends to this, or instructs some member of the family to do it. If there are sutures in the perineum, the nurse had better give it herself.

In order to do this work well, the articles needed should be taken by the nurse to the case. Figure 231 shows such



Fig. 231.—The visiting nurse's satchel and its contents.

an outfit, being the one used by the nurses of the Chicago Lying-in Hospital.<sup>1</sup>

#### LIST OF ARTICLES IN POSTPARTUM VISITING BAG

- One brush and one tin box green soap.
- One pan for hand solution.
- One jar of cotton or gauze pledgets.
- One jar of vulval and umbilical pads.
- One towel for nurse's hands.
- One bottle of saturated solution of boric acid.
- One bottle of sterile bobbin for retying cord if necessary.

<sup>1</sup> The Chicago Lying-in Hospital issues a booklet giving detailed and illustrated directions for carrying out its technic.

One bottle of bichlorid tablets labeled "Poison."

One bottle of lysol labeled "Poison."

(All poisons are kept in brown bottles and plainly labeled.)

Extra history sheets.

Visiting nursing is becoming more and more in demand by people in moderate circumstances; they are unable to employ a trained nurse, but, by having skilled service for the morning attentions, they manage to do very well the rest of the day with what help the family may render.

This is a very good plan from very many points of view. For the patient, it provides good scientific care; for the doctor, a security from uncleanly interference in his work, and it opens up a field of nursing to which those nurses who cannot stand the strain of continual service, night and day, may go. The plan is simple, the nurse going to the house in the morning and rendering such attentions as the case demands. Naturally, she will find more favorable surroundings and more things to work with than in the eleemosynary practice just referred to.

**Antenatal Care.**—Many hospitals and dispensaries maintain clinics for the observation and treatment of pregnant women, with the object of warding off diseases and accidents of pregnancy and labor, and of improving the conditions in which the child is born so that it may come to the world healthy and strong.

The women report at the clinic at regular intervals, bringing the urine for examination. The blood-pressure is taken and recorded; a complete history of the case is kept, and the patient given advice regarding diet, dress, her bowels, etc., etc., as was described under the Hygiene of Pregnancy.

The nurse should learn how to take the blood-pressure, both systolic and diastolic, to examine the urine, to know when the patient presents symptoms of toxemia, etc., etc.

In rural districts the nurse will obtain the necessary information during her rounds.

### HOSPITAL *vs.* HOME NURSING

One readily appreciates that hospital and home nursing are not identical, but they are in principle, though they differ much in practice. The methods described in this book apply equally as well to hospital as to home practice. The same diligent and consistent antisepsis must be practised in the home as in the hospital. Statistics prove conclusively that more women die from infection at home than in the maternities. While formerly the maternity was a dreadful place, with a mortality of 10 per cent. or more, now a well-conducted lying-in hospital is the safest refuge for the parturient woman.

The dangers of infection are here known and avoided, while in the home the attendants work in fancied security. Some lying-in hospitals have no mortality from infection year after year. The methods of sterilization practised in hospitals and at home will be considered in the next chapter; here need be emphasized only the danger of carrying infection from one patient to another in hospitals.

**Ward Care.**—A large number of puerperæ should not be put in one ward, five beds being considered enough, even with free ventilation. The nurse should remember that even a healthy puerpera may infect the one in the next bed. This, of course, is especially likely if a puerpera is not well—has fever or fetid lochia. The nurse, therefore, between dressings must sterilize her hands and provide fresh antiseptic solutions and pledgets.

Should any patient have an odor to the lochia, if the vulva becomes swollen, or little gray patches appear, and especially if the puerpera begins to be feverish, the nurse must immediately notify the head nurse on the floor, who will notify the physician. The nurse at once adopts extra precautions until the patient is ordered isolated. These

are: Setting aside special basins, pitcher, and bed-pan for the use of the suspected case, and the wearing of rubber gloves when dressing her. These gloves are to be sterilized after each dressing. Pads from the vulva must not be touched by the fingers, but are to be handled with dressing forceps and burnt at once. Indeed, the entire dressing may be made by means of the forceps. It is convenient to throw all pads, etc., into large paper bags or wrap them in newspapers (see Fig. 175). The bed linen is soaked one hour in 3 per cent. carbolic solution before being sent to the laundry. In this manner the spread of infection may be prevented. If, in hospital work, infection is carried from one patient to another, it is a lasting disgrace.

**In the nursery** the same diligent watchfulness is required to prevent infection of the eyes, mouth, navel, and intestinal canal from being carried from one baby to another. The nurse, therefore, looks for the first signs of ophthalmia, for the first spot of thrush on the tongue or gums, for the first irritation around the navel, for the first bleb of pemphigus, and for the first evidence of intestinal disorder in the bowel movements. If an infant presents evidences of a beginning conjunctivitis or any other infection, it must be isolated at once and the head nurse notified.

Dresses and linen from the infant are to be soaked an hour in a 3 per cent. carbolic acid solution before being sent to the laundry; the nurse provides completely *separate utensils* for it, and does not touch any of the other children in the nursery before she has carefully disinfected her hands. As soon as the nature of the case is fully declared, the physician will give instructions regarding the further treatment.

It is hardly less of a disgrace than carrying infection, if in a nursery ophthalmia is carried from one child to another, if thrush attacks the mouths of several babies, if a navel infection appears, or if an epidemic of intestinal disorders

sickens a number of the children. Epidemics of thrush in lying-in hospitals are due to errors in sterilizing the nursing-bottles and nipples, letting several children use, without boiling, the same nipple, and carrying the infection from one mouth to another on the finger. These same causes obtain for intestinal infection. Epidemics of umbilical infection are very rare, and are always proof of grossest carelessness somewhere. An epidemic of pneumonia may start from a "cold in the head."

While there is danger of the communication of infection through the air, contact, direct or indirect, is responsible for the largest number of cases.

**Recording of Symptoms.**—The hospital nurse should remember to record and report to her senior every unusual symptom observed in either mother or babe. Now her duty is ended, and any oversight will not be laid at her door. All discharges from the patient or baby should be inspected, and anything unusual preserved for the doctor's inspection.

In general, the nurse should carefully and neatly chart the usual entries, as pulse, temperature, and respiration, and all unusual occurrences. After major operations the pulse and respiration are to be counted and recorded every fifteen minutes. The amounts of urine must be carefully recorded for at least two days, also the intake of liquids and food. Every evening the "Summary" at the bottom of the sheet should be filled out. A neat, accurate, and complete history sheet is an indication of a good nurse.

**Prevention of Accidents.**—Every year the author hears of an accident occurring in a hospital, such as burns with hot-water bottles, overdose of medicine, bichlorid poisoning from douches, etc. Ordinarily, physicians recommend the hospital with considerable confidence, but the frequency of such accidents will do much to destroy this feeling.

Can they be prevented? Yes, in almost every case. Once in a while a combination of circumstances will occur



that no human mind could foresee, but this is rare. Usually, some one has blundered, and, in the author's experience, carelessness, thoughtlessness, and a slipshod method of work are more often to blame than ignorance. While in an institution every one is expected to do his whole duty and do it well, and do it well all the time, the nurse cannot rely implicitly on everyone else, but must use her own judgment to see if those things concerning her and her work are done right. For example, if the night nurse makes carbolic solution and the day nurse sees pure acid floating at the bottom of the bottle, she will not use it for fear of burning the patient. If another nurse fills a hot-water bottle for her, she should herself test its heat before applying it to the patient.

Too much caution cannot be enjoined regarding the use of poisons. A nurse should not administer a poison unless she knows its nature, its physiologic action, and its dosage. Not knowing any one of the three, she should inform herself at the earliest moment. To avoid administering poison by mistake all bottles containing it should be of colored glass, or special poison bottles are to be used; they should be plainly labeled "poison," and the nurse should read the label once before and once after measuring off the required amount.

**Orders.**—A continued order is one that is kept up day after day. As such orders are often copied from one history sheet to another, or from one medicine slip to another, the nurse must be accurate in carrying them over. Should she notice an error, or what seems to be an error, in the copying, she should consult the head nurse before administering the dose. In hospitals continued orders are liable to be carried longer than really necessary, and in such cases the nurse is justified in asking the physician if she should continue this or that medicine.

The nurse should not accept verbal orders, but should hand the history sheet or order book to the physician for his

entry. If the order is given by telephone she should enter it "Verbal Order, Dr. X.," giving exact time.

When orders are given during operations, *e. g.*, for hypodermics or stimulants, the operator may wish to know that they have been executed. The nurse then announces, so that he may hear, the fact that "the morphin has been given," etc., etc.

**Relations to the Patient.**—Most people dread even the word hospital, and this dread is not unfounded. If the word "hospital" could be made identical in meaning with the word "home," this dread would vanish. It is the hospital nurse's duty to make each patient feel as if she was in her own home. It is pleasantly surprising how much can be done in this direction if only the will is there. An obstetric case is more than a medical case, and, in addition to aseptic and skilful nursing, the expectant mother requires womanly sympathy. She must not be treated as "material." A hospital can be decorated and furnished very much like a home without straining the requirements of asepsis; if hospital authorities would appreciate this fact, the modern movement in favor of hospitals for the sick would receive remarkable impetus. But, finally, it is the nurse—the personality of the nurse—that makes the atmosphere around the institution, just as it is the spirit of the hostess that breathes in every object about the home.

**Economy.**—The hospital nurse—and the hospital doctor—must often be accused of wastefulness. Most hospitals are supported either wholly or in part by money contributed by the charitably inclined. It often requires the most strenuous efforts of a large board of managers to raise funds sufficient to meet current expenses and to provide the improvements needed. The public has a right to demand that hospital authorities expend the money intrusted to them in the most economic manner, so that the largest number may receive the benefit. Wilfully or thoughtlessly to increase the cost of conducting an in-

stitution is to limit the institution's power of doing good, and some one will suffer. Further, some one will have to give the money to make up the loss caused by wastefulness. Wilful wastefulness is, therefore, very close to stealing.

The nurse who is extravagant with linen throws unnecessary work on the laundry. If foods are allowed to spoil, the culinary department shows a needless deficit. If gauzes, sponges, and dressings are wasted, the medical supply bills become too large. All these drains together make a burden which might prove too much for the institution. "Little wastes in great establishments, constantly occurring, may defeat the energies of a mighty capital" (Lyman Beecher).

### METHODS OF STERILIZATION

Obstetric asepsis is equally as minute as surgical, and, if the best results possible to modern science are to be obtained, is equally cumbersome. There is one fundamental difference in the technics of the two arts—the fact that the obstetrician is always working in or near an infected field. The vagina is seldom really sterile, and the rectum is so close to the field of operation that it is a constant menace. The accoucheur, therefore, cannot practice, during a labor, the nice aseptic methods of the surgeon; he must practice antiseptics. As far as dressings, sutures, etc., are concerned, the accoucheur insists on their being absolutely aseptic, as does the surgeon.

The fact that the obstetric case cannot be handled as a clean surgical case does not excuse either doctor or nurse from responsibility if the patient sickens from infection. If both doctor and nurse have conscientiously and consistently carried out the best methods of antiseptics known, and even then the patient takes ill of infection, both may feel that they are blameless in this regard—but only under the condition mentioned.

**Sterilization of the Hands.**—Scientifically, it is im-

possible to sterilize the hands. Germs may be found in the skin after all sterilizations as usually practised. Practically, it has been found that several methods give good results.

The most important factor in being able to sterilize the hands is *not to get them infected*. The day has passed when a physician could dabble his fingers in pus and then feel clean after washing them.

**NEVER GET ANY INFECTIOUS MATERIAL OF ANY KIND ON THE HANDS!** All such things should be handled with forceps or rubber gloves, and they should not be allowed to contaminate the clothing.

Take good care of the skin, so that the epidermis is always smooth and free from cracks and fissures. The arts of the manicure may not be despised. It is not vanity that prompts the obstetric nurse to desire smooth, white hands.

**1. Fürbringer's Method.**—Pare finger-nails and remove subungual dirt with a dull instrument. Scrub for from five to ten minutes with hot water and green soap. Soak hands in 95 per cent. alcohol for one minute. Soak in 1 : 1000 bichlorid three minutes.

Mercuric iodid is now sometimes used instead of bichlorid in the strength of 1 : 4000 or 5000.

**2. Hot Water and Alcohol Method of Ahlfeld.**—Pare finger-nails and remove subungual dirt. Scrub with soap and hot water for from three to five minutes; 95 per cent. alcohol rubbed in three to five minutes with flannel, which wraps the hand until ready to operate. Ahlfeld claims that this method will perfectly sterilize the skin.

**3. Halsted's Permanganate Method.**—Pare finger-nails and remove subungual dirt. Scrub with soap and hot water for from five to ten minutes. Immerse hands and forearms in hot saturated solution of permanganate of potash until arms are stained deep brown. Immerse in saturated solution of oxalic acid until skin is decolorized. Rinse in sterile water or sterile lime-water. Some surgeons use bichlorid in addition.

**4. Author's Method.**—Wash the street-dirt from hands and forearms, using much soap and working the soap well under the nails, which should be short. Clean under the nails with a dull metal nail-cleaner. Scrub in hot running water and green soap for ten minutes. Scrub in 1 per cent. lysol, or 1 : 1000 bichlorid, or both, two full minutes. Scrub in 65 per cent. alcohol one minute.

When scrubbing the skin a sterile brush made of tampico fiber should be used. These brushes may be boiled; bristle brushes stand boiling poorly. The folds of the fingers and palms must be opened up so that the fibers of the brush can get into them. To get the fibers of the brush under the nails the fingers must be stretched out. This draws the finger-tip from the nail. If the finger-tips are pressed together, the brush cannot get under the nail. The whole hand and forearm must be gone over systematically, so that no portion is missed.

N. B.—After the hands are sterilized, it requires constant thoughtfulness to prevent one from infecting them by touching unsterile objects.

**Rubber Gloves.**—These are by all means the best method of aseptic operating, but the gloves must be perfect and sterile. Before putting on gloves the hands are to be sterilized in the usual manner.

*Methods of Sterilizing Gloves.*—(1) Boiling in plain water for twenty minutes and putting on, wet with some antiseptic solution. (2) Boiling in water for twenty minutes; drying by sterile hands; powdering with sterile talcum or starch, inside and out; wrapping in sterile towels for future use.

Whenever the nurse boils gloves or rubber of any kind, as colpeurynters or douche-bags, she should wrap them securely in at least four layers of thick toweling; otherwise they will be scorched and ruined by lying against the hot metal. Rubber gloves do not stand frequent boiling, becoming swelled and brittle.

*Author's Method of Sterilizing Rubber Gloves.*—The gloves are tested for imperfections by filling them up with very hot water and drying the outside (Fig. 232). If the water escapes, even in the smallest amount, the glove is discarded. Another, but not as good, way is to hold the inflated glove under water, when, if there is a puncture, a tiny stream of air-bubbles will escape from it. The gloves are washed



Fig. 232.—Testing rubber gloves by overfilling with very hot water.

thoroughly inside and out with soap and water, and then with hot 1 per cent. lysol solution. They are carefully dried inside and out and then laid in a box with a good supply of talcum powder. The box is shaken briskly, covering the gloves generously with powder. The gloves are then turned outside in and the powdering process repeated. A special glove sterilizer may be employed, or

the gloves may be placed in any steam sterilizer. Hot air should not be turned into the sterilizer. A piece of cotton is laid inside each glove, and it is then wrapped loosely in a towel or paper. They should be sterilized alone in the apparatus, being placed as far from the flame as possible, and the steam should flow forty-five minutes. When taken out, the gloves, inclosed in their sterile towels, should be wrapped in sterile paper or laid away in a clean box. Before using them the operator washes off the talcum powder with alcohol or antiseptic solution.

If a high-pressure apparatus is used another method must be practised because long exposure to dry steam at 240° F. destroys the rubber. The gloves are washed with soap and water and lysol solution, tested for imperfections, and then boiled for three full minutes in plain water. The nurse prepares herself as for operation (sterile gloved hands, sterile gown, head-piece and mouth cover), dries the boiled gloves carefully, powders them evenly on both sides with sterile talcum, mates each pair, packing them, with the cuffs turned down, into special glove containers, also previously sterilized. They are given the proper labeling tags, placed in metal boxes or wrapped, and then given a second sterilizing in the autoclave. Flowing steam to assure saturation, exposure at 15 pounds' pressure for ten minutes, drying for ten minutes.

**Sterilizers.**—For practical sterilization it is not necessary to have the majestic and expensive sterilizers used by most hospitals. Moist steam under moderate pressure will kill all the usual germs in forty minutes. If the steam is very dry, as occurs in high-pressure sterilizers or autoclaves, the germs are not so readily killed. Low-pressure sterilizers, as the Arnold, the Rochester (Figs. 233, 234), or the Boeckman, all of which are built on the Schimmelbush plan, are very efficient because the steam is wet, and experiment and experience have shown that very reliable results are obtained with these instruments if they are properly managed.

The obstetric nurse should possess a small portable sterilizer which she can send to the houses of her patients; there are several on the market.



Fig. 233.—The Rochester sterilizer.

In the absence of special apparatus the wash-boiler and the stove-oven render inestimable service. The objection to the wash-boiler is that the cottons, gauzes, linens, etc.,

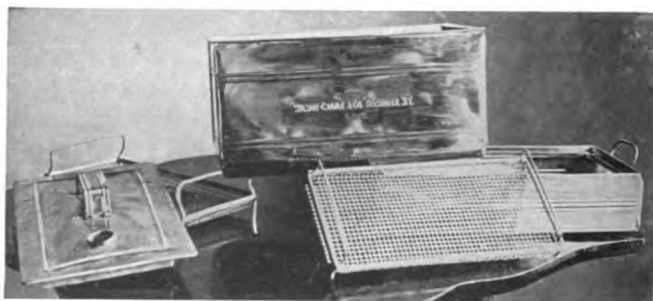


Fig. 234.—The Rochester sterilizer open.

steamed therein become quite damp or even moist. This objection may be overcome by drying the articles afterward in the oven of the kitchen stove, taking care they are not burned. The sheets, towels, etc., to be sterilized are loosely



wrapped in cloth containers and tied to the cover of the boiler so that they hang suspended over the boiling water. A vigorous boiling over a hot fire for one hour will give satisfactory results.

**Sterilization by Dry Heat.**—The oven of the stove may be used for sterilizing all supplies save rubber and suture material. The oven should be heated to the temperature required to bake bread, and articles to be sterilized are kept in it for three hours. Newspapers should be wrapped around them, and the required heat is shown by the light browning of the paper. Great care is necessary to prevent scorching of linen and gauze. The writer has only occasionally made use of this method of sterilization.

Sterilization by means of antiseptic solution is rarely employed for dressings, gauzes, linens, etc. For tables, beds, walls, etc., scrubbing with soap and water and then with an antiseptic solution is usually deemed sufficient, because sterile things are not supposed to touch them.

### PREPARATION OF INSTRUMENTS

Obstetric instruments should be boiled in 1 per cent. soda or 1 per cent. borax solution. If no washing- or baking-soda is at hand, a little lysol or sodium hydrate will do. An alkali is necessary, because it prevents the instruments from rusting and secures better sterilization. Boiling for fifteen minutes in such a soda solution with the vessel covered is sufficient, but if the instruments have possibly been infected, a thirty-minute period is better. If instruments are to be kept aseptic for a time before being used, the soda solution should not be poured off or the cover removed. Soft-rubber goods are scrubbed well with soap and water, wrapped in at least four layers of a thick towel, and boiled twenty minutes in plain water in a covered vessel. Hard-rubber instruments and tracheal catheters must not be boiled. They are disinfected by formaldehyd vapor or by immersion in strong bichlorid solution after being

scrubbed well with soap and water. Cystoscopes (excepting the simple tubes) are disinfected by formaldehyd vapor or by lysol or carbolic solutions, not bichlorid. They must not be boiled.

After being used instruments are scrubbed with a brush and cold water, paying particular attention to the locks, corrugations, and crevices; then they are rinsed in a hot 1 per cent. lysol solution and dried out of the latter. Stains on the instruments are removed by scrubbing with Hand Sapolio on a moist cloth. After use on septic cases the instruments should be boiled before being put away. Imperfections in the instruments and loss of nickel-plating are to be reported to the proper authority. If a nurse finds an instrument whose construction she does not understand, it would be well to learn about it before taking it apart or trying to put it together, as she may do it damage.

#### STERILIZATION OF BRUSHES

After use on a septic case brushes are destroyed. Old brushes with very soft fibers are discarded, yet a brush must not be so stiff that it scratches the epidermis. Such scratches become lodging places for germs. Brushes are thoroughly washed with soap and water, rinsed, and then steamed in the sterilizer for forty-five minutes. They are best kept dry, wrapped in cloth or paper containers. A brush once used is not used again by another, or for a more advanced period of the hand sterilization. Brushes should not be allowed to litter up the washstand; this is neither aseptic nor tidy. Two jars for brushes should be at hand—one filled with sterile, the other for the used, brushes. Many errors of asepsis are committed in the use and care of hand-brushes in an otherwise flawless system.

#### PREPARATION OF DRESSINGS

Cotton coming in unsealed cartons is not sterile. For use as sponges or pledgets, pieces of suitable size are made



Fig. 235.

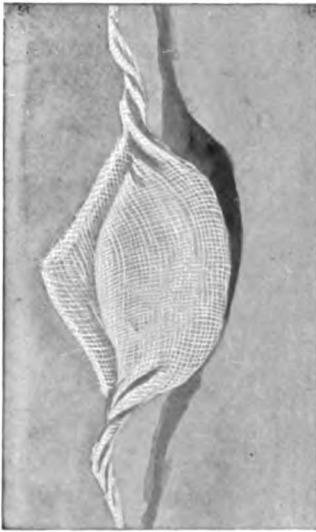


Fig. 236.

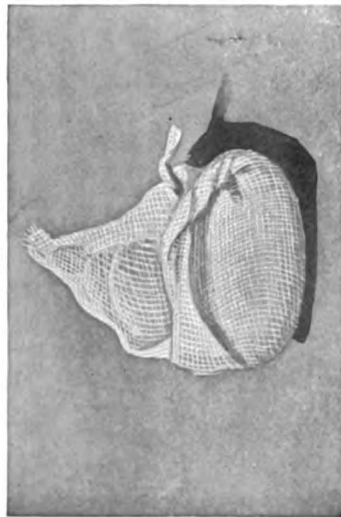


Fig. 237.

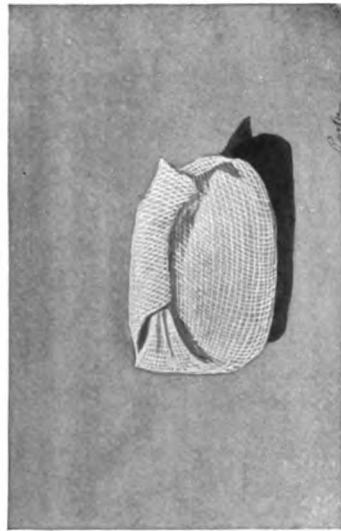


Fig. 238.

Figs. 235-238.—Making the covered cotton sponges. The opposite corners of the gauze are twisted and tied over the third corner, after which the fourth corner covers in the free ends, so that no threads of cotton appear.

from the roll and sterilized in a double pillow-case or in glass jars. The latter is better. Cotton pledgets are

better large than small. Gauze pledgets, as used in surgical work, would be very expensive in obstetrics practised at home, as so many are used, and they must be quite large. Cotton answers the purpose well, but if gauze is preferred, the nurse may make a pledget of cotton, covering it with one layer of gauze. These are called "covered sponges," and have all the advantages of gauze with the cheapness of cotton (Figs. 235-238). These covered sponges are packed into jars, covered with a layer of cotton, and sterilized one hour in flowing steam. The jars are very loosely covered during sterilization; after it, the covers are screwed down tightly. In maternity practice, where the delivery is conducted exactly like any other surgical operation, gauze sponges are used—those of the Mayo type being very practical. These are of surgical gauze cut 9 x 36 inches, with the loose threads drawn out. They are sterilized in packages of six.

Pads or vulvar dressings are made by folding a piece of absorbent cotton 3 by 8 inches into a piece of gauze 12 inches square, leaving the ends long. They are wrapped in towels or cotton-cloth sacks, and sterilized in flowing steam for one hour, dried in the sterilizer, and laid away in a dust-proof box.

**Turkish Pads.**—A small bath towel folded double, with the edges hemmed, makes a convenient pad to keep under the buttocks during delivery. It absorbs the blood, liquor amnii, etc., which might otherwise soil the bed. The nurse should sterilize six.

**Newspapers.**—One of the handiest articles in the lying-in room is the clean newspaper. The newspaper fresh from the press is practically clean, and is very useful to receive discharges, soiled pledgets, pads, etc., which are thereupon wrapped up and burned. The nurse should, if the opportunity is given, sterilize, as she would a package of towels, a bundle of clean newspapers.

**Lysol Gauze for Tamponade.**—Three widths of gauze are required in packing the uterus, depending on the time

of pregnancy. For use in the early months a strip about 4 inches wide is best, the gauze being cut into 5-yard lengths, and loose threads carefully removed from the edges. In



Fig. 239.—Gauze of different widths to fit several sizes of uterine tubular packers. Note the tubes are plugged with a covered cotton sponge, over this another cover. They are wrapped in two layers of paper.

the middle of pregnancy gauze 8 inches wide is used. Woven bandages are purchasable and are preferable to cut gauze. Glass tubes are the best containers (Fig. 239). For



Fig. 240.—Gauze for uterine tamponade. Shows the method of packing into the jar in layers from the bottom.

packing the uterus at or near full term these narrow strips would be useless.

Here the gauze is cut  $\frac{1}{2}$ -yard wide, into lengths of 12

yards. The selvedge and cut edge are folded in, and each length is made into a bundle. The bundles are then thoroughly rinsed in running water, wrung dry by hand, and boiled for twenty minutes in 0.5 per cent. lysol solution. A pair of rubber gloves, 2 sheets, and a metal clothes-wringer are now sterilized by steam or boiling. Wearing the gloves, the nurse runs the bundles through the wringer, using considerable pressure. Then the strips are packed into sterilized Mason jars or others that are large enough, packing smoothly in circles from below upward (Fig. 240). Thus the tamponade can be made directly from the jar. The gauze must not be rolled and then placed in jars. The tops of the jars are filled with layers of cotton, the lids are screwed down tight, and the jars are put in the sterilizer. They are sterilized on two successive days, two hours each time. The jars are then wrapped in three layers of paper, sterilized again, and put away in a clean place. Thus prepared, gauze will keep sterile for years.

**Plain sterilized gauze** is prepared by cutting the gauze, as it comes from surgical supply-houses, into the requisite lengths, as just given, packing into the jars as described, and sterilizing in the steam-chamber every day for three days, two hours each time.

High-pressure sterilizers if overheated will scorch the gauze, rendering it brittle. A piece of such gauze may break off and be inadvertently left in the wound. Gauze coming from surgical supply-houses should not be trusted unless it is in hermetically sealed containers.

**Iodoform gauze** is very seldom used in obstetric practice, and the various methods of preparation need not be detailed here.

Other drugs are used in preparing gauze, as chinisol, vioform, boric acid, bichlorid, thymol; non-absorbent gauze is also sometimes used instead of the absorbent. From extensive experience the author can recommend the lysol gauze as prepared in the manner described.

**Gelatin Gauze.**—Gelatin favors coagulation of the blood, and is sometimes used to impregnate gauze introduced into the uterus for the control of postpartum hemorrhage. In emergency 2 ounces of pure French gelatin are dissolved in 20 ounces of boiling water and the mixture boiled vigorously over a very hot fire with constant stirring for at least twenty minutes. The solution is poured over the gauze just before its introduction. In hospitals gelatin is prepared in 10 per cent. solution and sterilized, so as to be always ready for use. Merck & Co. have put on the market a sterile and non-toxic gelatin in sealed glass bulbs, which is by far preferable.

**The "Kite-tail" Tampon.**—For packing the vagina with dry cotton one may prefer the "kite-tail" tampon illustrated in Fig. 241. The pledgets of cotton are securely tied as shown in a long string and packed into jars. The vagina is filled with them in the usual manner. The string facilitates their removal.

**Suture Material.**—In obstetric work, without doubt, silkworm gut is the best material for suture.

*Method of Preparation.*—It should be washed with tincture of green soap and water, wound in little rings containing three strands each, boiled in plain water for thirty minutes, and placed with sterile forceps in sterile glass bottles containing 1 : 1000 bichlorid. The tops of the bottles are covered with cotton, and in this way the gut will keep sterile for months. Some operators, and especially those in private practice, prefer to boil the gut just before the operation or with the instruments. The nurse should see that it is thoroughly washed with soap and water first.

**Catgut.**—Many hospitals and most doctors in private practice buy catgut already prepared. It comes in sealed paper envelopes or in glass tubes or bottles. The sterilization of catgut is a difficult matter, and there are many methods; for example: (1) Boiling in cumol; (2) boiling in



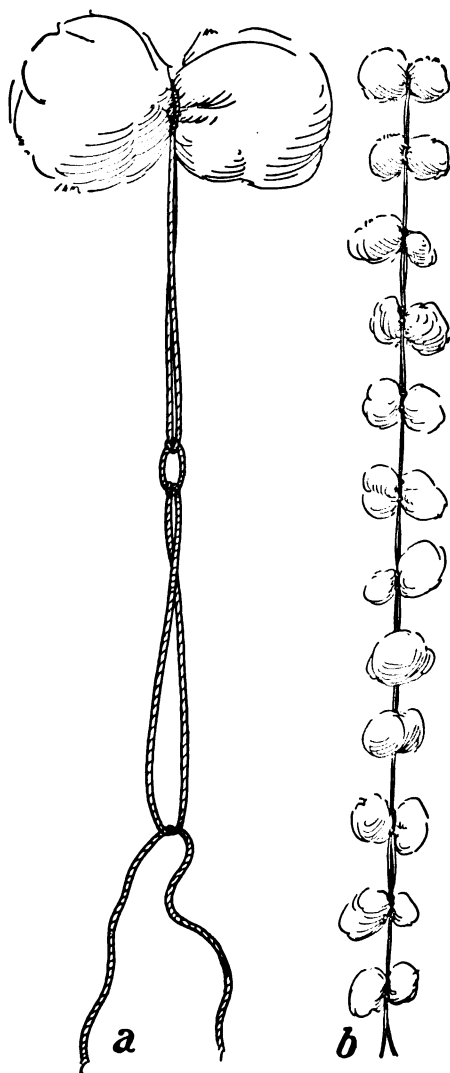


Fig. 241.—The "kite-tail" tampon.

alcohol under pressure; (3) boiling in saturated solution of ammonium sulphate; (4) soaking in ether, bichlorid, alcohol, and juniper oil; (5) soaking in iodine solutions, (6) iodoform solutions, etc. The writer hardly thinks it necessary to describe all these methods, and refers the nurse to surgical text-books for the details.

**Silk.**—This is not much used in obstetric practice. It is best prepared by thorough washing in hot water with tincture of green soap, boiling in 1 per cent. lysol solution for thirty minutes, and rinsing thoroughly in sterile water just before use. Some physicians sterilize it in the steam sterilizer with the dressings. The preliminary washing with soap and water is not to be neglected. Silk should not be wound on glass with sharp corners. If sterilized and kept, it deteriorates after a time, no matter what solution is used as a preservative.

**Linen Suture Yarn.**—This is occasionally used, and is sterilized like silk.

**Linen Bobbin for Tying the Cord.**—Ordinary linen bobbin  $\frac{1}{8}$ -inch wide is the best and cheapest material for tying the umbilical cord. It is cut into lengths of 15 inches, washed with soap and water, folded neatly, packed into a glass-stoppered bottle, and sterilized in the autoclave just like surgical dressings. In private practice two lengths are boiled with the scissors and kept in 1 per cent. lysol solution until needed for tying the cord.

**Basins, pitchers, douche-cans, bed-pans, etc.,** used during a labor are all to be sterilized. In private practice they are boiled for thirty minutes in the wash-boiler with the cover on, and then wrapped in sterile pillow-slips. If basins are required in a hurry, one granite basin may be inverted over another, water placed in the lower, and boiled for twenty minutes. China bowls and pitchers may be scrubbed with Sapolio, scalded with boiling water, and rinsed with 2 per cent. lysol solution. If there is time, however, all the utensils should be boiled. In hospitals

they are wrapped in special holders and sterilized in the steam sterilizer.

Rubber tubing when sterilized is liable to kink at the bends and prove useless when most urgently needed. To avoid this it should be rolled on a spool (Fig. 242).

Douche-bags of rubber are first washed out with table salt and water, using much friction to rid the interior of the sulphur and dust, then filled with gauze, and steamed or boiled. A douche-bag may not be used for intravenous injections. New rubber tubing intended for such injections

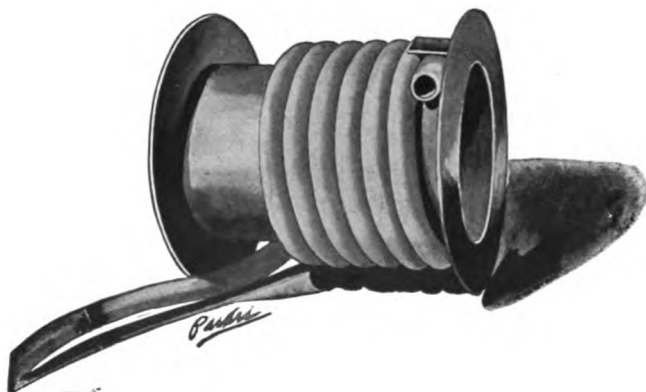


Fig. 242.—Nickel-plated copper reel on which the douche-can tube is sterilized, to prevent kinking.

must first be boiled in 4 per cent. sodium hydrate solution. Kelly pads are not boiled, but scrubbed with soap and water, and then with strong bichlorid or lysol solution. The author does not recommend Kelly pads.

**Gowns, aprons, leggings, towels, sheets, and pillow-slips** for use in the confinement room are wrapped in towels or special holders, pinned securely, labeled distinctly, and sterilized by steam for forty-five minutes. They are dried in the sterilizer and placed in a clean box or closet.

**Tables, chairs, bed, and other furniture** in the con-

finement room are washed with a soft cloth and soap and water, then with 1 : 1000 bichlorid or 3 per cent. carbolic acid solution. In hospitals, where pus is present, this sterilization must be particularly thorough, and in all instances the tables are covered with sterile mattress padding and towels during operations, so that sharp-pointed needles may not pierce through.

**Mattresses.**—Hair mattresses may not be put in the steam sterilizer. They are exposed to the sun and air for two or three days. Then the cover is laundered and the mattress remade. The hair should also be exposed to the sun. The same treatment is given pillows.

Moss mattresses are destroyed if infected. Cotton felt ones are put through the pressure sterilizer.

The nurse should take care that the whole mattress is covered with impervious sheeting and she should not transfix this with pins, etc., when being used.

**Sterilizing Apartments.**—After infectious cases the room occupied by the patient is to be disinfected. A simple and very efficient method is the following: The room is allowed to air and sun thoroughly, several days if possible, all the windows being opened, the bedding scattered on chairs, closet doors left ajar, and bureau drawers drawn out. Then the room is tightly closed, the cracks, flues, and doors being sealed with paper. It is allowed to warm up thoroughly.

Formaldehyd vapor is generated as follows:

A 2-quart milk pail is wrapped in a piece of asbestos paper and set inside a papier-mâché water pail, dry. For a room 15 feet square 5 ounces of potassium permangante are put in the tin pail. When everything is ready the nurse places the apparatus in the center of the room to be sterilized, then pours 20 ounces of formalin on the potash, and, holding her breath, beats a hasty retreat, closing and sealing the door behind her.

After twelve hours the room is widely opened and

allowed to air thoroughly. If it is desired to dissipate the fumes of formalin quickly, ammonia may be spread around. The ceiling, floor, walls, and furniture are now washed with soap and water and new linen put on the bed.

Formaldehyd lamps are sometimes used for fumigating, but they are not more efficient than the method described, which is recommended by the Illinois State Board of Health. Sulphur is seldom used now for fumigation. It ruins household articles, while formalin does not. Many health authorities claim that fumigation is inefficient and useless, therefore dispensable. In my opinion, the washing and airing of the room do more good than the fumigation.

### PREPARATION OF SOLUTIONS

Physicians differ widely in their choice of antiseptic solutions, and the nurse will do best if she becomes thoroughly acquainted with the desires of her physician in this regard.

**Sterile Water.**—In hospitals this is prepared in the large sterilizers, being filtered before being boiled under pressure by steam or gas. In private homes the nurse should scrub the wash-boiler thoroughly with sand-soap, rinse it, and boil about 8 gallons of water for forty minutes, setting it to cool, well covered up. In country practice the water should be carefully strained through cotton, as it often contains foreign matter, sometimes living. A dipper should be boiled and kept, wrapped in a sterile pillow-slip, for ladling purposes. Hot sterile water may be taken from the tea-kettle, which should always be kept full and boiling on the stove. In flats or apartments in cities the nurse should remember that between 1 and 5 A. M. the heat goes down and the hot-water supply may fail. Even in cities with a known good water-supply antiseptic solutions should always be made with previously sterilized water. One should not trust the antiseptic (bichlorid, lysol, creolin) to disinfect the water. An epidemic of tetanus is said to have resulted

in a hospital where such trust was imposed in creolin. In all cases, therefore, where possible, boiled water should be employed.

**Bichlorid of Mercury Solutions.**—In private practice the nurse will use tablets, dissolving them in hot water and adding cool to bring up the required dilution. Strengths of 1 : 1000 and 1 : 1500 are usually employed. Too much caution cannot be enjoined to exercise care to avoid poisoning with bichlorid. In making up stock solutions of bichlorid, the powder or tablets should be completely dissolved in boiling water and the solution filtered through cotton. No bits of undissolved poison should be left in the bottle.

When used for douches, the solution must be injected under low pressure and a douche of sterile water given afterward. In anemic women or in cases of kidney or intestinal disease, this poison must be used only with the greatest circumspection. Some physicians have discarded it entirely; the author uses it very little.

Mercuric iodid is sometimes used in strength of 1 : 4000 or 5000.

**Carbolic Acid Solution.**—The pure crystals are mixed with 5 per cent. of alcohol, or the 95 per cent. acid may be purchased. To make a 5 per cent. solution, the required amount is dissolved in boiling water with constant and vigorous stirring. No acid should form in globules in the bottle. After the acid is all dissolved and the solution cooled, it is filtered through cotton in a glass funnel. To make 1 gallon of 5 per cent. carbolic acid solution  $6\frac{3}{4}$  ounces of the 95 per cent. solution are needed.

**Lysol Solution.**—Lysol is a proprietary antiseptic containing 50 per cent. of kresol, or cresylic acid and tincture of green soap. *Liquor cresolis compositus* is the official name for the preparation, which any chemist can prepare. Only for brevity is the proprietary name used in the text. It is employed in 1,  $1\frac{1}{2}$ , and 2 per cent. solutions. In

hospitals it is made up, as carbolic is, in 5 per cent. solution ( $6\frac{1}{2}$  ounces to the gallon), and diluted with sterile water as needed. In private practice the solutions are made from the pure drug: 3 drams to 1 quart of water make a 1 per cent. solution. The nurse should always measure these drugs and not trust to guesswork.

**Formalin Solution.**—For douches, 30 drops of fresh formalin are mixed with 1 pint of sterile water; for the hands, 1 dram to 1 pint.

**Creolin** is also used, like lysol.

**Salt Solution.**—For use as a wash or douche, saline solution is prepared by adding 1 dram of pure sterilized table-salt to 1 pint of water. When used for hypodermoclysis or intravenous injection, the solution is prepared with boiling water and cooled down to the temperature desired.

A convenient way to sterilize salt is to fill 2-dram vials, cork securely, and sterilize daily for three days, one hour each day. A 2-dram vial contains just enough salt to make 1 quart of 0.6 per cent. solution. If the solution must be made in the absence of prepared salt, the boiling must be done after the salt is dissolved. (See p. 237.) Salt solution should be made fresh, just before injection. It does not keep well.

**Boric Acid Solution.**—Boric or boracic acid dissolves in water only to 4 per cent., and this is the strength usually employed. Two handfuls of the crystals are placed in a gallon bottle and boiling water poured in. The bottle is shaken vigorously until all the crystals are dissolved; then it is set in a cold place. When the excess of boric acid has crystallized out, the clear solution may be decanted from the top into a separate bottle. This is better than to use the bottle with the crystals at the bottom, as they often are poured out when not wanted.

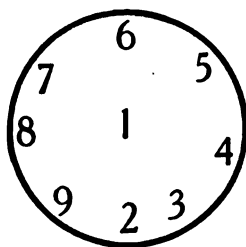
**T. G. C. Jelly.**—For lubricating the gloves in rectal examinations, the catheters, and rectal tubes a jelly is

useful. At the Chicago Lying-in Hospital it is made as follows: Gum tragacanth,  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz.; glycerin, 1 oz.; carbolic acid, 1 dram; water, q. s. ad. 28 oz. Gum tragacanth is dissolved in water to proper consistency, glycerin is added, and as antiseptic, carbolic acid, 0.4 per cent. The mixture is sterilized in the autoclave, poured into previously sterilized collapsible tubes, which are closed by folding the end down with a sterile knife or letter opener.

### CONTENTS OF DRUMS AT THE CHICAGO LYING-IN HOSPITAL

At the Chicago Lying-in Hospital the sterile materials needful for a labor, a laparotomy, etc., are assembled in large metal containers, and a good supply of these sterilized drums is kept constantly available. Each hospital naturally develops its own special technic, depending on the environment, the clientele, and the desires of the surgical staff. The drums, as filled at the Chicago Lying-in Hospital, are here described, and these lists may be helpful to other institutions.

#### LABOR DRUM



1. Two placenta basins.
2. One sheet.
3. One abdominal binder and pad holder.
4. Two vulva pads.



5. Two packages of 6 drawn gauze sponges.
6. Four towels.
7. Three towels.
8. Baby receiver, weighed and noted.
  - Binder with safety-pin.
  - Cord dressing.
  - One cord tape.
  - Two tapes with number for mother and baby.<sup>1</sup>
  - Four mouth wipes.
  - One small towel.

9. One pair muslin leggings.

On top of these are placed in order, from below up, the following:

10. One small turkish pad.
11. One large turkish pad.
12. Sterilizer control (Diack).
13. Safety-pins.
14. One sheet.
15. One quilted table pad.
16. Small towel placed immediately beneath drum cover.

### GOWN DRUM

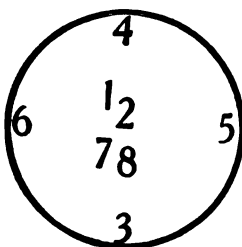
The gowns are folded small, with sleeves and outside turned in, and packed around the outside of the drum.

1. }
2. }
3. } Gowns.
4. }
5. }

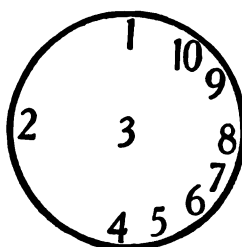
In the center are placed in order, from below up, the following:

6. Four hand towels.
7. One gown.
8. Two towels.

<sup>1</sup> The same number is written on tag on outside of drum.

**LAPAROTOMY DRUM No. 1**

1. One small lap sheet.
2. Three sheets.
3. One sheet.
4. One sheet.
5. One large lap sheet.
6. One instrument table cover.
7. One sterilizer control.
8. One quilted table pad.

**LAPAROTOMY DRUM No. 2**

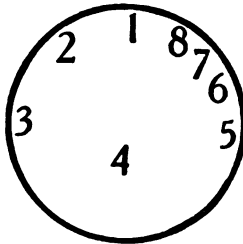
1. Six towels.
2. Eighteen large lap sponges.
3. {Eighteen small lap sponges.
4. {(In packages of 6.)
5. One abdominal binder and pad holder.
6. Two vulva pads.
7. Two combinations.
8. Two compresses.

9. Eighteen drawn gauze sponges (in packages of 6).
10. Powdered salt (for salt solution for lap sponges).

On top of these are placed in order, from below up, the following:

11. One long narrow laparotomy sponge.
12. Safety-pins.
13. Sterilizer control.

#### VAGINAL DRUM



1. Six towels.
2. Two packages of 6 drawn gauze sponges.
3. One sheet.
4. Three sheets.
5. One sheet.
6. One fundus binder and pad holder.
7. Two vulva pads.
8. One package (6) drawn gauze sponges.

On top of these:

9. Safety-pins.
10. Sterilizer control.
11. One quilted table pad.

#### THE OBSTETRIC NURSE

The author wishes that more nurses would prepare themselves for obstetric work and adopt it as a specialty. True, it is hard, but a woman in good health, who knows how to manage things, can systematize her duties so that she will

get along very comfortably. If, in addition, the nurse will insist on a proper amount of sleep and opportunity for outdoor recreation being afforded her, she will enjoy long years of usefulness in this fascinating branch of medicine. Nurses often take too little rest and do not go out at all during the first week. In well-to-do families the nurse should be relieved at night by another, and in those less fortunate some one will be accessible for relief of the nurse by day. The nurse must not think this is selfish—on the contrary, she will do better work for both mother and babe if she is well and strong. Obstetric nurses often form most intimate and pleasant friendships with their patients, and they find they have a personal interest and satisfaction in seeing the child grow and develop. This alone should attract to this specialty the best women in the profession. To do good work, the nurse should be well prepared, and she should have her affairs so arranged that she is accessible at all times and ready for all emergencies.

She should have her satchel packed at all times when awaiting a call. She should read up her cases and do some postgraduate work occasionally to save herself from rustiness. She should take with her to the obstetric case a book on obstetric nursing and consult it when anything unusual arises.

#### LIST OF ARTICLES NEEDED BY THE OBSTETRIC NURSE

One hypodermic syringe and needles in working order.

Two tested thermometers, one for mother and one for babe.

One razor, safety pattern.

One pair surgical scissors.

One pair tissue forceps.

One long dressing forceps for use during labor in handling sterile things (Fig. 243).

One pair rubber gloves

One rectal tube.

One sterile douche-bag or can.

One portable sterilizer. (See Figs. 233, 234.)

One white operating gown.

It is better if the patient provides her own rubber goods, but in country practice the nurse may need to carry them. Some nurses find a Kelly pad useful, but just as good a pad may be made with newspapers.

**The Nurse's Dress.**—This should always be of wash material, of a quiet, restful color, and *should not be worn in the street*. This is neither good taste nor asepsis. The sleeves should be made so that they may be rolled up above the elbow, and stiff cuffs should not be worn. They rub into the infant's eyes when the child is "changed" and may injure them. It might be added that the nurse should always appear neat and clean while on duty. During the night the nurse is so frequently disturbed that some form of wrapper should be provided. Except in rare instances the nurse should never try to rest in her uniform.

**Deportment.**—A discussion of this point is not needed in this book, but a few bits of advice may not be out of place.

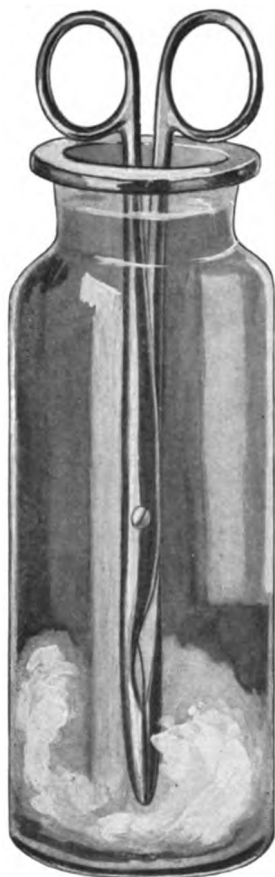


Fig. 243.—Nurse's dressing forceps in tall bottle of lysol solution.

Never forget the dignity of the profession of nursing; at the same time, always remember that even menial duties are compatible with it and even may be demanded.

The rules of asepsis must never be neglected or relaxed in severity, even if the physician does not practice them or if the circumstances are difficult to control. The keenest and most constant attention to the details of asepsis alone will guarantee the puerperal woman that safety she so richly deserves.

The lying-in chamber should always be neat, temperate, and inviting, and the disturbing elements of the world outside of it should never enter.

The nurse should, under no circumstances, allow disagreements to arise between herself and the servants, and when the mother of the house is ill she should aid as much as possible in the conduct of the household affairs. She should increase the duties of the family and the servants as little as possible.

The nurse should never gossip about her cases. Family secrets are too sacred to be even hinted at or to be referred to without names. He who tells even the smallest part of a secret loses his hold on the rest. People can often draw inferences which render the information direct. This bit of advice cannot be too deeply impressed.

The nurse—and the doctor too—must abstain from the relation of bad cases or wonderful operations, etc., because the patient easily takes alarm and will imagine herself to be singled out for each accident related. The nurse must allow no complication to disturb the evenness of her mind and action, and if the doctor is to be called for some complication, the patient must not know it.

The nurse should not allow the infant to acquire bad habits, such as sucking the fingers, sucking an empty rubber nipple, water-tipping, peppermint- and sugar-water-tipping, or even the whisky habit, or lying with its mother or other person. By gentle persistence the nurse may

engender good habits of living at a very tender age, for which the individual may be grateful all his days.

### VENEREAL DISEASES

Unfortunately, these affections are not uncommon in obstetric practice, although usually we see the effects only, not the disease in its florid stages.

**Gonorrhea.**—This is an inflammation of the urethra and vulva produced by the gonococcus of Neisser. It affects the pelvic organs slowly, one after the other, and causes chronic inflammatory changes of permanent character in them. Sterility from tubal disease or pelvic abscess may result, and if pregnancy supervenes, puerperal peritonitis may be the final outcome.

If a child is born before the disease is cured, the gonorrheal germ may obtain access to the eyes and cause an inflammation resulting in blindness. (See p. 360.) The discharges from a gonorrheal case are highly infectious. The woman may infect her own eyes, she may carry the infection to others, and cases are known where infected towels caused epidemics of gonorrheal vulvitis in schools for girls.

Thus the nurse may appreciate the importance of treating a case of gonorrhea as she would the other infectious diseases.

The symptoms of pelvic gonorrhea are pain, smarting on urination, pain and soreness in the pelvis, discharge of greenish-yellow pus, slight febrile movements, and, later, the symptoms of disease of the organ most affected, as pyosalpinx or peritonitis.

During pregnancy the disease aggravates, the discharge being very profuse and often fetid and irritating. Warty growths may appear on the genitals, and an eczema intertrigo develop there.

**Treatment.**—The physician will order medicines to keep the urine in an antiseptic condition. Douches of various

antiseptics may be ordered, the vulva and vagina may be painted with iodine, nitrate of silver, etc., or tampons of ichthyol inserted. Iodoform gauze packing is occasionally employed. It is wisest to get the disease well on the road to cure before the child is born, to avoid ophthalmia neonatorum and puerperal peritonitis.

During labor the vagina may have to be douched with lysol solution, and after the infant is born exceedingly rigorous precautions are observed to prevent any infection gaining access to the eyes.

**Syphilis or "Specific Disease."**—The latter term is used so that the laity may not understand the harsh meaning of the diagnosis. While gonorrhea is usually a local affection, syphilis is a blood disease, becoming at once a constitutional taint which is almost ineradicable, and is transmissible even to the third generation.

There are three stages in the disease: The first stage is the primary sore or the point of entrance of the infection. This is a hard ulcer and may occur on the vulva, in the vagina, or on any part of the body, as the lip, the tonsil, or the hand, as not infrequently happens to physicians in their gynecologic examinations. Syphilis is not always venereal in origin. Lues is another name for syphilis.

The second stage begins six to ten weeks after the sore appears, and is evidenced by a rose-red, fading to copper colored, general eruption, headache, falling hair, pains in the bones, and sore throat. There are superficial ulcers in the mouth and around the vulva and anus. In these two stages the disease is highly infectious.

The third or tertiary stage occurs later in life, perhaps after many years, and shows the effects of the disease in the bones, blood-vessels, vital organs, and nervous system.

If a man marries while in the first or second stages, he transmits the affection to his wife and to the offspring. If the disease has no external signs—is latent—he transmits the poison to the offspring, the mother being infected from



the child. In the former case, abortion or premature labor usually terminates the pregnancy. In the latter case, a dead and macerated or a live but syphilitic infant is born.

Signs of syphilis in the newborn child are: a general skin eruption of rose spots; blebs on the soles and palms; snuffles; cracks and superficial ulcers around the anus and mouth; excessive crying due to tender joints; marasmus, and the Wassermann blood test. (See Plate III opposite page 354.)

Should a nurse notice the symptoms mentioned in either the mother or child, the physician must be notified.

**Prevention of Contagion.**—The syphilitic patient must have her own knife, fork, dishes, etc. Discharges are collected in antiseptic dressings, which are burned. The nurse must care for her own hands with the utmost regard, using rubber gloves during necessary contact with infected parts, as sore mouth and ulcerated genitals. The same precautions are to be observed in handling a syphilitic infant. None but the mother will be allowed to nurse a syphilitic child.

**Treatment.**—During pregnancy the disease becomes more virulent, and at all times it requires vigorous treatment. Mercurial baths, mercurial inunctions, hypodermic injections of mercury, salvarsan ("606"), internal administration of mercury, are all employed. Iodid of potassium is given later. As these drugs are given in large and increasing doses, the nurse will watch for mercurialization (salivation, fetid breath, sore mouth, loosening of the teeth, etc.), iodism (frontal headache, coryza, stiffness in throat, pustular eruption on the face and body), and arsenical poisoning (nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, prostration, edema). Tonic medicines are also given, as a severe form of anemia often develops.

The treatment of a syphilitic child is the same in principle as that of the adult.

**General Consideration of Venereal Disease.**—A nurse must never let the patient know that she has discovered such an affection.

It must not be thought that because a patient has venereal disease it must have been acquired in illicit relations. Physicians and nurses have acquired syphilis in the course of their work. Men have acquired it in the barber's chair; washwomen, from washing infected linen; patients in the dentist's chair or under operation, from infected instruments. A physician, using a eustachian catheter, infected 35 patients with syphilis!

These same possibilities exist with gonorrhea. Guarded speech, therefore, is obligatory on the nurse, as scandal is easily started and endless domestic woe may be inaugurated by the nurse dropping the merest hint regarding the nature of the malady. If she is questioned regarding the manifestations of disease, she should quietly but firmly refer the inquiry to the physician. Nor may she speak of the disease or of its symptoms to any of her friends or other physicians, as they may recognize the description and connect it with the patient.

"He who tells even the smallest part of a secret loses his hold on the rest."

## DIETARY<sup>1</sup>

### LIST OF DIETS

**Absolute Milk Diet.**—Milk, whey, matzoon, koumiss, buttermilk, junket, water. Three quarts of milk daily are given, a glassful every two hours.

**Liquid Diet.**—Water, milk, matzoon, koumiss, junket, buttermilk, whey, tea, coffee, toast-water, rice-water, egg-water, lemonade, broths, beef-tea, beef-juice, oyster-stew minus oysters.

**Semisolid Diet.**—All the above plus eggnog, milk-toast, cereal foods (boiled), ice-cream, corn-starch pudding,

<sup>1</sup> This section was written largely by Mrs. E. E. Koch.

blanc-mange, soft-boiled eggs, scraped beef, cream soups, purées and soups thickened with rice, barley, or farina.

**Special Perineorrhaphy Diet.**—(See p. 149.)

**Non-protein Diet.**—Water, vegetables (no peas or beans), cereals with sugar or honey, or syrup, potatoes with butter. Very little salt and very little cream. Lettuce, spinach, celery, and fruits.

**Diet for the Prevention of Overgrowth of the Child.**

—This diet must not be prescribed by the nurse, as it is the physician's province. It is inserted here for the sake of completion. Prochownik arranged it, and claims that the women who follow it out consistently have small but perfectly developed children. The author's results do not fully justify this claim. Frederick the Great recommended his niece, the Princess of Orania, not to overnourish her child during pregnancy, and the notion is wide-spread that the amount of food partaken of by the mother during pregnancy affects the size of the child.

#### PROCHOWNIK'S DIET

*Breakfast.*—Small cup of coffee; two slices of toast (1 ounce).

*Dinner.*—Small piece of meat or fish or an egg, a little sauce, a vegetable prepared with fat, lettuce, a small piece of cheese.

*Supper.*—The same, with a few slices of bread and butter and a little milk.

Water, soup, potatoes, pastries, sugar, and beer are forbidden. About 1 pint of water daily is drunk. The diet should be adhered to during the last ten or twelve weeks, always, of course, under medical control.

#### RECIPES <sup>1</sup>

**Albumen or Egg-water.**—Stir white of one egg into a pint of water ice cold. Do not beat or shake. Sugar, salt, or powdered cinnamon to taste.

<sup>1</sup> Largely from Thomas' Dietary.

**Barley-water.**—Wash 2 ounces (wineglassful) of pearl barley with cold water. Boil five minutes in fresh water. Decant water. Pour on 2 quarts of boiling water; boil down to 1 quart. Flavor with thinly cut lemon-rind, add sugar or cinnamon to taste; strain.

If the mixture is allowed to boil down to 1 pint, strained, and put on ice, a good barley-jelly results.

**Beef-tea.**—Free 1 pound of lean beef from fat, tendon, cartilage, bone, and vessels; chop fine, put into 1 pint of cold water to digest two hours. Simmer on range or stove three hours, but *do not boil*. Make up for water lost by adding cold water, so that 1 pint of beef-tea represents 1 pound of beef. Strain through cheese-cloth without pressure. Should be clear.

**Beef-juice.**—Cut a thin, juicy steak into pieces  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches square; brown separately one and one-half minutes on each side over a hot fire; squeeze in a hot lemon-squeezer or meat-press; flavor with salt and pepper. May add to milk or pour on toast.

**Beef-tea with Acid.**—One and a half pounds of beef (round) cut in small pieces; same quantity of ice, broken small. Let stand in deep vessel twelve hours. Strain thoroughly and forcibly through coarse towel. Boil quickly ten minutes in porcelain vessel. Let cool. Add  $\frac{1}{2}$  teaspoonful of acid (dilute phosphoric acid) or acid phosphate to the pint.

**Cereal Extract.**—Take 2 soup- spoonfuls each of corn, barley, oats, rye, and bran; boil in 4 quarts of water three hours; allow to cool and then strain. If necessary, add enough water to make 1 quart. A palatable yellowish fluid is obtained, which may be improved by the addition of milk or powdered cinnamon for children.

**Chicken Broth.**—Skin and chop fine a small chicken or half a large fowl; boil it, bones and all, with a blade of mace, a sprig of parsley, a tablespoonful of rice, and a crust of

bread in 1 quart of water for an hour, skimming it from time to time. Strain through soup-strainer.

**Clam Broth.**—Wash thoroughly 6 large clams in shell; put in kettle with 1 cup of water; bring to boil and keep there one minute; the shells open, the water takes up the proper quantity of juice, and the broth is ready to pour off and serve hot.

**Champagne Whey.**—Boil  $\frac{1}{2}$  pint of milk; strain through cheese-cloth. Add wineglassful of champagne.

**Egg Lemonade.**—Beat 1 egg with 1 tablespoonful of sugar until very light; stir in 3 tablespoonfuls of cold water and juice of small lemon; fill glass with pounded ice, shake in milk-shaker for fully two minutes, pour in clean glass. Should be drunk through straw.

**Eggnog.**—Scald some new milk by putting it, contained in a jug, into saucepan of boiling water, but *do not allow it to boil*. When cold, beat fresh egg with a fork in a tumbler with some sugar. Beat to a froth, add a dessertspoonful of brandy, and fill tumbler with scalded milk. Serve cold. May shake with ice in milk-shaker; strain. If desired, may use sherry instead of brandy, or omit the alcohol entirely, and grate a little nutmeg or cinnamon in glass.

**Flaxseed Tea.**—Flaxseed (whole), 1 ounce; white sugar, 1 ounce (heaped tablespoonful); licorice-root,  $\frac{1}{2}$  ounce (2 small sticks, crushed well); lemon-juice, 4 tablespoonfuls. Pour on these materials 2 pints of boiling water; let stand in a hot place four hours; strain off the liquor.

**Flour-ball.**—Take 1 pint of flour and pack tightly in small muslin bag; throw into boiling water and boil five or six hours; cut off the outer sodden portion; grate the hard core fine; blend thoroughly with a little milk, and stir into boiling milk to the desired thickness.

**Gum-arabic Water.**—Dissolve 1 ounce of gum arabic in 1 pint of boiling water; add 2 tablespoonfuls of sugar, a wineglassful of sherry, and juice of a large lemon; cool and add ice.

**Junket.**—Heat 1 pint of fresh milk just luke-warm; add 1 teaspoonful of essence of pepsin or half a rennet tablet; stir enough to mix. Flavor, if desired, with sugar, grated nutmeg, and brandy. Pour into custard cups; let stand in cool place until firmly curded.

**Koumiss.**—Take citrate of magnesia bottle with shifting cork; put in it 1 pint of milk;  $\frac{1}{8}$  cake of Fleischmann's yeast, or 1 tablespoonful of fresh lager-beer yeast (brewers'),  $\frac{1}{2}$  tablespoonful of white sugar, reduced to syrup; shake well and allow to stand in refrigerator two or three days, when it may be used. It will keep there indefinitely if laid on its side. Much waste can be saved by preparing the bottles with ordinary corks wired in position and drawing off the koumiss with a champagne tap.

**Meat Cure.**—Procure slice of steak from top of round—fresh meat without fat; cut meat into strips, removing all fat, gristle, etc., with knife. Put meat through mincer at least twice. The pulp must then be well beaten in roomy saucepan with cold water or skimmed beef-tea to consistence of cream. The right proportion is 1 teaspoonful of liquid to 8 of pulp; add black pepper and salt to taste; stir mince briskly with wooden spoon the whole time it is cooking, over slow fire or on cool part of covered range, until hot through and through and the red color disappears. This requires about one-half hour. When done, it should be a soft, smooth, stiff purée of the consistence of a thick paste. Serve hot. Add for first few meals the softly poached white of an egg.

**Meat Diet, Raw.**—Scrape pulp from a good steak, season to taste, spread on thin slices of bread; sear bread slightly and serve as sandwich.

**Meat-extract Ice.**—Express all the juice from 1 pound of fresh beef. Add  $\frac{1}{2}$  pound of sugar, 3 teaspoonfuls of fresh lemon-juice (except in dyspeptics), 1 tablespoonful of cognac, well stirred with yolks of 3 eggs. May flavor with vanilla. Freeze.

**Milk and Egg.**—Beat milk with salt to taste; beat white of egg until stiff; add egg to milk and stir. Flavor with grated nutmeg or cinnamon.

**Milk Digested with Acid.**—Add 20 drops of dilute hydrochloric acid to 1 pint of water; stir, add the acidulated water to 1 quart of fresh milk, stirring as it is added. If the milk is not alkaline, make it so before adding the water by adding lime-water until litmus-paper shows the proper reaction; boil twenty minutes on a slow fire in narrow-necked vessel to prevent too much evaporation. The proportions of milk and water may be modified to suit the case.

**Milk, Peptonized: Cold Process.**—In a clean quart bottle put 1 peptonizing powder (extract of pancreas, 5 grains; bicarbonate of soda, 15 grains) or the contents of one peptonizing tube (Fairchild); add 1 teacup of cold water; shake; add 1 pint of fresh cold milk; shake the mixture again. Place on ice; use when required without subjecting to heat.

**Warm Process.**—Mix peptonizing powder with water and milk as described above; place bottle in water so hot that the whole hand can be held in it for a minute without discomfort; keep the bottle there ten minutes; then put on ice to check further digestion. Do not peptonize long enough to render milk bitter.

**Milk-toast, Peptonized.**—Over 2 slices of toast pour 1 gill of peptonized milk (cold process); let stand on back of stove for thirty minutes. Serve warm, or strain and serve fluid portion alone. Plain light sponge-cake may be similarly given.

**Milk, Sterilized.**—Put the required amount of milk in clean bottles (if for infants, each bottle holding enough for one feeding). Plug mouths lightly with rubber stoppers or non-absorbent cotton; immerse to shoulders in kettle of cold water; boil twenty minutes or, better, steam thirty minutes in ordinary steamer; push stoppers in firmly; cool

bottles rapidly and keep in refrigerator. Warm each bottle just before using.

**Milk-shake.**—White of 1 egg, 1 dram of sugar, 2 tablespoonfuls of chipped ice, 1 ounce of cream. Shake in milk-shaker two minutes. Add cold milk to fill glass; flavor with vanilla or lemon.

**Mutton Broth.**—Lean loin of mutton,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  pounds, including bone; water, 3 pints. Boil gently until tender, throwing in a little salt and onion, according to taste. Pour broth into saucepan; when cold, skim off fat. Warm up as wanted.

**Nutritious Coffee.**—Dissolve a little isinglass or gelatin (Knox) in water; put  $\frac{1}{2}$  ounce of freshly ground coffee into saucepan with 1 pint of new milk, which should be nearly boiling before the coffee is added; boil both together for three minutes. Clear it by pouring some of it into a cup and dashing it back again; add the isinglass, and leave it to settle on back of stove for a few minutes. Beat an egg in a breakfast-cup and pour the coffee upon it; if preferred, drink without the egg.

**Rice-water.**—Pick over and wash 2 tablespoonfuls of rice; put into granite saucepan with 1 quart of boiling water; simmer two hours, when rice should be softened and partially dissolved; strain; add saltspoonful of salt; serve warm or cold. May add 2 tablespoonfuls of sherry or port.

**Rum Punch.**—White sugar, 2 teaspoonfuls; 1 egg, stirred and beaten; warm milk, 1 large wineglassful; Jamaica rum, 2 to 4 teaspoonfuls; nutmeg.

**Toast-water.**—Toast 3 slices of stale bread to dark brown, but do not burn; put into a pitcher; pour over them 1 quart of boiling water; cover closely and let stand on ice until cold; strain. May add wine and sugar.

**Vitamins.**—Fat-soluble vitamins are found in cream, butter, eggs, fat sweetbreads, liver. Water-soluble vitamins are in yeast, spinach, lettuce, celery, potatoes, carrots, cabbage, oranges, lemons.



**Whey.**—Boil 1 pint of milk with 1 or 2 teaspoonfuls of lemon-juice; strain in muslin, expressing all fluid from the curd. Break the curd up first, and much fat and some finely divided casein will be expressed with the whey. For infants, use rennet tablet or junket tablet,  $\frac{1}{2}$  grain to 1 pint, and keep warm ten minutes. If no fat is wanted, strain gently through fine napkin.

**Wine Whey.**—Put 2 pints of new milk in saucepan and stir over clear fire until nearly boiling; then add 1 gill (2 wineglassfuls) of sherry and simmer one-quarter of an hour, skimming curd as it rises. Add 1 tablespoonful more sherry, and skim again for a few minutes; strain through coarse muslin. May use 2 tablespoonfuls of lemon-juice instead of wine.

### RECTAL FEEDING

The latest studies have shown that it is impossible to supply sufficient calories by rectum to maintain nutrition. Water may sometimes be thus administered in sufficient amounts, and also enough alkali to keep up the alkali reserve, but rectal feeding must be considered only a small part, less than one-quarter, of the general nutrition. Unless food is given by mouth or parenterally the patient will slowly starve.

**General Rules.**—Cleanse the rectum morning and evening with an enema of 10 ounces of sterile saline solution (0.6 per cent.). Arrange time so that cleansing comes one hour before the nutritive enema. Inject into the sigmoid flexure, using the soft-rubber rectal tube for adults and the soft velvet-eye No. 12 or 14 catheter for children. Use sweet oil or vaselin as a lubricant, but not glycerin. Expel all air from the tube. Inject slowly from 2 to 8 ounces of the prepared food, warmed to body temperature. Do not inject oftener than once in six hours, except in emergencies. Aid retention of food by placing patient on the left side, the hips elevated by a pillow, a soft compress retained

against the anus for twenty to thirty minutes. If the rectum becomes irritable, notify the physician; he may prescribe from 5 to 20 drops of tincture of opium with the nutrient enema, or  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 grain of extract of opium, one-half hour before the enema. This dosage must not be often repeated. Apply 2 per cent. cocain solution to painful hemorrhoids, but by order only. These are "Harrison" prescriptions and must be written in ink and signed in full.

**Salt solution** is often given postpartum in the treatment of anemia from severe hemorrhage. If the uterus and vagina are tamponed, the lower bowel will sometimes hold 2 quarts. The anus should be supported by firm pressure through a folded towel. Later, saline solution is administered in smaller doses, 8 ounces every four hours, or by the drop method.

**Peptonized Milk.**—In this case the milk is thoroughly peptonized, requiring two hours. From 6 to 8 ounces are injected every six or eight hours.

**Peptonized Milk with Egg.**—While peptonizing milk, add 2 eggs to each pint. Peptonize two hours at body temperature and set on ice.

This food is also readily absorbed—3 eggs, a teaspoonful of salt, 1 ounce of starch, and  $\frac{1}{2}$  pint of milk.

**Digested Beef.**—To 1 tablespoonful of minced lean beef add 4 tablespoonfuls of cold water; gradually heat to boiling. Rub through a fine sieve, and, when luke-warm, add one peptonizing tube (Fairchild) or an equivalent amount of liquid pancreatin (P. D. & Co.). Inject at once. May be diluted more if necessary.

Any combination of eggs, milk, and meat may be peptonized and injected, or mixed with peptonizing powder and injected at once, the digestion or peptonization to go on in the rectum.

Liquid peptonoids, peptones, somatose, etc., are sometimes used, but the author recommends the freshly prepared foods.

Glucose, in 4 per cent. solution, not stronger, is also absorbed from the rectum.

Fats are absorbed hardly at all.

Alcohol is sometimes used, but the rectum soon becomes intolerant of all feeding, and more harm than good is accomplished.

### FEEDING THROUGH THE SKIN

One may introduce a small amount of nourishment through the skin by inunctions of lard. This is especially valuable in babies with wasting diseases.

Hypodermically, salt solution may be injected in large quantities—up to 2 quarts daily—to replace liquid losses from profuse diarrhea or constant vomiting, as in hyperemesis gravidarum. It has also been suggested to add soluble foods to the hypodermic injection, but practical results are not yet published. Glucose solutions are sometimes given intravenously and hypodermically by the continuous drip method.

### NASAL FEEDING

In unconscious patients it is sometimes possible to introduce liquids, food, and medicine through a tube passed into the nose and thence into the upper esophagus. A stomach-tube of small size (about No. 16, American scale) is oiled and passed gently along the floor of the nose (not upward toward the eye) until it reaches half-way to the stomach (about 12 inches). The nurse makes sure that the tube is not in the windpipe by putting her ear to the open end; if air rushes in and out, the tube is in the trachea. It is taken out and reinserted, bending the head slightly on the chest while so doing. After the tube is passed and there is no doubt about its being in the esophagus, the liquid is slowly poured into the stomach and the tube quickly withdrawn.

The nurse must take care that the stomach is not over-filled by too frequent and too copious feedings.

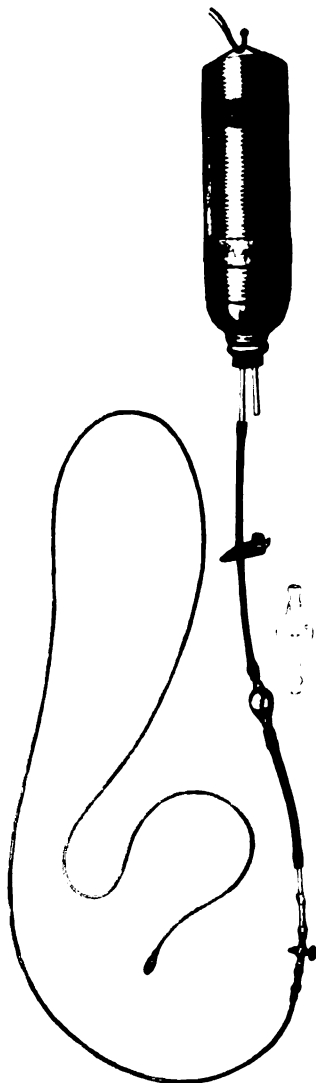


Fig. 244.—The duodenal feeding apparatus.

**DUODENAL FEEDING**

In cases of hyperemesis gravidarum it is sometimes possible to pass the duodenal tube of Rehfuess (Fig. 244) beyond the pylorus or into the jejunum, and, through it, supply water and food for days or weeks. The tube should be proved clear and clean, then boiled for five minutes.

The patient, lying on her right side, swallows the "bucket" (little silver olive-shaped bulb), and after it is in the stomach the nurse gives the patient a few ounces of water to drink. The patient then swallows once every five minutes while the nurse pushes the slender tube further,  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch at a time, consuming as much as one-half hour in the operation. Marks on the tube indicate when the bucket has passed the pylorus. It may be allowed to go 20 to 30 inches beyond the pylorus into the jejunum.

The food container is adjusted as for the Murphy drip and the liquid is allowed to go in 1 drop per second.

The foods usually given are: water, glucose solution, peptonized milk, eggs, fruit juices, and medicines. All must be carefully strained through 3 layers of gauze, otherwise solid particles will stop up the tiny tube. The food is kept warm by having the tube, near the mouth, pass through a rolled electric heating pad or over a hot-water bag.

# AVOIRDUPOIS - METRIC CHART

Pounds >	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	< Pounds
Ounces v														Ounces v
1	28	481	935	1389	1842	2296	2749	3203	3657	4110	4564	5017	5471	1
2	56	510	963	1417	1871	2324	2778	3231	3685	4139	4592	5046	5499	2
3	85	538	992	1445	1899	2352	2806	3260	3713	4167	4620	5074	5528	3
4	113	567	1020	1474	1927	2381	2835	3288	3742	4195	4649	5102	5556	4
5	141	595	1048	1502	1956	2409	2863	3316	3770	4224	4677	5131	5584	5
6	170	623	1077	1530	1984	2438	2891	3345	3798	4252	4706	5159	5613	6
7	198	652	1105	1559	2012	2466	2920	3373	3827	4280	4734	5187	5641	7
8	226	680	1134	1587	2041	2494	2948	3401	3855	4309	4762	5216	5669	8
9	255	708	1162	1615	2069	2523	2976	3430	3883	4337	4791	5244	5698	9
10	283	737	1190	1644	2097	2551	3005	3458	3912	4365	4819	5273	5726	10
11	311	765	1219	1672	2126	2579	3033	3487	3940	4394	4847	5301	5755	11
12	340	793	1247	1701	2154	2608	3061	3515	3968	4422	4876	5329	5783	12
13	368	822	1275	1729	2183	2636	3090	3543	3997	4450	4904	5358	5811	13
14	396	850	1303	1757	2211	2664	3118	3572	4025	4479	4932	5386	5840	14
15	425	878	1331	1786	2239	2693	3146	3600	4053	4507	4961	5414	5868	15

Fig. 245.—To change grams to pounds find number on the chart. At top of column read the pounds; at either end, the ounces.

## GLOSSARY

[The American Illustrated Medical Dictionary has been largely used in the preparation of this glossary. The numbers at the end of the definition indicate the page in the text describing the subject.]

### A.

**Abactus venter** (ab-ak'tus ven'ter) [L.]. Induced abortion.

**Abdomen** (ab-do'men). The belly; that portion of the body which lies between the thorax and the pelvis.

**Abdominal** (ab-dom'in-al). Pertaining to the abdomen. **A. delivery**, delivery of the child through an incision in the abdomen; *Cesarean section*. **A. gestation**, pregnancy occurring outside of the uterus in the free abdominal cavity. **A. pregnancy**, same as *Abdominal gestation*. **A. section**, cutting through the abdominal wall into the abdominal cavity; *Cesarean section*; *celiotomy*; *laparotomy*.

**Ab lactation** (ab-lak-ta'shun). The weaning of a child; cessation of the secretion of milk. p. 338.

**Abnormal** (ab-nor'mal). Unnatural; contrary to the usual structure or condition.

**Abortifacient** (ab-or-tif-a'shent). 1. Causing abortion. 2. A drug capable of producing abortion or miscarriage.

**Abortion** (ab-or'shun). The expulsion of the fetus during first 28 weeks of pregnancy, or before it is viable. p. 54.

**Abrasion** (ab-ra'zhun). A rubbing off of a portion of skin or mucous membrane. A spot from which the skin or mucous membrane has been rubbed.

**Abrup'tio placen'te**. Premature detachment of the normally implanted placenta. p. 264.

**Abscess** (ab'ses). A collection of pus in a cavity.

**Absorbent** (ab-sor'bent). 1. Taking up by suction. 2. A dressing or medicine which takes up moisture

**Accouchement** (ah - koosh - maw') [Fr.]. Delivery; the act of being delivered. **A. forcé** (for-sa'), rapid artificial delivery.

**Accoucheur** (ah-koosh-er') [Fr.]. An obstetrician.

**Accoucheuse** (ah-koosh-ez') [Fr.]. A midwife.

**Acid** (as'id). 1. Sour; having properties opposed to those of the alkalis. 2. A chemical compound which has the power of uniting with an alkali to form a new compound called a salt. **A. reaction**, the turning of litmus-paper red; a test for the presence of acids.

**Acinus** (as'in-us), pl., *a'cini*. 1. Any one of the smallest lobules of a compound gland, like the liver. 2. One of the small air-sacs of the lungs.

**Acme** (ak'me). The crisis or critical stage of a disease.

**Acrid** (ak'rid). Pungent; irritating.

**Acute** (ak-ut'). 1. Sharp-pointed. 2. Severe. The term is applied to diseases which have severe symptoms, but are of short duration.

**Adnexa** (ad-nek'sah) [L. pl.]. Appendages or adjunct parts; especially those of the uterus—the ovaries and tubes. **Uterine a.**, the ovaries and Fallopian tubes. Fig. 15.

**After-birth** (af'ter-berth). The placenta, with the membranes and umbilical cord. pp. 40-46.

**After-care** (af'ter-kär). The care or nursing of convalescents.

**After-pains** (af'ter-pänz). Pains due to the contraction of the uterus after the placenta has been expelled. pp. 60, 308.

**Agalactia** (ah-gal-ak'she-ah). Absence of the milk secretion. p. 333.

**Albolene** (al'bo-lén). An oily white substance made from petroleum. The solid resembles vaselin, and is used in making ointments. The liquid is used for spraying the nose and throat.

**Albuminuria** (al-bu-min-u're-ah). The presence of albumin in the urine. p. 85.

**Alimentation** (al-im-en-ta'shun). The act of taking nourishment.

**Alkaline** (al'kal-in). Having the properties of an alkali. **A. reaction**, the turning of litmus-paper blue.

**Alvine** (al'vin). Pertaining to the stomach or bowels. **A. dejections**, the feces.

**Amenorrhea** (am-en-or-re'ah). Absence of the menstrual flow.

**Amnii, liquor** (am'ne-i li'kwor). The water surrounding the fetus in the uterus. p. 42.

**Amnion** (am'ne-on). The most internal membrane containing the waters which surround the fetus in the uterus. p. 42.

**Amniotic** (am-ne-ot'ik). Pertaining to the amnion. **A. sac**, the membranes surrounding the fetus in the uterus.

**Anemia** (an-e'me-ah). 1. Deficiency in the quantity or quality of the blood: it may be general or local. 2. Deficiency in the number of red blood-corpuscles.

**Anemic** (an-em'ik). Having anemia.

**Anemoscope** (a-nem'o-scöp). 1. An instrument to indicate the direction of air-currents. 2. The little wheel in the outlet flue of an incubator. p. 387.

**Anencephalus** (an-en-sef'al-us). A single monster born without cranium or brain.

**Anesthesia** (an-es-the'zhe-ah). Loss of feeling or perception; it may be general or local.

**Anesthetic** (an-es-thet'ik). 1. Having no perception or sense of touch. 2. A drug capable of producing anesthesia. p. 120.

**Anesthetist** (an-es'thet-ist). A person skilled in administering anesthetics.

**Ankyloglossia** (ang-kil-o-glos'se-ah). Tongue-tie. p. 369.

**Ankylosis** (ang-kil-o'sis). Stiffening of joints. A joint which has become immovable.

**Annular** (an'u-lar). In the form of a ring.

**Anorexia** (an-o-rek'se-ah). Loss of appetite for food.

**Anteflexion** (an-te-flek'shun). A bending forward, as of the uterus.

**Ante partum** (an-te par'tum) [L.]. Before the birth of a child.

**Anterior** (an-te're-or). Situated in front of.

**Anthelmintic** (an-thel-min'tik). 1. Destroying worms. 2. A remedy for intestinal worms.

**Antiseptic** (an-te-sep'tik). Preventing sepsis, pus formation, or putrefaction. Among the best common antiseptics are alcohol, creasote, carbolic acid, corrosive sublimate (bichlorid of mercury), chlorin, charcoal, boric acid, tannic acid, lysol. **A. dressing**, a surgical dressing containing an antiseptic. **A. surgery**, surgery with proper use of antiseptics.

**Anus** (a'nus) [L.]. The external opening of the rectum. pp. 31-33.

**Apathetic** (ap-a-thet'ik). Without emotion. Indifferent to surroundings.

**Aphthæ** (af'the). Small whitish erosions on the mucous membrane of the mouth. See *Bednar's a.*, p. 346.

**Areola** (ar-e-o'lah). The pigmented ring around the nipple. **Secondary a.**, a slightly pigmented ring just outside the areola, sometimes observed after the fifth month of pregnancy. p. 35.

**Argyrol** (ar'jir-ol). A drug; a preparation of silver.

**Arterial** (ar-te're-al). Pertaining to an artery. **A. blood**, the bright red blood in the arteries, which has been aerated, or charged with oxygen in the lungs. **A. hemorrhage**, hemorrhage from an artery.

**Artery** (ar'ter-e). One of the vessels carrying blood from the heart; so called because the ancients thought they contained air.

**Articular** (ar-tik'u-lar). Pertaining to a joint.

**Articulation** (ar-tik-u-la'shun). A joint; the junction of two bones.

**Ascites** (as-si'tez). An accumulation of serous fluid in the free abdominal cavity. *Dropsy* of the abdomen.

**Asepsis** (ah-sep'sis). Without sepsis; freedom from infection; surgical cleanliness.

**Aseptic** (ah-sep'tik). In a surgically clean manner.

**Asphyxia** (as-fix'e-ah). Suspended animation; interrupted respiration; that state in which there is complete suspension of the powers of mind and body. **A. neonatorum**, asphyxia of the newborn. p. 372.



**Aspirating needle** (as-pir-a'ting ne'dl). A hollow needle attached to a suction syringe: used for withdrawing fluids from the body.

**Assimilate** (as-sim'i-late). To convert food into chyle and blood; to change food into a substance like the living body.

**Astringent** (as-trin'jent). Having the power to diminish excessive discharges.

**Atelectasis** (at-el-ek'tas-is). 1. Imperfect expansion of the lungs at birth. 2. Partial collapse of the lungs. p. 348.

**Atony** (at'on-e). Lack of normal tone or strength.

**Atrophic** (at-rof'ik). Not properly nourished; showing atrophy.

**Atrophied** (at'ro-féd). Wasted; having atrophy.

**Atrophy** (at'ro-fé). Wasting or emaciation with loss of strength, but without fever.

**Autoclave** (aw'to-klāv). A high pressure steam-sterilizer.

**Auto-infection**. Infection from germs living in the vagina not introduced from without. p. 294.

**Autotransfusion** (aw'to-trans-fu'-zhun). The forcing of blood into the vital parts of the body by bandaging or elevating the limbs.

**Avicenna** (av-i-sen'ah). Moham-medan physician. Born 980; died, 1037.

**Axilla** (ak-sil'lah). The arm pit.

**Axis-traction** (ak'sis-trak'shun). Pulling or drawing on the head of the child during delivery, in the directions normally followed by the head during birth—i. e., in the axis of the pelvis. **A. forceps**, obstetric forceps with an attachment for producing axis-traction. p. 203.

## B.

**Bacteria** (bak-te're-ah) [L.]. Plural of *Bacterium*. Vegetable microorganism.

**Bag of Waters**. The membranes enclosing the liquor amnii and the fetus. Sometimes applied to that portion of the membranes which protrude into the os. p. 58.

**Ballottement** (bal-öt-maw'). The diagnosis of pregnancy by pushing up the uterus by a finger inserted into the vagina, so as to cause the fetus to rise and fall again like a heavy body in water.

**Barnes' bags** (barnz). Rubber bags used to dilate the cervix uteri p. 244.

**Basiotribe** (ba'se-o-trib). An instrument for crushing the base of the fetal skull.

**Basiotripsy** (ba'se-o-trip-se). Crushing the fetal skull with a basiotribe.

**Baudelocque** (bo-del-ok'). A famous French obstetrician. Born, 1746; died, 1810. **B.'s diameter**, the external conjugate diameter of the pelvis, measured from the last lumbar spine behind to the top of the pubic bone in front.

**Bednar's aphthæ** (bed-nars' af'-thæ). Shallow ulcers in the back part of the mouth of the newborn. They are caused by badly shaped rubber nipples, or by force in cleansing the mouth. p. 346.

**Bimanual** (bi-man'u-al). Performed with both hands. **B. palpation**, examination of the pelvic organs of a woman with one hand on the abdomen and two fingers of the other hand in the vagina.

**Binder** (bin'der). A broad band passed tightly around the abdomen after childbirth. pp. 90, 318.

**Birth** (berth). 1. The delivery of a child. 2. That which is born. **B.-mark**, "mother's mark"; "maternal mark." A blemish on the skin found at birth. p. 81.

**Bistoury** (bis'too-re). A small knife for surgical purposes.

**Blennorrhæa** (blen-nor-re'ah). An excessive secretion of the mucous glands of any mucous membrane.

**Borborygmus** (bor-bo-rig'mus), pl., *borborygmi* [L.]. A rumbling noise made by gases in the bowels.

**Bougie** (boo-zhe') [Fr.]. A slender instrument for introduction into the urethra, esophagus, uterus, vagina, or rectum.

**Breast-pump** (brest-pump). An instrument for drawing the milk out of the breast. p. 172.

**Breech** (bréch). The buttocks. **B. delivery**, labor in which the breech presents and is delivered first. p. 195.

**Brim** (brim). The upper edge of the pelvis; the inlet, or superior strait. Figs. 1, 5, 9.

## C.

**Calorie** (kal'o-re). The amount of heat which the combustion of a given material will develop in raising one kilogram of water from 0° to 1° C. p. 413.

**Capillary** (kap'il-la-re). 1. Resembling hair in size. 2. One of the minute blood-vessels which form a network between the minute arteries and veins.

**Caput** (ka'put), pl., *cap'ita* [L.]. The head, including the skull and face. **C. incuniatum**, impaction of the fetal head during labor. **C. succedaneum**, a dropsical swelling on the presenting part of the head during labor, due to lack of pressure on that part. p. 367.

**Carbohydrate** (kar - bo - hi' drät). One of a group of chemical compounds of which sugar, starches, and gums are the most important.

**Carbon dioxide** (kar'bon di-ox'id). Carbonic acid gas.

**Caries** (ka're-éz). Decay of the bones or teeth.

**Carminative** (kar-min'ah-tiv). 1. Relieving flatulence. 2. A medicine which relieves flatulence and assuages pain. The chief carminatives are anise, caraway, cardamom, cajuput, chalk, cinnamon, cloves, and coriander. p. 299.

**Cartilage** (kar'til-ej). Gristle; a pearly white, glistening substance formed at the articular surfaces of bones. **Ensisiform c.**, the cartilage at the lower extremity of the breast-bone.

**Casein** (ka'se-in). The principal protein of milk and the basis of cheese.

**Caseosa, Ver'nix**. The greasy, whitish substance which covers the skin of the fetus. p. 68.

**Cast** (kast). A model of a hollow organ, especially one of the tubules of the kidney, and found in the urine.

**Cathartic** (kath-ar'tik). 1. Purgative or purging. 2. A drug that increases evacuation from the bowels.

**Catheter** (kath-et-er). A slender tubular instrument for withdrawing fluids from a cavity of the body or for distending a passage. **Tracheal c.**, a woven catheter used for aspirating foreign substances from the wind-pipe of the child, and for blowing air into the lungs. p. 373.

**Caul** (kawl). A portion of the amniotic membrane which sometimes covers the child's head at birth.

**Celiotomy** (se-le-ot'o-me). Abdominal section; laparotomy; opening the abdomen.

**Cell** (sel). 1. Any one of the minute masses of protoplasm of which organized tissue is composed. 2. One of the chambers holding the fluids of a gal-

vanic battery. 3. A small, partly closed space, as an air-cell.

**Cellulitis** (sel-u-li'tis). Inflammation of cellular tissue; especially purulent inflammation of the loose subcutaneous tissue.

**Cephalhematoma** (sef'al-he-mat-o'mah). A blood-tumor occurring on the head of the newborn infant. p. 367.

**Cephalic** (sef-al'ik). Pertaining to the head. **C. pole**, the head of the fetus. **C. presentation**, the presentation of any part of the head of the fetus in delivery. p. 180.

**Cephalotomy** (sef-al-ot'o-me). The operation of cutting or breaking down the fetal head; craniotomy.

**Cephalotribe** (sef-al-o-trib). An instrument for crushing the fetal head.

**Cephalotripsy** (sef'al-o-trip-se). The operation of crushing the fetal skull with the cephalotribe. See *Craniotomy*.

**Cerebrospinal** (ser'e-bro-spi'nal). Relating to the brain and spinal cord. **C. fluid**, the clear fluid in the ventricles of the brain and in the central canal of the spinal cord.

**Cervix** (ser'vix) [L.]. The neck or any neck-like part, especially the back part. **C. uteri**, the neck or narrow lower end of the uterus.

**Cesarean section** (se-za're-an). The operation of cutting through the abdominal walls and through the walls of the uterus, and delivering the child through these incisions. p. 214.

**Chafe** (chäf). 1. To fret and wear by rubbing. 2. The reddened, irritated skin in the folds of fat babies. p. 169.

**Chloasma** (klo-az'mah). An affection of the skin in which there are patches with a yellowish or brownish discoloration. **C. gravidarum**, chloasma which occurs during pregnancy. **C. uterini**, the mask of pregnancy. p. 52. Fig. 84.

**Chorea** (ko-re'ah). St. Vitus' dance; a nervous disease in which there are convulsive movements.

**Chorion** (ko're-on). The more external of the fetal membranes.

**Chromicized catgut** (kro'mis-izd) kat'gut. Catgut treated with chromic acid. It is used for sutures and ligatures.

**Chronic** (kron'ik). Long continued; the opposite of acute.

**Cicatricial** (sik-at-rish'al). Relating to a cicatrix or scar.

**Cicatrix** (sik-a'trix or sik-at-rix), pl., *cicatrices* [L., "scar"]. A scar. The mark left by a sore or wound.

**Cilia** (sil'e-ah). The eyelashes.

**Circulatory** (sir'ku-la-to-re). Relating to the circulation. **C. system**, the heart, arteries, veins, and capillaries, taken as a whole.

**Circumcision** (ser - kum - sizh' un). The removal of all or a part of the foreskin or prepuce. p. 350.

**Cleft palate** (kleft pal-at). A congenital split in the roof of the mouth, so that the nose and mouth form one cavity. p. 368.

**Climacteric** (kli-mak-ter'ik). The cessation of menstruation in women.

**Clitoris** (klit' o - ris). A small, elongated, erectile body, situated at the anterior part of the vulva.

**Clonic spasms** (klon-ik). Spasms in which the contractions and relaxations alternate, as in eclampsia.

**Clyster** (klis'ter). An enema.

**Coagulated** (ko - ag' u - lät - ed). Clotted.

**Coaptation** (ko-ap-ta'shun). The fitting together of displaced parts, as the ends of a fractured bone.

**Collapse** (kol-laps'). 1. To fall in. 2. Extreme depression or complete prostration of the vital powers, with failure of circulation.

**Collyrium** (kol-ir'e-um). An eye-wash or salve for the eyes.

**Colostrum** (ko-los'trum) [L.]. The first fluid secreted by the mammary glands after delivery. It contains less casein and more albumin than the ordinary milk, as well as numerous fatty globules. **C. corpuscles**, the granular cells found in colostrum. p. 64.

**Colpeurynter** (kol'pu-rin-ter). A dilatable bag used to distend the vagina. p. 244.

**Colpeurytis** (kol-pu'ris-is). Dilatation of the vagina by means of the colpeurynter.

**Coma** (ko'mah) [L.]. Profound stupor or drowsiness occurring in the course of certain diseases, as eclampsia, or after severe injury.

**Comatose** (ko'mat-ös). Affected with coma.

**Comedo** (kom-e'do), pl., *comedo'nes*. "Black-heads." The dried plugs of sebaceous matter sometimes found in the pores of the skin. In the newborn they are white.

**Conception** (kon-sep'shun). The impregnation of the ovum by the

spermatozoid. The beginning of pregnancy. p. 40.

**Condy's fluid** (kon'déz). An antiseptic preparation of permanganate of potash.

**Congenital** (kon-jen'it-al). Existing at or before birth.

**Congestion** (kon-jest'yun). Excessive accumulation of blood in a part.

**Conjugata vera** (kon-ju-gä'ta ve'ra) [L.]. The internal pelvic diameter measured from the promontory of the sacrum to the upper margin of the pubic joint.

**Conjunctiva** (kon-junk-ti'vah) [L.]. The mucous membrane which lines the eyelids and covers the eyeball.

**Conjunctival** (kon - junk' tiv' al). Relating to the conjunctiva.

**Conjunctivitis** (kon-junk-tiv-i'tis). Inflammation of the conjunctiva.

**Contagion** (kon-ta'jun). The communication of disease by contact, direct or indirect.

**Contagious** (kon-ta'jus). Transmissible by contact.

**Contraindication** (kon'tra-in-di-ka'shun). A condition that renders some particular line of treatment improper or undesirable.

**Convalescence** (kon - val - es' ens). The stage of recovery.

**Convalescent** (kon-val-es'ent). Regaining health after illness. **C. diet**, any simple, easily digested food suitable for a convalescent patient.

**Convulsion** (kon - vul' shun). A spasm; a series of violent involuntary contractions of a muscle or set of muscles.

**Coprostasis** (kop-ros'tas-is). Costiveness; constipation; undue retention of feces in the bowels.

**Cornea** (kor'ne-ah). The transparent, convex, and nearly circular anterior portion of the eyeball.

**Coronal** (kor'o-nal). Relating to the crown of the head. **C. or coronary suture**, the suture formed by the junction of the frontal with the parietal bones.

**Coryza** (ko-ri'zah). Cold in the head; an acute catarrh of the nasal mucous membrane.

**Couveuse** (kou-vez') [Fr.]. An incubator. p. 380.

**Cranioclast** (kra-ne-ok'las-is). The crushing of the fetal skull. See *Craniotomy*. p. 211.

**Cranioclast** (kra'ne-o-klast). An instrument for crushing the fetal skull. p. 211.

**Craniotomy** (kra-ne-ot'o-me). The operation of cutting or breaking down the fetal head. **C. scissors**, an S-shaped scissors for performing craniotomy. p. 210.

**Crede's method for preventing ophthalmia** (kreh-days'). The application of a drop of 2 per cent. silver nitrate solution to the eye of the newborn, followed by normal salt solution. **C.'s method of expelling placenta**, a method of expelling the placenta. The operator grasps the fundus of the uterus (through the abdominal wall) and with moderate pressure squeezes out the placenta, "as the seed of a ripe cherry compressed between the fingers."

**Crenasol** (kren'as-ol). A disinfectant.

**Crotchet** (krot'chet). A curved, hook-like instrument for extracting the fetus after craniotomy; it is no longer used.

**Curd** (kurd). The coagulum of milk. It is mostly casein.

**Curet** (ku-ret') [Fr.]. A kind of scraper or spoon for removing growths or other materials from the walls of cavities.

**Curettment** (ku-ret'ment). Same as *Curettage*. p. 237.

**Curettage** (ku-ret-tazh'). Treatment by the curet. p. 237.

**Cutaneous** (ku-ta'ne-us). Pertaining to the skin.

**Cutis** (ku'tis). 1. The skin. 2. The true skin, or cutis vera.

**Cyanosis** (si-an-o'sis). Blueness of the skin caused by deficient amount of oxygen in the blood. p. 348.

**Cyanotic** (si-an-ot'ik). Affected with cyanosis.

**Cystitis** (sis-ti'tis). Inflammation of the bladder. p. 313.

**Cystoscope** (sis'to-sköp). An instrument for examining the interior of the bladder.

## D.

**Debility** (de-bil'it-e). Weakness; loss of power.

**Decapitation** (de-kap-it-a'shun). The removal of the head of the fetus in embryotomy. p. 210.

**Decidua** (de-sid'u-ah). The membranous structure produced during pregnancy and thrown off after parturition. It is composed of the greatly changed mucous membrane of the

uterus. **D. reflex'a**, that portion of the decidua which is reflected over the ovum, surrounding it. **D. serot'ina**, that part of the decidua which lies under the maternal portion of the placenta. **D. ve'ra**, that portion of the decidua which lines the uterus.

**Decomposition** (de'kom-po-zish'un). 1. The separation of compound substances into their constituent parts. 2. Putrefaction or decay.

**Decubitus** (de-ku'bit-us). 1. The act of lying down. 2. A bed-sore. p. 255.

**Defecation** (def-ek-a'shun). Evacuation of the bowels.

**Delirium** (de-lir'e-um). Derangement of the mind, characterized by wandering speech, wakefulness, and excitement.

**Delivery** (de-liv'er-e). 1. The expulsion or extraction of the child at birth. 2. Removal of a part from the body—e. g., the placenta.

**Denudation** (den-u-da'shun). 1. The act of laying bare. 2. The removal of the epithelium.

**Denuded** (de-nu'ded). Laid bare.

**Desquamation** (des-kwa-ma'shun). The peeling off of skin in flakes.

**Detritus** (de-tri'tus). Broken-down material, waste.

**Diagnosis** (di-ag-no'sis). The art or science of distinguishing one disease from another by means of signs and symptoms.

**Diagnostic** (di-ag-nos'tik). Distinctive; indicating the nature of a disease; furnishing a diagnosis.

**Diaphoresis** (di'af-o-re'sis). Perspiration, especially profuse perspiration.

**Diaphoretic** (di'af-o-re'tik). 1. Causing diaphoresis. 2. A drug that causes sweating.

**Diaphragm** (di'af-ram). The musculomembranous partition between the chest and abdomen, and the most important muscle of respiration.

**Diathesis** (di-ath'es-is). Natural predisposition to a certain disease.

**Diet** (di'et). 1. Victuals; habitual food. 2. Course of food selected with reference to a particular state of health.

**D. sheet**, a written or printed diet-list.

**Dietary** (di'et-a-re). A regular or systematic scheme of diet.

**Dietetic** (di-et-et'ik). Pertaining to diet. **D. treatment**, treatment of disease by means of a regulation of diet.

**Differential** (dif-fer-en'shal). Discriminating; showing a difference. **D. diagnosis**, discriminating between two diseases which present a similar group of symptoms.

**Dilute** (di-lew't). 1. To make thin. 2. To diminish the strength, flavor, or color of. 3. To become thin or attenuated.

**Disintegration** (dis-in-te-gra'shun). Decay. The separation of a substance into its component parts.

**Diuresis** (di-u-re'sis). Increased secretion of urine.

**Diuretic** (di-u-ret'ik). 1. Producing diuresis. 2. A drug that causes increased flow of urine.

**Douche** (doosh). A stream of water directed against a part or into a cavity. p. 235.

**Dropsy** (drop'se). The abnormal accumulation of serous fluid in the tissues or cavities of the body.

**Duct** (dukt). A passage with well-defined walls; especially, a tube for the passage of a secretion or fluid.

**Ductus** (duk'tus). A duct. **D. arterio'sus**, a blood-vessel in the fetus communicating directly between the pulmonary artery and the aorta. **D. veno'sus**, a blood-vessel in the fetus communicating directly between the umbilical vein and the descending vena cava.

**Duodenum** (du-o-de'nun). That part of the small intestine next to the stomach.

**Dysmenorrhea** (dis'men-or-re'ah). Painful or difficult menstruation.

**Dyspnea** (disp-ne'ah). Difficult or labored breathing.

**Dystocia, Dystokia** (dis-to'se-ah, dis-to'ke-ah). Painful, slow, or difficult labor.

**Fetal d.**, dystocia due to malposition or malformation of the fetus.

**Maternal d.**, dystocia due to some deformity on the part of the mother.

**Placental d.**, difficulty in removing the placenta

## E.

**Echymosis** (ek-ke-mo'sis). An extravasation of blood under the skin or mucous membrane.

**Eclampsia** (ek-lamp'se-ah). A sudden attack of convulsions occurring during pregnancy, labor, or just after labor. p. 268.

**Ectopic** (ek-top'ik). Out of the normal place. **E. gestation**, pregnancy in which the fetus is not in the

uterus. See *Extra-uterine pregnancy*.

**E. pregnancy**, same as *Ectopic gestation*. **E. sac**, the amniotic sac and its coverings in ectopic gestation. p. 264.

**Eczema** (ek'ze-mah). A non-contagious skin disease whose prominent manifestations are the formation of small vesicles closely crowded together, and an intolerable itching and burning of the affected part. **E. intertrigo**, an eczematous condition in the folds of fat babies; chafe. p. 355.

**Eczematous** (ek-zem'at-os). Affected with eczema.

**Eliminate** (e-lim'in-ät). To expel; to throw off waste matter.

**Elimination** (e-lim-in-a'shun). The act of throwing off waste matter.

**Emaciation** (e-ma-she-a'shun). A wasted condition of the body. Loss of flesh.

**Embolism** (em'bol-izm). The plugging of a blood-vessel by a clot or other obstruction which has been carried to this place by the blood current.

**Air e.**, passage of air in injurious quantities to the heart and circulation. p. 136.

**Embolus** (em'bo-lus). A clot or other obstruction of a blood-vessel which has been carried from a distant vessel and lodged in a smaller one, obstructing the circulation.

**Embryo** (em'bre-o). The fetus before the end of the third month of development.

**Embryotomy** (em-bre-ot'o-me). The destruction of the fetus in the uterus. p. 211.

**Emetic** (e-met'ik). 1. Causing vomiting. 2. A drug which causes vomiting.

**Emmenagogue** (em-men'ag-og). 1. A drug having the power to stimulate the menstrual flow. 2. Aiding the function of menstruation.

**Emprosthotonos** (em-pros-thot'o-nos). Spasm causing the body to bend forward.

**Emulsion** (e-mul'shun). A milk-like mixture prepared by uniting oil and water by means of another substance, usually a mucilage.

**Emunctory** (e-munk'to-re). 1. Excretory. 2. An excretory duct.

**Enema** (en'e-mah). A medicine or fluid injected into the rectum, either to procure an evacuation or for nourishment.

**Enervation** (en-er-va'shun). Languor; weakness; lack of nervous energy.

**Engagement** (en-gāj'ment). The entrance of the fetal head into the superior strait of the pelvis.

**Ensiiform** (en'si-form). Sword shaped. **E. appen'dix**, **E. car'tilage**, **E. pro'cess**, the lower extremity of the breast-bone.

**Enteritis** (en-ter-i'tis). Inflammation of the small intestine.

**Epidemic** (ep-id-em'ik). 1. A disease which is widely prevalent. 2. The season of prevalence of an epidemic disease.

**Epilepsy** (ep'il-ep-se). The falling sickness; a chronic nervous disease characterized by convulsions or fits, and in which there is loss of consciousness.

**Epileptic** (ep-e-lep'tik). 1. Pertaining to epilepsy. 2. A person affected with epilepsy.

**Epileptiform** (ep-e-lep'te-form). Resembling epilepsy. See *Eclampsia*.

**Episiotomy** (ep-iz-e-ot'o-me). An incision of the vulvar orifice to permit the fetus to pass. p. 59.

**Epithelium** (ep-ith-e-le-um). Cuticle, the covering of the true skin and mucous membrane.

**Ergot** (er'got). A drug having the power to stimulate uterine contraction. It is used to check hemorrhage after labor, and to arrest hemorrhages from any organ; to relieve congestion of the brain and spinal cord. Dose, 15-60 minims (1-4 c.c.).

**Ergotin** (er'go-tin). The active principle of ergot. Dose,  $\frac{1}{15}$ - $\frac{1}{5}$  grain (0.0042-0.033 gm.).

**Erosion** (e-ro'zhun). An eating or gnawing away; a kind of ulceration.

**Erysipelas** (er-is-ip-el-as). An acute contagious disease caused by a germ, *Streptococcus erysipela'tis*, and characterized by chill, high fever, and intense local redness and swelling of the skin and mucous membrane.

**Erythema** (er-ith-e'mah). A reddening of the skin which disappears when the skin is pressed. p. 354.

**Eustachian tube** (u-sta'ke-an túb). The canal extending from the pharynx to the middle ear, or tympanum. **E. valve**, a semilunar valve in the heart at the opening of the inferior vena cava.

**Eutocia**, **Eutokia** (u-to'she-ah, u-to'ke-ah). Normal labor.

**Evacuation** (e-vak-u-a'shun). 1. The act of moving the bowels. 2. The discharge from the bowels.

**Evisceration** (e-vis-er-a'shun). Removal of the bowels or viscera from the body. **Obstetric e.**, removal of viscera of the fetus in embryotomy.

**Exacerbation** (ex-as-er-ba'shun). 1. Increase in severity of the symptoms of a disease. 2. The stage of periodic increase in the severity of symptoms.

**Excoriation** (ex-ko-re-a'shun). A superficial loss of substance. p. 354.

**Excrement** (ex'kre-ment). Feces. That which is excreted by the bowels.

**Excrete** (ex-krët). To throw off, as waste matter, by a normal discharge.

**Excretion** (ex-kre'shun). 1. The process of excreting. 2. The material which has been excreted.

**Exostosis** (ex-os-to'sis). A bony growth on the surface of a bone or tooth.

**Expiration** (ex-pi-ra'shun). The act of expelling air from the lungs.

**Expiratory** (ex-pir'a-to-re). Pertaining to expiration.

**Expire** (ex-pir'). 1. To expel the breath. 2. To die.

**Expulsive** (ex-pul'siv). Driving or forcing out. **E. pains**, those occurring during the second stage of labor. **E. stage**, the second stage of labor. p. 118.

**Exsanguination** (ex-sang-gwin-a'shun). The condition of being without blood. p. 289.

**Extension** (ex-ten'shun). A term applied to that stage in the delivery of the fetal head when the chin is no longer flexed on the chest. The opposite of flexion.

**Extra-uterine** (ex-trah-u'ter-in). Outside the uterus. **E. life**, life after birth. **E. pregnancy**, pregnancy in which the fetus is not contained in the uterus, but in some organ outside the uterus. Ectopic gestation. p. 264.

**Extravasation** (ex-trav-as-a'shun). The escape of a fluid from its normal vessel or cavity into the surrounding tissues.

**Exudation** (ek-su-da'shun). Oozing; slow escape of liquid.

## F.

**Facial** (fa'shal). Pertaining to the face. p. 365.

**Fæces** (fe'sez). See *Feces*.

**Fallopian** (fal-lo'pe-an) **pregnancy**. Pregnancy occurring in the Fallopian tubes; same as tubal pregnancy. **F. tubes**, the oviducts: two canals leading from the ovaries to the body of the uterus. Fig. 15.

**Farinaceous** (far-in-a'shus). Containing flour: said of certain diets.

**Fauces** (faw'ses). The back part of the mouth leading into the pharynx.

**Febrile** (feb'ril). Pertaining to fever. Feverish.

**Fecal** (fe'kal). Pertaining to feces; containing feces.

**Feces** (fe'sez). The excrement or undigested residue of the food discharged from the bowels.

**Fecundation** (fe - kun - da ' shun). The fertilization of the ovum by means of the spermatozoid. p. 40.

**Fenestrated** (fen'es-tra-ted). Having openings, or fenestra.

**Fetus** (fe'tus) [L.]. The child *in utero* from the end of the third month of development till birth.

**Fillet** (fil'let). A loop of tape used for making traction.

**Finger cot** (fing'ger kot). A thin rubber covering for the finger. Occasionally used as a dressing for a wound of the finger.

**Fissure** (fish'ür). A crack or narrow opening. p. 322.

**Flex** (flex). To bend, as a joint.

**Flexion** (flex'shun). 1. The act of bending. 2. The state or condition of being bent. **F. stage**, that stage in labor in which the chin of the fetus is pressed against its breast.

**Flocculus** (flok'u-lus), pl., *floc'culi* [L.]. A small shred or flake, usually floating in a liquid.

**Fontanel**, **Fontanelle** (fon-tan-el'). The quadrangular space at the junction of the frontal with the two parietal bones in infants. "The soft spot." The other junctions of the cranial bones are also called fontanels. p. 43.

**Foramen** (for-a'men), pl., *foram'ina* [L.]. A hole or opening, especially through bone. **F. ova'le**, an opening in the partition between the auricles in the fetus.

**Forceps** (for'seps). A two-bladed instrument for grasping and holding that to which it is applied. **Obstetric f.**, the instrument used to extract the child's head. p. 202.

**Formaldehyd** (for-mal'de-hid). 1. A powerful disinfectant gas. 2. An aqueous solution of the gas is used as a surgical antiseptic and preservative for specimens. p. 453.

**Formula** (for'mu-lah). 1. A prescribed method for preparing a medicine. 2. A combination of symbols

used to express the chemical constitution of a substance.

**Fornix** (for'nix). Arch or vault.

**F. of the vagina**, the hollow places between the cervix and the anterior, posterior, and lateral walls of the vagina.

**Fouchet** (foor-shet') [Fr.]. The fold of mucous membrane at the posterior junction of the labia majora.

**Friable** (fri'ab-l). Easily pulverized.

**Function** (funk'shun). The special office of an organ.

**Fundus** (fun'dus) [L.]. The base or part of a hollow organ remotest from its mouth. **F. u'teri**, the part of the uterus which is most remote from the cervix or os.

**Funis** (fu'nis). The umbilical cord.

**Furunculus** (fu-rung'ku-lus). A boil.

## G.

**Galactagogue** (gal-ak'tag-og). 1. Increasing the secretion of milk. 2. A drug having the power to increase the flow of milk. p. 335.

**Galactorrhea** (gal-ak-tor-rhe'ah). Excessive secretion of milk. p. 333.

**Galactostasis**. Cessation or stagnation of the milk secretion.

**Gastric** (gas'trik). Pertaining to the stomach.

**Gavage** (gah - vazh') [Fr.]. 1. Feeding by the stomach-tube. 2. The employment of a very full diet. p. 393.

**Genital** (jen'it-al). Pertaining to generation, or to the organs of generation. p. 31.

**Genupectoral** (je-nu-pek'tor-al). Relating to the knees and chest. **G. position**, "knee-chest position." That posture in which the patient rests on the knees and chest, the thighs extending upward, the buttocks being as high as possible. p. 252.

**Germicidal** (jer-mis-i'dal). Destructive to germs.

**Germicide** (jer'mis-id). An agent having the power to destroy germs.

**Gestation** (jes-ta'shun). Pregnancy. p. 49.

**Gland** (gland). An organ which separates a fluid from the blood.

**Glandular** (gland'u-lar). 1. Having the nature of a gland. 2. Furnished with glands.

**Glands** (glanz), pl., *glan'des*. Latin for *Gland*. The distal end or head of the penis or clitoris. p. 353.

**Graafian follicle** (grah'fe-an fol'-lik-l). Small spherical bodies in the ovary, each containing an ovum.

**Granulation** (gran-u-la'shun). The formation in wounds of small, rounded, fleshy masses; also a mass so formed.

**Gravid uterus** (grav'id u'ter-us). Pregnant uterus.

**Gravida** (grav'id-ah) [L.]. A pregnant woman.

**Gravidity** (grav-id'it-e). Pregnancy.

**Gum, red** (gum). Strophulus, a reddish eruption on the skin of the newborn. **White g.**, strophulus albus; a whitish eruption on the skin of the newborn. p. 354.

**Gynecic** (jin-e'sik). Relating to women.

**Gynecologist** (jin-e-kol'o-jist). One who is skilled in gynecology.

**Gynecology** (jin-e-kol'o-je). That branch of medicine which treats of women's constitution and diseases.

## H.

**Harelip** (hār'lip). A congenital slit in the upper lip, sometimes double. p. 368.

**Hebosteotomy**. Section of the bone at the side of the pubic symphysis — pubiotomy.

**Hematemesis** (hem-at-em'es-is). The vomiting of blood.

**Hematoma**. An accumulation of blood in the tissues.

**Hematosalpinx** (hem''at-o-sal'-pinx). Distention of the Fallopian tube with blood.

**Hemorrhage** (hem'or-rej). The escape of blood from its natural channels. p. 283.

**Hemorrhoid** (hem'or-roid). A pile; a vascular tumor of the mucous membrane of the rectum. **External h.**, appearing external to the anus. **Internal h.**, within the anus. p. 33.

**Hernia** (her'ne-ah) [L.]. The protrusion of an organ, or part of an organ, through an abnormal opening; rupture. p. 369.

**Heterogeneous** (het''er-o-je'ne-us). Of dissimilar nature.

**High forceps** (hf for'seps). The application of the forceps to the fetal head as it enters the brim of the pelvis. p. 203.

**Hirsute** (her'süt). Covered with hair.

**Homogeneous** (ho-mo-je'ne-us). Of a similar nature.

**Hydragogue** (hi'dra-gog). A drug having the power to increase the glandular secretions, and producing profuse watery discharges from the bowels.

**Hydrometer** (hi-drom'et-er). An instrument for measuring the specific gravity of fluids.

**Hygiene** (hi-jen'). The science of health and its preservation.

**Hygienic** (hi-je-en'ik). Pertaining to hygiene or to health.

**Hygrometer** (hi-grom'et-er). An instrument for measuring the moisture of the atmosphere. p. 384.

**Hymen** (hi'men). The membranous fold which partly closes the entrance to the vagina, especially in the virgin.

**Hyperemesis** (hi-per-em'e-sis). Excessive vomiting. p. 251.

**Hypersecretion** (hi''per-se-kre'shun). Excessive secretion.

**Hypertrophy** (hi-per'tro-fe). The unnatural overgrowth of an organ or part.

**Hypodermatic, Hypodermic** (hi''po-der-mat'ik, hi-po-der'mik). 1. Pertaining to the application of medicine under the skin. 2. A medicine introduced under the skin. **H. injection**, the injection of medicine or nutrient solutions under the skin. **H. needle**, the hollow needle of a hypodermic syringe. **H. syringe**, a small syringe for injecting fluid under the skin.

**Hypodermoclysis** (hi''po-der-mok'lis-is). Introduction into the subcutaneous tissue of fluids in large quantity. p. 238.

**Hypogastric arteries** (hi-po-gas'trik). The umbilical arteries. They form part of the umbilical cord.

**Hysteria** (his-te're-ah). A nervous disease, mainly of young women, characterized by lack of control over acts and emotions.

**Hysterotomy** (his-ter-ot'o-me). Cesarean section. p. 214.

## I.

**Icterus neonatorum** (ik'ter-us neo-na'tor-um). The jaundice sometimes seen in the newborn. pp. 68, 353.

**Iliac** (il'e-ak). Pertaining to the ilium or flank. **I. artery**, one of the two branches of the abdominal aorta. **I. fossa**, the broad, shallow cavity at the upper part of the inner surface of the ilium.

**Ilium** (il'e-um), pl., *il'ia* [L.]. The broad, flat, upper part of the innominate bone.



**Impregnation** (im-preg-na'shun). The act of making pregnant; fecundation. p. 40.

**Impression, maternal** (im-presh'-un, mat-er'-nal). The effect produced on the fetus *in utero* by the mental and other experiences of the mother during pregnancy. p. 80.

**Inanition fever** (in-an-ish'un fe'-ver). A fever in infants, due to wasting of the body from lack of nourishment. p. 345.

**Incise** (in-siz'). To cut in or into, as with a knife.

**Incised wound** (in-sizd' woond). A wound made with a sharp knife.

**Incision** (in-sizh'un). A wound made by cutting; a cut.

**Incontinentia paradoxa** (in-kon-tin-en'she-ah par-ad-oks'ah). Filling of the bladder with urine, overflow and dribbling away of urine. pp. 65, 261.

**Incubator** (in'ku-ba-tor). An apparatus for rearing prematurely born children; a couveuse. p. 380.

**Indurated** (in'du-ra-ted). Hardened; rendered hard.

**Induration** (in-du-ra'shun). An abnormally hard spot or place.

**Infection** (in-fek'shun). 1. The communication of disease from one person to another. 2. The agent by which a disease is conveyed. **Septic i.**, infection caused by pus-producing germs. p. 290.

**Infectious** (in-fek'shus). Liable to be communicated by infection.

**Inflammation** (in-flam-ma'shun). A diseased condition characterized by heat, pain, redness, and swelling, with or without fever.

**Infusion** (in-fu'zhun). 1. The steeping of a substance in water to obtain its medicinal properties. 2. The injection of a hot normal salt solution, 0.6 per cent., into a blood-vessel or subcutaneous tissue. **Arterial i.**, infusion into an artery. **Subcutaneous i.**, injection of the salt solution into the loose subcutaneous tissue. The usual locations are under the breast and over the shoulder-blades. **Venous i.**, infusion into a vein. Fig. 140.

**Ingesta** (in-jes'tah). Food taken into the stomach.

**Ingestion** (in-jest'shun). The act of taking food into the stomach.

**Inhalation** (in-hal-a'shun). 1. The drawing of air or other vapor into the lungs. 2. A substance to be inhaled as a vapor.

**Inlet** (in'let). The upper limit of the cavity of the pelvis. Fig. 5.

**Innominate** (in-nom'in-at). Not having a name; nameless. **I. bone**, the hip-bone; it consists of the ilium, the ischium, and the os pubis.

**Innominatum** (in-nom-in-ä'tum). The innominate bone. Fig. 4.

**Insomnia** (in-som'-ne-ah). Inability to sleep; abnormal wakefulness. p. 316.

**Inspiration** (in-spi-ra'shun). The act of drawing air into the lungs.

**Inspiratory** (in'spir-a-to-re). Pertaining to inspiration. **I. muscles**, those muscles which, by their contraction, assist in inspiration.

**Intertrigo** (in-ter-tri'go). A chafing of the skin in moist situations, as about the anus and vulva, and in the armpits; chafe. p. 355.

**Intestine** (in-tes'tin). The bowel. The long membranous tube that extends from the stomach to the anus.

**Introitus** (in-tro-i-tus). The entrance to the vagina.

**Ununction** (in-unk'shun). The act of applying an ointment with friction.

**In utero** (in u'ter-o). Inside the uterus.

**Inversion** (in-ver'shun). Turning inside out or upside down. **I. of the uterus**, the turning inside out of the uterus. It may be due to pulling on the cord, a heavy placenta, or to the violent efforts of the patient.

**Involution** (in-vo-lu'shun). The return of the uterus to its normal size after labor. p. 63.

**Irrigation** (ir-ig-a'shun). 1. Washing by a stream of water or other lotion. 2. The liquid used for irrigation.

**Ischium** (is'ke-um), pl., *is'chia* [L.]. The lower, posterior part of the innominate bone. It is separate from it in fetal life and infancy.

**Ischuria** (is-ku're-ah). Difficult urination. **I. paradoxa**, overflow of the full bladder. See *Incontinentia paradoxa*. pp. 65, 261.

## J.

**Jactitation** (jak-tit-a'shun). The tossing and restlessness of a patient in acute disease.

**Jaundice** (jawn'dis) [L., *icterus*]. Yellowness of the skin, eyes, and secretions, due to the presence of bile-pigments in the blood. Icterus. pp. 68, 353.

**Jejunum** (ge-ju-num). A part of the small intestine next to the duodenum.

**Jelly of Wharton** (jel'e). The soft pulpy tissue of the umbilical cord.

## K.

**Kleptomania** (klep-to-ma'ne-ah). A nervous affection characterized by a desire to steal.

**Knee-chest position** (nē-chest po-zish'un). That position in which the patient rests flat on the chest and knees, with the hips elevated as high as possible, and the thighs extending vertically; same as *genu-pectoral*. p. 252.

**Kumiss** (koo'mis). A nutritive food prepared originally from mare's milk, now from cow's milk.

**Kyphosis** (ki-fo'sis). Hump-backed curvature of the spine.

## L.

**Labia** (la'be-ah) [L.]. The plural of *labium*. Lips, or parts resembling lips. **L. majora**, the folds of skin and fat which form each side of the vulva. **L. minora**, the folds of mucous membrane inside the labia majora; the nymphæ.

**Labor** (la'bor). Parturition. The expulsion of the fetus from the uterus. **Dry l.**, labor in which there is a lack of amniotic fluid. **Induced l.**, labor artificially brought on. **Missed l.**, retention of the dead fetus in the uterus beyond the normal period of pregnancy.

**Precipitate l.**, labor of abnormally short duration. **Premature l.**, labor occurring before the normal time. **Spontaneous l.**, labor without artificial aid.

**Laceration** (las-er-a'shun). 1. The act of tearing. 2. A wound made by tearing; in obstetrics, referring to the perineum. pp. 138, 149.

**Lactation** (lak-ta'shun). 1. The secretion of milk. 2. The period of milk secretion. 3. The suckling of the infant. p. 63.

**Lacteal** (lak'te-al). 1. Pertaining to milk. 2. One of the intestinal lymphatics that take up chyle. **L. calculus**, a concretion of thickened milk in one of the milk-ducts. **L. swelling**, a swelling of the breast from an accumulation of milk.

**Lactiferous** (lak-tif'er-us). Producing or conveying milk. pp. 34, 63.

**Lactometer** (lak-tom'e-ter). An instrument for finding the specific gravity of milk.

**Lambdoid, Lambdoidal** (lam'-doid, lam-doi'dal). Shaped like the Greek letter  $\Lambda$  or  $\lambda$ . **L. suture**, the suture between the occipital and the two parietal bones. p. 43.

**Lanugo** (lan-u'go) [L.]. 1. The fine hair on the body of the fetus. 2. The fine hair found on nearly all the body except the palms and soles. p. 378.

**Laparotomy** (lap-ar-ot'o-me). 1. Surgical incision through the flank; celiotomy. 2. Abdominal section at any point.

**Larynx** (lar'inx). The organ of voice; the upper part of the trachea or wind-pipe.

**Laxative** (lak'sat-iv). Slightly purgative; a medicine which is mildly cathartic.

**Layette** (la-et') [Fr.]. Infant's wardrobe. p. 96.

**Lesion** (le'zhun). 1. Any hurt, wound, or local degeneration. 2. A diseased condition of a tissue.

**Lethargic** (le-thar'jik). In a state of lethargy.

**Lethargy** (leth'ar-je). Stupor or coma. Marked drowsiness.

**Leukorrhæa, Leucorrhæa** (lu-kor-re'ah). A whitish discharge from the vagina and uterus; the whites.

**Ligature** (lig'at-ur). A thread or wire for tying a blood-vessel or strangulating a part.

**Lightening** (lit'en-ing). The sinking of the head into the pelvis in the last weeks of pregnancy. p. 55.

**Linea** (lin'e-ah). Latin for *Line*. A line. **L. alba** [L. "white line"]. The central tendinous line extending from the sternum to the pubic bone. **Lineæ albican'tes**, "striae gravidarum." Shining, whitish, and purplish lines on the abdomen of pregnant women and those who have borne children. They are sometimes due to distention from other causes. pp. 50, 52.

**Liquor** (li'kwor) pl., *liquores* [L.]. A fluid or liquid. **L. am'ni**, the fluid contained in the amniotic sac, and surrounding the child. p. 42.

**Lithopedion** (lith - o - pe 'de - on). "Stone-child." A fetus that has died and become changed into a hard mass of calcareous matter.

**Lithotomy** (lith-ot'o-me). The removal of a stone by cutting into the bladder; cystotomy. **L. position**, the patient lies on the back, with the legs and thighs well flexed, the knees widely separated, and hips well over the edge of the table. pp. 197, 198.

**Lochia** (lo'ke-ah). The vaginal and uterine discharge occurring for several days after delivery. **L. alba**, the whitish discharge normal after the first ten days of the puerperal state. **L. cruenta**, **L. rubra**, the blood-stained discharge occurring the first week after delivery. **L. sanguinolenta**, the watery bloody discharge from the third to sixth day. **L. serosa**, the pinkish or serous discharge after the first ten days. p. 62.

**Lochial** (lo'ke-al). Pertaining to the lochia.

**Low forceps** (lō for'seps). Forceps applied to the fetal head at the outlet of the pelvis. p. 202.

**Lues**. Syphilis. p. 462.

**Lying-in** (li-ing-in'). The puerperal state. **L. fever**, puerperal fever. **L. hospital**, a hospital for the care of women during pregnancy and labor and after confinement: a maternity.

**Lysis** (li'sis). Gradual decline of fever.

## M.

**Macerated** (mas'er-a-ted). Softened and broken up by long-continued action of a fluid or by a digestive process.

**Maise** (mal-āz') [Fr.]. Discomfort or uneasiness; indisposition.

**Malposition** (mal-po-zish'un). Abnormal position.

**Malpractice** (mal-prak'tis). Improper or injurious practice; unskillful or injurious medical or surgical treatment.

**Mamma** (mam'mah). The breast; the mammary gland. p. 63.

**Mammary** (mam'ar-e). Pertaining to the breast.

**Mania** (ma'ne-ah). A form of insanity in which there are excitement, delusions, and tendency to violence. p. 315.

**Maniacal** (ma-ni'ak-al). Affected with mania.

**Manual** (man'u-al). Pertaining to the hands; performed by the hands.

**Marantic** (mah-ran'tik). Having the nature of marasmus. p. 346.

**Marasmus** (mar-az'mus). A disease of young children in which there are progressive wasting and emaciation. p. 346.

**Massage** (mas-sazh'). The systematic employment of friction, kneading, and stroking of the body as a treatment for disease. pp. 156, 319.

**Mastitis** (mas-ti'tis). Inflammation of the breast. p. 326.

**Maternal** (mat-urn'al). Pertaining to the mother; derived from the mother. **M. impression**, the effect produced on the fetus in *utero* by the mental and other experiences of the mother during pregnancy. p. 80.

**Maternity** (mat-er-nit-e). 1. Motherhood. 2. A lying-in hospital. **M. nurse**, an obstetric nurse.

**Mauriceau** (maw-re-so'). A famous French obstetrician who lived in the eighteenth century.

**Meatus** (me-a'tus), pl., *mea'ti* [L. for "passage"]. A passage or opening. **M. urinarius**, the external opening of the urethra. pp. 30, 32.

**Meconium** (me-ko'ne-um) [L.]. The dark green substance found in the large intestine of the fetus, and evacuated during the first days. p. 69.

**Median**, **Mesial** (me'de-an, me'she-al). Middle.

**Melancholia** (mel-an-ko'le-ah). A form of insanity with depression of spirits and gloomy forebodings. pp. 262, 315.

**Melena** (mel-e'nah). 1. The passage of dark, pitchy feces, stained with blood-pigments, or containing blood. 2. The vomiting of altered blood; black vomit. p. 344.

**Membrane** (mem'brān). A thin layer of tissue covering a surface or dividing a space. **Mucous m.**, lining of cavities which communicate with the external air. **Serous m.**, the lining of one of the great body cavities.

**Membranes** (mem'brāns). A term to indicate the amniotic sac. p. 58.

**Menopause** (men'o-pawz). "Change of life." The period at which menstruation ceases.

**Menses** (men'sēz). The normal monthly flow of blood from the uterus. pp. 38, 72, 357.

**Menstrual** (men'stru-al). Relating to the menses.

**Menstruate** (men'stru-āt). To have the monthly flow.

**Menstruation** (men'stru-a'shun). The monthly flow; the menses; the function of menstruating. p. 38.

**Mento-anterior** (men'to-an-te-re-or). Having the chin directed forward. p. 183.

**Mentoposterior** (men'to-pos-te-re-or). Having the chin directed backward. p. 183.

**Microscopic** (mi-kro-skop'ik). Visible only with the aid of a microscope.

**Micturition** (mik-tu-rish'un). Urination.

**Midwife** (mid'wif). A woman who attends women in labor.

**Miscarriage** (mis-kar'rij). A term used by the laity to describe the expulsion of the fetus at any time during pregnancy. p. 54.

**Modification** (mod''if-ik-ā'shun). An alteration; a change of form or condition. p. 409.

**Mole** (mōl). A fleshy mass formed in the uterus by the degeneration of an ovum in the early months of pregnancy.

**Mons veneris**. The large pad of fat over the pubes. p. 31.

**Monster** (mon'ster). A fetus formed with an excess, a deficiency, or a malposition of parts.

**Monstrosity** (mon-stros'it-e). A monster.

**Montgomery's glands** (mont-gom'er-ēz). Sebaceous glands in the areola around the nipple. p. 35.

**Monthlies** (month'lēz). The menses. p. 38.

**Morbid** (mor'bid). Diseased; pertaining to disease.

**Morbidity** (mor-bid'it-e). 1. The condition or state of being diseased. 2. The sick rate or proportion of disease to health in a community.

**Mother's mark** (muth'erz). Birth-mark; nevus.

**Mucosa** (mu-ko'sah). Mucous membrane.

**Mucous** (mu-kus). Pertaining to or resembling mucus. **M. membrane**, the membranous lining of all cavities of the body which communicate with the external air.

**Mucus** (mu'kus). The viscid watery secretion of the mucous glands.

**Multigravida** (mul-te-grav'id-ah). A woman who has been pregnant several times.

**Multipara** (mul - tip ' ar - ah). A woman who has borne several children.

**Mummification** (mum''mif-ik-ā'shun). The drying and shriveling up of the fetus.

## N.

**Narcotic** (nar-kot'ik). 1. Producing sleep or stupor. 2. A drug capable of producing sleep and relieving pain.

**Nates** (na'tēz). The buttocks.

**Nausea** (naw'se-ah). Tendency to vomit. Sickness at the stomach.

**Navel** (na'vel). The umbilicus. **N.-string**, the umbilical cord.

**Neonatorum** (ne-o-na-to'rum). Of the newborn.

**Neonatus** (ne-o-na'tus). The newborn. p. 67.

**Nephritis** (nef-ri'tis). Inflammation of the kidney.

**Neurotic** (nu-rot'ik). Nervous. Affected with a nervous disease.

**Neutral** (nu'tral). Indifferent. Not decided nor pronounced. **N. reaction**, a reaction that is neither acid nor alkaline; not turning litmus-paper either red or blue.

**Nevus** (ne'vus). 1. A birth-mark. 2. A spot on the skin, either congenital or acquired after birth.

**Nitrogenous** (ni-troj'en-us). Containing nitrogen.

**Nodular** (nod'u-lar). Like a nodule; having nodules.

**Nodule** (nod'ul). A small rounded mass; a small node.

**Normal** (nor'mal). Natural; according to rule.

**Nutrient** (nu'tre-ent). 1. Nourishing. 2. A nutritious substance. **N. enema**, an injection into the rectum of easily digested food in liquid form. p. 471.

**Nutriments** (nu'trim-ent). Nourishment.

**Nutrition** (nu-trish'un). 1. The process of assimilating food. 2. Nourishment.

**Nutritious** (nu-trish'us). Nourishing.

**Nutritive** (nu'trit-iv). Same as nutrient. **N. enema**, nutrient enema. p. 471.

**Nymphæ** (nim ' fe). The labia minora. p. 31.

## O.

**Obstetric, Obstetrical** (ob-stet'-rik, ob-stet'rik-al). Pertaining to midwifery or obstetrics.

**Obstetrician** (ob-stet-rish'un). An accoucheur; one who is skilled in the delivery of women in labor.

**Obstetrics** (ob-stet'riks). The science and art of assisting women through pregnancy and labor and during the puerperium; midwifery.

**Occiput** (ok'sip-ut) [L.]. The back part of the head. p. 182.

**Oleum ricini** (o'le-um ris'in-i). Castor oil. Dose, 3-8 drams. p. 152.

**Oligohydramnios** (ol'ig-o-hi-dram'ne-os). Scarcity of the amniotic fluid.

**Opacity** (o-pas'it-e). An opaque spot; inability to transmit the rays of light.

**Ophthalmia** (of-thal'me-ah). Inflammation of the eye or of the mucous membrane lining the eyelids. **O. neonatorum**, ophthalmia of the newborn. p. 360.

**Organ** (or'gan). Any part of the body having a special function.

**Os** (os). Latin for *mouth*. **O. u'teri**, the mouth of the uterus. **O. u'teri exter'num**, the external opening of the canal of the cervix. **O. u'teri inter'num**, the internal opening of the canal of the cervix. p. 29.

**Os** (os). Latin for *bone*. **O. in-nomina'tum**, innominate bone.

**Osmosis** (os-mo'sis). The passage of a fluid or of salts through a membrane.

**Outlet** (out'let). The lower limit of the cavity of the pelvis. Figs. 6, 8.

**Ovarian** (o-va're-an). Pertaining to the ovary.

**Ovary** (o'va-re). The female sexual gland in which the ova are developed. The ovaries are situated in the pelvis, on either side of the uterus. p. 30. Fig. 15.

**Oviduct** (o'vid-ukt). The Fallopian tube, which carries the ovum from the ovary to the uterus. Fig. 15.

**Ovisac** (o'vis-ak). Graafian follicle, which see.

**Ovulation** (o-vu-la'shun). The formation and discharge of the un-fertilized ovum from the ovary. p. 36.

**Ovule** (o'vül). The ovum within the Graafian follicle.

**Ovum** (o'vum). 1. An egg. 2. The female reproductive cell. The human ovum is about  $\frac{1}{16}$  inch in diameter. p. 37.

**Oxytocic** (oks-e-to'sik). 1. Hastening delivery. 2. A drug which hastens delivery.

**Ozena** (o-ze'nah). A disease of the nose with an offensive discharge.

## P.

**Pack the uterus**. To tampon the uterus. p. 233.

**Pallor** (pal'lor). Paleness; lack of color. pp. 284, 289.

**Palpation** (pal-pa'shun). Examination by the hand or by the sense of touch. **Obstetric p.**, palpation of the abdomen of the pregnant woman, to learn the size, position, and presentation of the fetus. p. 184.

**Palpitation** (pal-pit-a'shun). Unduly rapid action of the heart.

**Paraplegia** (par-ah-ple'je-ah). Paralysis affecting the lower half of the body. Paralysis of both legs. Usually associated with paralysis of the lower half of the trunk.

**Paragoric** (par-e-gor'ik). Camphorated tincture of opium. An anodyne. Dose, 5-75 min. for an adult.

**Parenteral** (par-en'ter-al). Otherwise than through the intestinal canal, e. g., hypodermically, intravenously. p. 471.

**Paresis** (par'e-sis). Partial paralysis.

**Parietal** (par-i'et-al). Pertaining to the walls of a cavity or organ. **P. bones**, the two large bones forming the sides and top of the skull. pp. 43, 44.

**Paroxysm** (par'oks-izm). A sudden recurrence or increased severity of symptoms. A periodic attack of symptoms.

**Paroxysmal** (par-oks-iz'mal). Having paroxysms.

**Parturient** (par-tu're-ent). Child-bearing. Giving birth. **P. canal**, the uterus and vagina considered as one canal. **P. woman**, a woman in labor.

**Parturition** (par-tu-rish'un). The process of giving birth to a child.

**Pasteur** (pas-ter'). A noted French physician; born, 1822; died, 1899.

**Pasteurization** (pas'tur-iz-a'shun). The checking of fermentation (especially in milk) by heating to a temperature of from 155° to 170° Fahrenheit for thirty minutes.

**Paternal** (pa-ter'nal). Relating to or derived from the father.

**Pathologic, Pathological** (path-o-loj'ik, path-o-loj'ik-al). Morbid; diseased.

**Pathology** (path-ol'o-je). The science which treats of the nature of disease and the changes in the body caused by disease.

**Pedunculated** (pe-dung'ku-la-ted). Having a peduncle or stem.

**Pellicle** (pel'ik-l). A thin skin or film. A film on the surface of a liquid.

**Pelvimeter** (pel-vim'e-ter). An instrument for measuring the diameters of the pelvis. p. 111.

**Pelvimetry** (pel-vim'et-re). The measurement of the pelvis. **External p.**, external measurements. **Internal p.**, internal measurements. p. 111.

**Pelvis** (pel'vis). The basin-shaped ring of bone at the lower extremity of the trunk. It is formed in front and at the sides by the innominate bones, and behind by the sacrum and coccyx. pp. 21, 26.

**Pemphigus** (pem'fig-us). An eruption on the skin consisting of large flat blebs filled with serum or pus.

**Pepsin** (pep'sin). 1. A ferment of the gastric juice which digests proteins. 2. That used as a medicine is derived from the stomach of pigs. Dose, 10-15 grains.

**Peptic salt** (pep'tik sawlt). A combination of table salt and scale pepsin. p. 400.

**Perforator** (per'fo-ra-tor). An instrument for piercing the bones of the fetal head. Fig. 120.

**Perineorrhaphy** (per'e-ne-or-ra-fe). The operation of suturing a tear or laceration of the perineum. pp. 136, 231.

**Perineum** (per-e-ne'um). The tissue between the anus and vulva. p. 31

**Periphery** (per-if'er-e). The circumference; the portion farthest from the center.

**Peristalsis** (per-is-tal'sis). The worm-like movements by which the stomach and bowels propel their contents. It is produced by the contraction of the circular and longitudinal muscular fibers of these organs.

**Peristaltic** (per-is-tal'tik). Pertaining to peristalsis.

**Peritoneal** (per'it-o-ne'al). Pertaining to the peritoneum.

**Peritoneum** (per'it-o-ne'um). A serous membrane which lines the abdominal walls and covers all the organs contained in the abdomen.

**Peritonitis** (per'it-o-ni'tis). Inflammation of the peritoneum.

**Pernicious** (per-nish'us). Dangerous; tending toward a fatal result.

**Perspiration** (per-spir-a'shun). 1. Sweat. 2. The function of sweating.

**Pessary** (pes'sar-e). An instrument placed in the vagina to act as a support to the uterus.

**Phantom** (fan'tum). An effigy of a child or mother used to illustrate the mechanism of labor. **P. pregnancy**, pseudocyesis; a peculiar enlargement of the abdomen sometimes occurring in hysteric women and resembling the

abdomen of a pregnant woman. **P. tumor**, a tumor of the abdomen due to flatus or the contraction of the muscles of the abdomen; phantom pregnancy.

**Pharmacopeia** (far'mak-o-pe'ah). A book containing directions for preparing medicines. Published by authority in the United States every ten years.

**Phenomenon** (fe-nom'en-on), pl., *phenom'ena*. Any remarkable appearance. Any sign or symptom.

**Phimosis** (fi-mo'sis). A tightness of the foreskin so that it cannot be drawn back to uncover the glans of the penis.

**Phlegmasia alba dolens** (fleg-ma'-zhe-ah al'ba do'lens). "Milk leg." Inflammation of the femoral vein occasionally following labor and typhoid fever. It is characterized by a painful swelling of the leg without redness. p. 307.

**Phlegmatic** (fleg-mat'ik). Sluggish, heavy, dull.

**Phlegmon** (fleg'mon). Inflammation of connective tissue with the formation of an abscess.

**Physical** (fiz'ik-al). Pertaining to nature or to the body.

**Physiologic** (fiz'e-o-loj'ik). Pertaining to physiology; normal.

**Physiology** (fiz-e-o-l'o-je). The science which treats of the living body and its parts and functions.

**Physique** (fi-zék'). Natural constitution; physical structure of a person.

**Physometra** (fi-so-me'trah). Distention of the uterus with gas or air.

**Pigment** (pig'ment). 1. Coloring-matter found in organs and tissues of the body. 2. A dye or paint. A paint-like medicinal preparation to be applied to the skin.

**Pigmentary** (pig'men-ta-re). Pertaining to pigment.

**Pigmentation** (pig'men-ta'shun). The deposit of pigment in a part. The discoloration of a part by pigment. See *Chloasma*. p. 52.

**Pipet** (pi-pet') [Fr.]. A slender glass tube used for transferring liquids.

**Placenta** (pla-sen'tah). The after-birth; the round flat organ in the pregnant uterus which establishes communication between mother and child. pp. 42, 46. **P. prævia**, a placenta which is situated over the internal os. It may cause fatal hemorrhage. p. 263.

**Pledget** (pled'jet). A plug; a sponge; a small compress or tuft. p. 440.

**Plethora** (pleth'o-rah, pleth-o'rah). A condition in which there is an excess of blood in the vessels. It is attended by a feeling of fullness in the head, florid complexion, and a tendency to nose-bleed.

**Plethoric** (pleth-or'ik, pleth'or-ik). Full-blooded.

**Pleura** (plu'rah). The serous membrane that lines the cavities of the chest and covers the lungs.

**Pleural** (plu'ral). Pertaining to the pleura.

**Podalic** (po-dal'ik). Relating to, or by means of, the feet. **P. version**, the turning of the child in the uterus so that the feet are made to present.

**Pole** (pól). Either extremity of any axis.

**Polyhydramnios** (pol'e-hi-dram'ne-os). Excessive amount of liquor amnii.

**Polyuria** (pol-e-u're-ah). Increased urination. p. 65.

**Position** (po-zish'un). 1. The attitude of a patient. 2. The attitude of the fetus in the uterus; the relation which the head of the child bears to the mother's pelvis. If the child's occiput is pointing toward the left side of the mother, it is a left position. p. 180.

**Posterior** (pos-te're-or). Situated behind or to the rear.

**Postnatal** (post-na'tal). Occurring after birth.

**Postpartum** (post-par'tum). Occurring after delivery. **P. chill**, a chill lasting several minutes which sometimes follows delivery. **P. hemorrhage**, hemorrhage following delivery. p. 284. **P. shock**, the exhaustion following labor.

**Postpuerperal** (post-pu'er'per-al). Occurring after child-birth.

**Precordia** (pre-kor'de-ah). The fore part of the thorax; the region in front of the heart.

**Precordial** (pre-kor'de-al). Pertaining to the precordia.

**Pregnancy** (preg'nā-se). Gestation; the condition of being with child. The duration of pregnancy is about 280 days. p. 49.

**Pregnant** (preg'nant). With child; gravid.

**Premature** (pre-mat'ūr). Occurring before the proper time. **P. infant**, an infant born of a premature labor. **P. labor**, labor occurring from the

twenty-eighth to the thirty-eighth week of pregnancy. **P. respiration**, respiration of the child before it is completely born.

**Premonitory** (pre-mon'it-o-re). Serving as a warning. **P. pains**, uterine pains occurring before the beginning of true labor.

**Prepuce** (pre'pūs). The foreskin; the fold of skin which covers the glans penis. **P. of the clitoris**, the fold of mucous membrane which covers the glans of the clitoris.

**Presentation** (pre-zen-ta'shun). That portion of the fetus which occupies the lower segment of the uterus and first enters the birth-canal. p. 180.

**Primigravida** (prim-ig-rav'id-ah). A woman pregnant for the first time.

**Primipara** (pri-mip'-ah-rah). A woman who is giving or who has given birth to her first child.

**Prognosis** (prog-no'sis). A forecast as to the probable result of a disease.

**Prognostic symptom** (prog-nos'tik simp'tum). A symptom from which a prognosis may be made.

**Prognosticate** (prog-nos'tik-āt). To make a prognosis.

**Prolapse** (pro'laps). A falling down of an organ. **P. of the cord**, the descent of the umbilical cord along with or ahead of the presenting part of the fetus. p. 282. **P. of the uterus**, "falling of the womb."

**Promontory** (prom'on-to-re). A projection or prominence. **P. of the sacrum**, the upper projecting part of the sacrum. Fig. 1.

**Prophylactic** (pro-fil-ak'tik). Pertaining to prophylaxis; preventive.

**Prophylaxis** (pro-fil-ax'is). The prevention of disease; preventive treatment.

**Protargol** (pro-tar'gol). A soluble yellowish powder; a preparation of silver. It is a germicide used in gonorrhea and sore eyes and wounds. p. 364.

**Protein** (pro'te-in). An important class of organic compounds, including albumin, casein, gluten, and fibrin, forming the important part of the tissues of the body. p. 407.

**Pruritus** (pru-ri'tus). Intense itching. p. 258.

**Pseudocyesis** (su "do - si - e' sis). False pregnancy; phantom tumor. p. 72.

**Psychic, Psychological** (si'kik, si'kik-al). Pertaining to the mind.

**Psychosis** (si-ko'sis). Any disease or disorder of the mind.

**Pytalism** (ti'al-izm). Excessive secretion of saliva. p. 53.

**Puberty** (pu'ber-te). The age at which the organs of reproduction become functionally active. p. 36.

**Pubes, Pubis** (pu'bēs, pu'bis). 1. The os pubis; the pubic bone. It is the anterior portion of the os innominatum, but in fetal life it is a separate bone. 2. The external part of the generative region, which is more or less covered with hair after puberty. p. 26.

**Pubic** (pu'bik). Pertaining to the pubes. p. 26.

**Pubiotomy** (pu-be-ot'o-me). Section of the os pubis at one side of the symphysis for the purpose of enlarging the pelvis. p. 225.

**Pudenda** (pu-den'dah). Plural of *Pudendum*. p. 31.

**Pudendum** (pu-den'dum). The external genitals, especially of the female. p. 31.

**Puerpera** (pu-er'pe-rah). A woman in child-bed. p. 60.

**Puerperal** (pu-er'per-al). Relating to child-bed. **P. convulsions**, those occurring during or immediately after labor. **P. eclampsia**, same as puerperal convulsions. See *Eclampsia*. **P. fever**, fever due to infection during or immediately after labor; puerperal infection. **P. insanity, P. mania**, insanity developing in the latest period of pregnancy or just after labor. **P. state**, the condition of a woman during the ten days after labor or during the period of convalescence after labor. p. 60.

**Puerperium** (pu-er-pe're-um). The period or state of confinement after labor. p. 60.

**Pulmonary** (pul'mo-na-re). Pertaining to the lungs.

**Pulsation** (pul-sa'shun). A throb or rhythmic beat, as of the heart.

**Purpura** (pur'pu-rah). A disease in which there are purple patches on the skin and mucous membrane, due to hemorrhage under the skin. There may or may not be fever present.

**Purpuric** (pur-pur'ik). Relating to purpura.

**Purulent** (pu-ru'lent). Consisting of or containing pus.

**Pus** (pus). A liquid, the product of inflammation, made up of white blood-cells and a thin fluid, which is found in abscesses and on the surface of sores; matter; corruption

**Pyelitis** (pi''e-ly'tis). An inflammation of the pelvis or lining membrane of the kidney. p. 371.

**Pyloric** (pi-lor'ic). Pertaining to the pylorus, the orifice of the stomach leading into the duodenum. **P. stenosis**, narrowing of the pylorus. p. 342.

**Pyosalpinx** (pi-o-sal'pinks). A collection of pus in the Fallopian tube.

**Pyromania** (pi-ro-ma'ne-ah). A nervous affection characterized by a desire to set fire to things.

## Q.

**Quickening**. First perception by the mother of the movements of the child in utero. "Feeling life" occurs from the fifteenth to twentieth week.

## R.

**Racemose** (ras'em-ös). Resembling a bunch of grapes. p. 35.

**Rachitic** (rak-it'ik). Affected with rickets. **R. pelvis**, a pelvis deformed by rickets. p. 27.

**Rachitis** (rak-i'tis). Rickets.

**Ramus** (ra'mus), pl., *ra'mi*. The arms of the innominate bones which unite and form the pubes.

**Rational** (rash'un-al). 1. Reasonable. 2. Based on reasoning. **R. symptoms**, subjective symptoms—those given by the patient.

**Reaction** (re-ak'shun). 1. Response to stimulation. 2. The phenomena caused by chemicals acting upon one another.

**Rectal** (rek'tal). Pertaining to the rectum. **R. alimentation**, the administration of food by injecting it into the rectum. p. 471.

**Rectum** (rek'tum). The lower part of the large intestine lying in the pelvis and terminating at the anus. p. 31.

**Reflex** (re'flex). 1. Reflected. 2. A term applied to certain involuntary movements.

**Regurgitation** (re-ger-jit-a'shun). 1. A flowing back. 2. The passive vomiting of infants. 3. The return of food to the mouth unaccompanied by nausea.

**Relaxation** (re-lak-sa'shun). 1. Lack of muscular tone and strength. 2. A lessening of tension.

**Remission** (re-mish'un). An abatement of symptoms.

**Renal** (re'nal). Pertaining to the kidney.



**Respiration** (res-pir-a'shun). The act of breathing, including inspiration and expiration.

**Restitution** (res-tit-u'shun). The rotation of the presenting part of the fetus, outside the birth canal, so that it looks in the same direction that it did before entering the pelvis.

**Resuscitation** (res-us-it-a'shun). The restoration to consciousness of one who is apparently dead. p. 373.

**Retained placenta** (re-tānd'). A placenta not expelled by the uterus after labor.

**Retention** (re-ten'shun). The persistent keeping within the body of matters that should normally be excreted. **R. of urine**, a condition in which the urine cannot be voluntarily discharged. p. 65.

**Rhinitis** (rin'i-tis). Inflammation of the mucous membrane of the nose.

**Rickets** (rik'ets). A constitutional disease of infants and young children in which there is lack of earthy salts in the bones. It results in deformities and curvatures of the bones. It is frequently due to bad air and food.

**Rotation** (ro-ta'shun). The act of turning round on an axis. **R. stage of labor**, a movement in labor by which the occiput turns to the front or rear. p. 25.

**Rupture** (rup'tūr). 1. A forcible tearing of a part. 2. A hernia. p. 369.

## S.

**Saccharum lactis** (sak'ar-um lak-tis). Sugar of milk. p. 419.

**Sacro-anterior** (sa'kro-an-te're-or). Having the sacrum pointing to the front. pp. 182, 183.

**Sacro-posterior** (sa'kro-pōs-te're-or). Having the sacrum pointing to the back. pp. 182, 183.

**Sacrum** (sa'krum). The triangular bone which forms the back of the pelvis. Above, it articulates with the spinal column, and below with the coccyx. It is formed by the fusion of the five sacral vertebrae. p. 22.

**Sagittal** (saj'it-tal). Shaped like an arrow. **S. suture**, the suture between the two parietal bones. p. 43.

**Saliva** (sal-i'vah). Spit; the clear, viscid, alkaline digestive fluid secreted by the salivary glands in the mouth. It contains a ferment, ptyalin, which converts starch into maltose.

**Salivation** (sal-iv-a'shun). An excessive flow of saliva; ptyalism. pp. 53, 463.

**Saturated solution** (satsh'er-a-ted). A solution which will not contain any more of a given substance.

**Scalpel** (skal'pel). A small straight knife with a convex cutting edge.

**Scapula** (skap'u-lah). The shoulder-blade.

**Scopolamin** (sko-pol-am'in). A new drug derived from the scopolamina japonica, often used in combination with morphin for the production of anesthesia. p. 120.

**Scrotum** (skro'tum). The pouch which contains the testicles.

**Sebaceous** (se-ba'shus). 1. Pertaining to sebum or fat. 2. Secreting a greasy substance or sebum.

**Sebum** (se'būm). A thick, semi-liquid substance, composed of fat and broken-down epithelial cells, which is discharged upon the skin.

**Secretion** (se-kre'shun). 1. The process of separating various substances from the blood. 2. Any secreted substance.

**Secundines** (se-kun'dinz). The after-birth and membranes. pp. 41, 47.

**Segmentation** (seg-men-ta'shun). The division into parts, more or less similar, especially that which takes place in the fertilized ovum.

**Semen** (se'men). 1. A seed. 2. The fluid secreted by the male generative organs.

**Semilunar** (sem-il-u'nar). Shaped like a crescent.

**Sepsis** (sep'sis). Infection by bacteria. p. 290.

**Septic** (sep'tik). Produced by or due to infection.

**Serous** (se'rūs). Having the nature of serum.

**Serum** (se'rūm). The clear, straw-colored liquid which, in the clotting of blood, separates from the clot and corpuscles.

**Shock** (shok). Sudden depression of the vital powers due to an injury or powerful emotion. That due to injury is *surgical shock*; that due to emotion is *mental shock*.

**Show** (sho). 1. The blood-tinged discharge of mucus from the cervix preceding labor. p. 56. 2. The vaginal discharge of menstruation.

**Sigmundine, Justine** (sig-mun'den). A midwife who lived in the seventeenth century.

**Sims, J. Marion** (simz). A noted American gynecologist who lived in the nineteenth century. **S's position**, the patient lies on the left side and the chest, the right knee, and thigh well drawn up, the left arm along the back or over the edge of the table. p. 282. **S's speculum**, a vaginal speculum or retractor.

**Siphon, Syphon** (si'fon). A bent tube by which liquid may be transferred from one vessel to another over an intervening elevation. Fig. 226.

**Skim milk** (skim milk). Milk from which the cream has been removed; it contains from 1 to 2 per cent. fat. p. 409.

**Smegma** (smeg'mah). The secretion of the sebaceous glands under the prepuce and around the labia minora. p. 108. **S. embryo'num**, vernix caseosa. (Rare.)

**Soda bicarbonate**. Baking soda. Dose 5-30 grains. p. 439. **S. carbonate**. Washing soda.

**Solution** (so-lu'shun). 1. The process of dissolving. 2. A liquid containing dissolved matter.

**Sordes** (sor'dez). The foul matter which collects on the lips and teeth in typhoid and other fevers and conditions.

**Sound** (sownd). An instrument to be introduced into a cavity to detect a foreign body or dilate a stricture.

**Spastic** (spas'tik). A term applied to muscle that is rigidly contracted.

**Specific** (spe-sif'ik). 1. Pertaining to species. 2. Produced by a single kind of organism. 3. A remedy which has a peculiar efficiency in a certain disease. **S. disease**. 1. A disease produced by a specific cause. 2. The term is sometimes restricted to syphilis. p. 462. **S. gravity**, the weight of a substance compared with an equal volume of another substance taken as a standard. Hydrogen is the standard for gases and distilled water for liquids.

**Spermatozoid** (sper-mat-o-zo'id). Same as *Spermatozoön*.

**Spermatozoön** (sper-mat-o-zo'on), pl., *spermatozoa*. The motile, microscopic, sexual element of the semen—the male element of fertilization.

**Spir'itus Æ'theris Nitro'si**. Sweet spirits of niter; dose, ʒi-ʒi.

**S. frumen'ti**, whisky.

**Sprue** (sproo). Thrush; a sore mouth of infants, with the formation of whitish patches and superficial ulcers. p. 345.

**Stasis** (sta'sis). Stagnation; non-movement: usually applied to fluids.

**Stenosis** (ste-no'sis). A narrowing, usually referred to an orifice.

**Sterile** (ster'il). 1. Barren. 2. Not containing micro-organisms; aseptic; surgically clean.

**Sterility** (ster-il'it-e). The condition of being barren. Inability to become pregnant.

**Sterilization** (ster-il-iz-a'shun). The process of rendering an object free from germs. p. 90.

**Sterilizer** (ster'il-i-zer). An apparatus for sterilizing. p. 438.

**Still-born**. Born dead. p. 372.

**Stimulant** (stim'u-lant). 1. Stimulating. 2. A medicine which produces stimulation.

**Stimulate** (stim'u-lät). To excite to functional activity.

**Stimulus** (stim'u-lus). An agent that excites to functional activity.

**Stool** (stool). The feces discharged from the bowels.

**Streptococcus** (strep-to-kok'us). A variety of micro-organisms. It causes the severest child-bed infections.

**Stria** (stri'ah), pl., *stri'ae*. A streak or line. **S. gravidarum**, the striae seen on the abdomen of women who are or have been pregnant. See *Linea alba*. pp. 50, 52.

**Strophulus** (strof'u-lus). An eruption of infants called "tooth-rash" or "gum-rash." p. 355.

**Stupor** (stu'por). Unconsciousness, partial or complete.

**Styptic** (stip'tik). 1. Astringent. 2. A remedy that is markedly astringent and hemostatic.

**Subcutaneous** (sub-ku-ta'ne-us). Under the skin. **S. injection**. See *Hypodermic injection*.

**Succedaneum** (suk-se-da'ne-um). A medicine that may be substituted for another of like properties. **Caput s.**, a dropsical swelling on the presenting part of the fetal head during labor, due to lack of pressure on the part and pressure on the surrounding area. p. 367.

**Superior strait** (su-pe're-or). The upper border of the true pelvis; the inlet; the brim. p. 24.

**Suppository** (sup-oz'it-o-re). An easily fusible medicated mass introduced into the rectum, urethra, or vagina.

**Suppuration** (sup-u-ra'shun). The formation of pus.

**Suppurative** (sup'u-ra-tiv). Producing or discharging pus.

**Suture** (su'tūr). 1. A surgical stitch or seam. p. 136. 2. The material used for a suture. 3. The line of union between two bones of the head or face. pp. 43, 44, 45.

**Symphysiotomy** (sim-fiz-e-ot'o-me). The operation of severing the ligaments and cartilage forming the pubic joint or symphysis. Done in difficult labor. p. 224.

**Symphysis** (sim'fiz-is). 1. A kind of firm joint. 2. The term is used to refer to the *symphysis pubis* or union between the two pubic bones. p. 26.

**Synchondrosis** (sin-kon-dro'sis). The union of bones by means of elastic cartilage.

**Syncope** (sin'ko-pe). Fainting; a swoon; a more or less complete sudden failure of respiration and heart action. p. 284.

**Syphilis** (sif'il-is). An infectious disease, usually venereal in origin, very chronic and obstinate in nature. p. 462.

## T.

**Tampon** (tam'pon). 1. A plug of cotton, gauze, or other material, placed in a cavity to stop a hemorrhage or absorb secretions. 2. To place a tampon. p. 233.

**Tamponade, Tamponage** (tam'pon-ād, tam'pon-āj). The use of the tampon. p. 233.

**Tamponing** (tam'pon-ing). The act of using the tampon. p. 233.

**T-bandage**. A bandage shaped like the letter T; used to retain dressings of the vulva in place. p. 90.

**Tenaculum** (ten-ak'u-lum). A hook-shaped instrument; a hook. **T. forceps**, a forceps armed with hooks; a volsella. p. 207.

**Tenesmus** (ten-es'mus). Straining; ineffectual straining at stool or at urination; a feeling of desire to strain at stool, etc.

**Testicle** (tes'tik-l). One of the two male organs in the scrotum, analogous to the ovary in women.

**Tetanus** (tet'an-us). Lockjaw; a disease caused by the bacillus of tetanus, and in which there are tonic spasms of some of the voluntary muscles, first noticed in the muscles of jaw and throat.

**Thermostat** (ther'mo-stat). An apparatus for automatically regulating heat. p. 381.

**Thoracic** (tho-ras'ik). Pertaining to the thorax.

**Thorax** (tho'raks). The part of the body above the diaphragm. It contains the heart and lungs.

**Thrombosis** (throm'bo-sis). The formation of a thrombus or clot in a vessel. p. 307.

**Thrombotic** (throm-bot'ik). Pertaining to or of the nature of a thrombus. p. 307.

**Thrombus** (throm'bus). A clot in a blood-vessel remaining at the point of its formation.

**Thrush** (thrush). Sore mouth; sprue. Caused by a vegetable fungus called *Monilia albicans*. pp. 345, 400.

**Tissue** (tish'u). An aggregation of cells forming a structure with a definite function.

**Torsion** (tor'shun). Twisting. **T. of the umbilical cord**, the spontaneous twisting of the cord *in utero*.

**Toxemia** (tok-se'me-ah). A condition due to the presence of toxins in the blood. These toxins may be the product of bacterial action, or they may be effete matter which should be excreted. pp. 85, 256.

**Trachea** (tra'ke-ah). The wind-pipe; the air-tube leading from the larynx to the bronchi.

**Tracheal catheter** (tra'ke-al). A slender tube or catheter for drawing mucus and fluids from the trachea in case of asphyxiation, and blowing air into the lungs. p. 373.

**Traction** (trak'shun). The act of drawing or pulling.

**Transfusion** (trans-fu'shun). 1. The transfer of blood from one person to another. 2. The introduction into the blood-vessels of any liquid, as salt solution. p. 237.

**Trendelenburg position** (tren'-del-en-berg). The patient lies flat on the back. The end of the table is elevated so that the hips are raised to an angle of 45 degrees. The legs hang over the end of the table. Used in abdominal operations and in the treatment of prolapse of the cord. p. 283.

**Tubercle** (tu'ber-kl). A rounded nodule or elevation.

**Tuberculosis** (tu-ber-ku-lo'sis). An infectious disease caused by tubercle bacilli, and characterized by the formation of tubercles. In the lungs it is called consumption.

**Tumor** (tu'mor). 1. A swelling. 2. A new growth; a tissue which grows independent of surrounding structures and has no physiologic use. A tumor which tends to recur after removal is *malignant*. one which does not is *benign*.

**Tympanites** (tim-pan-i'tez). Distention of the bowels or peritoneal cavity with air or gases. p. 309.

**Uterine t.**, distention of the uterus with gas. *Physometra*.

**Typhoid fever** (ti'foïd). A specific fever due to the *Bacillus typhosus*, and following a particular course. **T. state**, a condition of great physical exhaustion, with stupor and delirium, resembling that found about the close of the second week of typhoid. It may occur in toxemia and puerperal infection.

## U

**Ulcer** (ul'ser). An open sore.

**Ulcerate** (ul'ser-ät). To form an ulcer; to be affected with ulcers.

**Umbilical** (um-bil'ik-al). Pertaining to the umbilicus or navel. **U. arteries**, the arteries forming part of the umbilical cord. **U. cord**, the cord connecting the placenta with the umbilicus of the fetus. It is made up of the umbilical arteries and vein and a jelly-like substance called "Wharton's jelly." p. 43. **U. hernia**, hernia at the navel. **U. veins**, the veins of the umbilical cord.

**Umbilicus** (um - bil - i ' kus). The navel; the site of entrance of the umbilical vessels into the abdomen. p. 359.

**Urea** (u-re'ah). The principal solid of the urine; it carries off most of the waste nitrogenous products of the body.

**Uremia** (u-re'me-ah). The toxic condition produced by the presence of urinary constituents in the blood. It is due to diminution of excretion by way of the urine and is marked by nausea, vomiting, dizziness, headache, and coma.

**Uremic** (u-re'mik). Affected with uremia.

**Urethra** (u-re'thrä). The membranous canal leading from the bladder to the surface of the body. p. 30.

**Urethral** (u-re'thral). Pertaining to the urethra. p. 30.

**Uric acid** (u'rik). A crystallizable acid found in urine. It is nearly insoluble, and when retained in the system is thought to produce gout and rheumatism.

**Urinal** (u'rin-al). A vessel to receive urine.

**Urinalysis** (u-rin-al'is-is). The analysis of urine.

**Urinary** (u'rin-a-re). Pertaining to urine.

**Urine** (u'rin-ät). To pass urine from the bladder.

**Urination** (u-rin-a'shun). The act of passing the urine from the bladder.

**Urine** (u'rin). The fluid secreted by the kidneys, stored in the bladder, and discharged through the urethra.

**Incontinence of u.**, inability to retain urine in the bladder, so that it escapes involuntarily; *incontinentia paradoxa*, filling of the bladder, with overflow and dribbling away of urine.

**Retention of u.**, inability to pass the urine. **Suppression of u.**, arrested secretion of urine by the kidneys.

**Urinometer** (u-rin-om'et-er). An instrument for determining the specific gravity of urine.

**Uterine** (u'ter-ën). Pertaining to the uterus or womb. **U. appendages**, the Fallopian tubes and the ovaries.

**U. atony**, weakness of the uterine muscle; term used during and after labor. **U. colic**, pains in the uterus from any cause except labor pains.

**U. gestation**, normal pregnancy. **U. inertia**, lack of contractile power of the uterus during labor: "weak pains"; atony.

**U. involution**, the process by which the uterus regains its ordinary size and shape after labor. **U. mole**, a mass in the uterus consisting of a dead fetus and its envelopes.

**U. phlebitis**, a form of puerperal fever.

**U. pregnancy**, normal pregnancy.

**U. probe**, a long, flexible probe for exploring the uterus. **U. sinuses**, the veins of the uterus enlarged by pregnancy.

**U. sound**, a uterine probe. **U. tubes**, Fallopian tubes.

**U. wound**, the area from which the placenta has been removed.

**Uterus** (u'ter-us). The womb; the hollow muscular organ in which the fetus is normally developed. p. 29.

## V

**Vagina** (vaj-i'nah). The curved canal extending from the cervix of the uterus to the vulva. pp. 29, 63.

**Vaginal** (vaj'in-al). Pertaining to the vagina. **V. examination**, examination of the pelvic organs by means of the finger introduced into the vag-

ina. **V. speculum**, an instrument for holding the vagina open in order that its interior may be inspected.

**Valance** (val'anz). Hanging drape about a bedstead. p. 104.

**Varicose** (var'ik-ös). 1. Unnaturally swollen or dilated; a term applied to veins. 2. Pertaining to a varix. p. 257.

**Varicosity** (var-ik-os'it-e). 1. A varicose condition of the veins. 2. A varix. p. 257.

**Varix** (va'rix). An enlarged tortuous vein. p. 257.

**Vascular** (vas'ku-lar). Having blood-vessels; full of blood-vessels.

**Vascularity** (vas-ku-lar'it-e). The condition of being vascular.

**Vectis** (vek'tis). A curved lever for making traction on the fetal head during labor; almost obsolete now.

**Vein** (vân). A blood-vessel carrying blood to the heart.

**Venous** (ve'nus). 1. Pertaining to the veins. 2. Contained in the veins.

**V. blood**, the dark-colored blood collected from the tissues and carried by the veins to the heart. It is dark from the lack of oxygen and the presence of carbon dioxide.

**V. circulation**, the circulation of blood through the veins. **V. congestion**, the engorgement of an organ with venous blood, due to an obstruction to its return to the heart.

**Vernix caseosa** (ver'nix ka-se-o'-sah). "Cheesy varnish." The greasy substance which covers the skin of the fetus. p. 68.

**Version** (ver'shun). 1. The act of turning. 2. The turning of the fetus *in utero* by the obstetrician to facilitate delivery. p. 210.

**Vertebra** (ver'te-brah). Any one of the thirty-three bones of the spinal column.

**Vertex** (ver'tex). 1. Head. 2. The crown of the head. **V. presentation**, the presentation of the top of the fetal head in labor. p. 182.

**Vertigo** (ver'tig-o). Dizziness; giddiness; "swimming of the head."

**Vesical** (ves'ik-al). Pertaining to the bladder.

**Vesicle** (ves'ik-l). 1. A small bladder or sac containing liquid. 2. A small blister on the skin or mucous membrane. p. 354.

**Vesicular** (ves-ik'u-lar). 1. Composed of small, sac-like bodies. 2. Composed of vesicles or blisters on the skin. p. 354.

**Vestibule** (ves'tib-ul). 1. The oval cavity of the internal ear. 2. The space between the labia minora, below the clitoris, just above the entrance to the vagina. p. 32.

**Viability** (vi-ab-il'it-e). Ability to live. p. 378.

**Viable** (vi'ab-l). Able or likely to live outside the uterus. Said of a fetus that is sufficiently developed to live outside the uterus. p. 378.

**Villus** (vil'us), pl., *vil'li*. 1. One of the small vascular projections of the placenta which help attach it to the wall of the uterus and through which the nourishment of the child is provided. pp. 40, 46. 2. One of the club-shaped projections from the mucous membrane of the intestines.

**Virulent** (vir'u-lent). Exceedingly poisonous or harmful; having the nature of virus.

**Virus** (vi'rus). 1. Any animal poison. 2. Especially that poison which is produced by and able to impart disease. The poison is due to the presence of disease-producing organisms or fluids.

**Viscus** (vis'kus), pl., *vis'cera*. Any organ contained within the cavities of the body, especially the abdomen.

**Visual** (viz'u-al). Pertaining to vision or sight.

**Vital** (vi'tal). Essential to life. Pertaining to life.

**Vitality** (vi-tal'it-e). The vital principle. The vital power.

**Vitamin** (vai'ta-meen). Those parts of food, whose chemical composition is still unknown, but which are necessary to the life of the individual. Some are soluble in fat, some in water. p. 346.

**Volsella, Volsellum** (vol-sel'ah, vol-sel'um). A forceps the ends of whose blades are furnished with sharp hooks. p. 207.

**Vulsella, Vulsellum** (vul-sel'ah). Same as *Volsella*. p. 207.

**Vulva** (vul'vah). The external genitals of the female. pp. 29, 31.

## W.

**Walcher's position** (val'tsher). The patient lies on her back with the buttocks raised and well over the table, the legs hanging down. In this position the true conjugate diameter of the pelvis is increased nearly half an inch. p. 209.

**Wassermann reaction.** A test of the blood which often shows the presence of syphilis. p. 463.

**Wet-nurse** (wet-nurs). A woman who suckles the child of another. p. 338.

**Wharton's gelatin, Wharton's jelly** (whar'tonz). The jelly-like tissue which makes up the greater part of the umbilical cord.

**Whites** (whitz). Leukorrhea.

**Winckel's disease** (wink'lz). An extremely fatal disease in the newborn, marked by jaundice, bloody urine, hemorrhage, and cyanosis. Malignant jaundice.

**Witches' milk** (witsh'ez). The milky fluid secreted by the breast of the newborn. p. 357.

**Womb** (woom). The uterus. p. 29.

# INDEX

- ABDOMEN**, pains in, in pregnancy, 260  
     pendulous, in pregnancy, 259  
**Abdominal examination**, patient prepared for, 112  
     supporter in pregnancy, 75  
     Kabo, 76  
**Ablactation**, 338  
**Abnormal milk**, 337  
**Abnormalities of nipples**, 321  
**Abortion**, 54, 262  
     instruments for treatment of, 248  
     therapeutic, 247  
**Abruptio placentaë**, 264  
**Abruption of placenta**, 264  
**Abscess of breast**, operation, 330, 331  
     submammary, 327  
**Accidents**, prevention of, 430  
**Acid**, beef-tea with, 466  
     boric, solution of, preparation of, 453  
     carbolic, solution of, preparation of, 452  
     lactic, milk, 418  
     milk digested with, 469  
     uric, in urine, 350  
**Acini of breast**, 35  
**Administering ether in second stage of labor**, 130  
**Administration of saline solution**, 237  
**After-birth**. See *Placenta*.  
     pains, 60  
**After-pains**, 308  
**Agalactia**, 333  
     Bier's treatment in, 335  
     Agalactia, causes, 334  
         electricity in, 337  
         massage of breast in, 335, 336  
         pituitrin in, 335  
         placenta extract in, 335  
         symptoms, 334  
         treatment, 335  
**Ahlfeld's method of sterilizing hands**, 434  
**Air pessary**, 244  
**Air-embolism in third stage of labor**, 136  
**Albolene in prevention of striæ gravidarum**, 78  
**Albumin water**, 465  
**Albuminuria**, 85  
**Alcohol in pregnancy**, 79  
     and hot water method of sterilizing hands, 434  
**Aluminum nipple-shield**, Ziegler's, 324  
**Ambulance incubator**, 384  
**Amnesia**, scopolamin-morphin, 120  
**Anesthesia**, 200  
     in second stage of labor, 130  
     nitrous oxid and oxygen, 127  
**Anesthetic for cesarean section**, 219  
**Ankyloglossia**, 369  
**Antenatal care**, 93, 427  
**Anterior fontanel**, 44  
**Anuria**, 349  
**Anus**, 31, 33  
     imperforate, 369  
     occlusion of, 369

- Aorta compressor, Sehrt, 288  
 Apartments, sterilization of, 450  
 Aphthæ, Bednar's, 346  
 Appendix, 421  
 Application of ice to eyes, 362  
 Applicators, 92, 144  
 Aprons, sterilization of, 449  
 Areola of pregnancy, 35  
 Areolar signs in diagnosis of pregnancy, 72  
 Argyrol for prevention of ophthalmia neonatorum, 140  
 Arnold sterilizer, 437  
 Artificial infant foods, 419  
     respiration, Byrd's method, 373, 374  
         DeLee's modification, 375  
         Sylvester's method, 374, 376  
 Asepsis of breasts during puerperium, 296  
     of nurse during puerperium, 295  
 Asphyxia livida, 372  
     neonatorum, 372  
     treatment, 372  
     pallida, 372  
 Atelectasis, 140, 201, 348  
     pulmonum, 67  
         in premature infants, 402  
 Auto-infection, 294  
 Auvard incubator, 388  
 Avoirdupois-metric chart, 476  
 Axis-traction forceps, Tarnier's, 203
- BABIES**, blue, 348  
 Bag of waters, 56, 58  
     hot-water, complications due to, 371  
     postpartum visiting, 426  
 Balloon dilators, 244  
 Bands, infant's, 96  
 Baptism of infant, 214  
 Barley-water, 417, 466  
 Barnes' bag, 244
- Basins, sterilization of, 448  
 Bath, Winckel's permanent, for premature infant, 380  
 Bathing infant, 161  
     in pregnancy, 85  
     in puerperium, 155, 161  
     of premature infant, 397  
 Bearing-down during second stage of labor, 118  
     pains, 58  
 Bed exercises, 156-158  
     of incubator, 387  
     of newborn infant, 98  
     preparation of, for first stage of labor, 104  
     sterilization of, 449  
     symphysiotomy, 228  
 Bed-frame, symphysiotomy, 228  
 Bed-pans, sterilization of, 448  
 Bed-sores in pregnancy, prevention of, 255  
 Bednar's aphthæ, 346  
 Beef, digested, by rectum, 472  
 Beef-juice, 418, 466  
 Beef-tea, 466  
     with acid, 466  
 Belt, Momburg's, 287, 288  
 Bichlorid of mercury solutions, preparation of, 452  
 Bier's congestion treatment of mastitis, 332, 333  
     treatment in agalactia, 335  
 Bifid nipple, 322  
 Binder, breast-, 91, 144  
     applied, 318  
     long, 147  
     T-, 91  
 Binders, infant's, 96  
 Birth certificate, 143  
     cross, 188  
 Birth-mark, 81  
 Bladder, anatomy of, 30  
     full, during labor, 115



- Bladder in puerperium, 154  
     inflammation of, in puerperium, 313  
 Blankets, infant's, 98  
 Bleeder disease, 365  
 Blisters of nipple, 322  
     water-, 354  
 Blood in pregnancy, 51  
     transfusion, 242  
         direct method, 242  
         indirect method, 242  
         in hemorrhagic diathesis, 242  
         in melena, 242  
         mother, babe, 243  
         preparations for, 242  
 Blue babies, 348, 402  
     spells of premature infant, 401  
 Board, circumcision, 352  
 Boeckman sterilizer, 437  
 Bones, innominate, 22  
 Bony pelvis, 21  
 Borborygmus, 67  
 Boric acid solution, preparation of, 453  
 Bottle, nursing, for premature infants, 392  
     hygienic, 414  
 Bottles, filling of, 414  
 Bougie, 244  
 Bowels in pregnancy, 82  
     in puerperium, 65, 152  
     of newborn infant, 69  
         care of, 166  
 Brain, injuries to, in birth, 366  
 Braun's colpeurynter, 244  
     cranioclast, 211  
     decapitation hook, 211  
 Breast, 34  
     abscess of, operation, 330, 331  
     acini of, 35  
     anatomy of, 34  
     asepsis of, during puerperium, 296  
     care of, during puerperium, 144  
     Breast, care of, in pregnancy, 75, 87  
         diseases of, in puerperium, 317  
         engorgement of, in puerperium, 64, 153, 317  
         enlargement of, as sign of pregnancy, 72  
         in newborn, 357  
         in pregnancy, 50  
         care of, 75, 87  
         in puerperium, 63  
         inflammation of, 326  
         massage of, 319-321  
         in agalactia, 335, 336  
         milking, 173  
         tray and contents, 146  
 Breast-binder, 91, 144  
     applied, 318  
 Breast-pump, 172  
 Breech delivery, forceps in, 209  
     mechanism of, 188  
     extraction, 209  
     presentation, 188, 281  
 Brim of pelvis, 24  
 Broad ligaments, 30  
 Bronchitis, 347  
 Broth, chicken, 466  
     clam, 467  
     mutton, 470  
 Brushes, sterilization of, 440  
 Bumm's pubiotomy needles, 225  
 Byrd's method of artificial respiration, 373, 374  
     DeLee's modification, 375  
 CALORIC method of feeding, 413  
 Calorie, 413  
 Cannula, glass, for intravenous transfusion, 239  
 Cap, head, to hold dressing on scalp wound, 141  
 Caput succedaneum, 367  
 Carbolic acid solution, preparation of, 452

- Care, antenatal, 93, 427
  - in hospital ward, 428
  - in nursery, 429
  - of wet-nurse, 338
- Castor oil, administration of, 152
- Catgut, sterilization of, 446
- Catheter, mushroom, 313
  - tracheal, 373
- Catheterization after pubiotomy, 230
  - in puerperium, 155
- Caul, 59
- Cephalhematoma, 367
  - double, 368
- Cephalotripsy, 211
- Cereal extract, 466
- Certified milk, 416
- Cervix uteri, 29
- Cesarean section, 214
  - after-care, 221
  - arrangement of room, 217
  - convalescence, 224
  - instruments for, 219
  - light, heat, and anesthetic for, 219
  - list of supplies needed for, 218, 219
  - operation, 220
  - preparation for, 215
    - in home, 216
  - steps of, 214, 221
  - supplies for hospital, 218
  - vaginal, 224
  - varieties of, 220
- Chafe, 169
- Chafing, 355
  - treatment, 355
- Chairs, sterilization of, 449
- Champagne whey, 467
- Champetier de Ribes' bag, 244
- Change of life, 38
- Chicago Lying-in Hospital, diet
  - table at, 390
  - drums, 454
- Chicago Lying-in Hospital incuba-
  - tor station, 381
  - labor satchel, 422
  - visiting nurse's satchel, 426
- Chicken broth, 466
- Child, care of, 161
  - bearing, best time for, 38
  - overgrowth of, diet for prevention of, 465
  - overlying, 372
- Chloral in second stage of labor, 120
- Chloroform in second stage of labor, 120
- Chorionic villi, 46
- Circumcision, 350
  - board, 352
  - infant prepared for, 352
- Clam broth, 467
- Cleft palate, 368
  - nipple for babies with, 369
- Climacteric, 38
- Clitoris, 32
- Coccyx, 22
- Coffee, nutritious, 470
- Colic, 340
- Colostrum, 50, 64
- Colpeurynter, Braun's, 244
  - filling with bulb syringe, 245
  - with piston syringe, 246
- Complete laceration, 34
- Composition of milk, 407
- Compressor, Sehrt aorta, 288
- Conception, 40
- Confinement jacket, 92
  - time of, diagnosis of, 73
- Congenital deformities, 368
- Congestion therapy of Bier, 333
- Conjunctivitis in infant, treatment, 165
- Constipation in infant, 166, 342
  - in pregnancy, 53
  - curing of, 83
  - in puerperium, 65, 310

- Contagion in syphilis, prevention of, 463
- Contracted pelvis, 27
- Convulsions, 370  
in pregnancy, 270  
in premature infants, 403
- Cord. See *Umbilical cord*.
- Corona radiata, 37
- Coronary suture, 44
- Corsets after delivery, 160  
in pregnancy, 75  
high stomach from, 75
- Coryza, 347
- Cottoncloth leggings, 90
- Couveuse, 380. See also *Incubator*.
- Covered sponges, 442  
method of making, 441
- Cracks of nipple, 322  
dry air treatment of, 325
- Cramp in leg during second stage of labor, 119
- Cranioclasia, 211
- Cranioclast, Braun's, 211
- Craniotomy, 210
- Crede's method for prevention of ophthalmia neonatorum, 139
- Creolin solution, preparation of, 453
- Cross-birth, 188
- Cure, meat, 468
- Curettage, uterine, 237
- Cyanosis, 348  
of premature infant, 401
- Cystitis in puerperium, 313
- DECAPITATION, 210  
hook, Braun's, 211
- Decidua, 63
- Decubitus in pregnancy, prevention of, 255
- Deformed pelves, 26
- Deformities, congenital, 368
- Delayed separation of cord, 358  
urination, 349
- DeLee's long uterine packing forceps, 234  
method of sterilizing hands, 435  
rubber gloves, 436  
modification of Byrd's method of artificial respiration, 375  
needle for hypodermoclysis, 238
- Department of nurse, 459
- Destitute, care during labor among, 421
- Detachment, premature, of placenta, 264
- Diaper, 98, 169  
changing of, 167
- Diarrhea in child, 343
- Diathesis, hemorrhagic, blood transfusion in, 242
- Diet for newborn infant, 174  
for prevention of overgrowth of child, 465  
for wet-nurse, 339  
in first stage of labor, 114  
in incubator, 390  
in pregnancy, 79  
in puerperium, 150  
liquid, 464  
milk, 464  
non-protein, 465  
perineorrhaphy, 149  
Prochownik's, 465  
raw meat, 468  
semisolid, 464  
table used at Chicago Lying-in Hospital, 390
- Dietary, 464
- Diets, list of, 464
- Difficulty in nursing, 341
- Digested beef by rectum, 472
- Digestive organs of child, affections of, 340
- Dilatation in phimosis, 353
- Dilators, balloon, 244  
Hegar's, 249

- Diplococcus of Neisser, 360  
 Discus proligerus, 37  
 Diseases of premature infants, 399  
 Disinfection in puerperal infection, 306  
 Disorders of first weeks of life, 340  
 Doctor, preparation for, in first stage of labor, 110  
     when to summon, 116  
 Döderlein's pubiotomy needles, 225  
 Dolores, 57  
 Douche, 235  
     uterine, 236  
     vaginal, 236  
         arrangement for giving, 303  
 Douche-cans, sterilization of, 448  
 Douleurs, 57  
 Dress in pregnancy, 74  
     of incubator infant, 388  
     of infant, 96  
     of nurse, 459  
 Dressings, sterilization of, 440  
 Drinking glass, ideal, 254  
 Drop method of giving salt solution by rectum, 300, 301  
 Drop-foot, 308  
 Dropper, feeding-, 392  
 Dropping, 55  
 Drums at Chicago Lying-in Hospital, 454  
 Dry air treatment of cracked nipples, 325  
     heat, sterilization by, 439  
     labor, 56, 59  
 Dryco, 175, 413  
 Drying up milk, 338  
 Dumbbell, rectal, 309  
 Duodenal feeding, 474, 475  
  
 ECLAMPSIA in pregnancy, 268  
     symptoms, 269  
     treatment, 270  
 Economy in hospital work, 432  
  
 Ectopic gestation, 264. See also *Extra-uterine pregnancy*.  
 Eczema intertrigo, 169, 355  
     treatment, 355  
 Edema of extremities in pregnancy, 256  
     of lungs, in pregnancy, 273  
         treatment, 272  
 Egg and milk, 469  
     lemonade, 467  
     with peptonized milk, 472  
         by rectum, 472  
 Eggnog, 467  
 Egg-water, 465  
 Electricity in agalactia, 337  
 Elevated Sims' position, 282  
 Embolism, air-, 163  
     in third stage of labor, 136  
     puerperal, 307  
 Embryotomy, 211  
     instruments for, 213  
 Enema, ox-gall, 310  
 Engorgement of breasts in puerperium, 64, 153, 317  
 Enlargement of breasts as sign of pregnancy, 72  
     in newborn, 357  
 Enteroptosis after pregnancy, 75  
 Episiotomy, 59  
 Eruptions on skin of infant, 354  
     vesicular, 354  
 Erythema, 354  
 Ether, administering of, in second stage of labor, 120, 130  
 Examination, obstetric, preparation for, 230  
     patient prepared for, abdominal, 112  
         external, 112  
         internal, 106, 112, 231  
         rectal, 112  
         vaginal, 112  
 Excess of milk, 333

- Exercise, bed, in puerperium, 156-158  
     in pregnancy, 79  
 External examination, patient prepared for, 112  
     genitals, 31  
 Extract, cereal, 466  
 Extraction, breech, 209  
 Extra-uterine pregnancy, 264  
     duties of nurse, 267  
     symptoms, 266  
 Extremities, edema of, in pregnancy, 256  
 Eyes, application of ice to, 363  
     infant's, care of, 165  
     infection of, 360  
     irrigation of, 363, 364  
     of newborn infant, care of, 139  
     of premature infant, care of, 397  
 FACE presentation, 45  
 Facial paralysis after forceps delivery, 365, 366  
 Fainting in pregnancy, 261  
 Fallopian tubes, 29  
     fimbriæ of, 30  
 False pains of labor, 55, 101  
     pelvis, 22, 23  
 Feces, green, 344  
 Fecundation, 40  
 Feeding, duodenal, 474, 475  
     infant, 404  
     amount needed, rules for, 411  
     of feedings, 412  
     caloric method, 413  
     frequency of, 412  
     percentage method, 408  
     nasal, 473  
     percentage, 408  
     premature infant, method of, 393  
     rectal, 471  
     through skin, 473  
 Feeding-dropper for premature infant, 392  
 Feeling life as sign of pregnancy, 72  
 Feet, keeping warm in incubator, 389  
 Femoral hernia, 370  
 Fertilization, 40  
 Fetus, head of, in pregnancy, 43  
     hiccup of, 48  
     in diagnosis of pregnancy, 73  
     in uterus, physiology of, 46  
     liver of, 48  
     movements of, 48  
 Fever, inanition, 345  
     milk-, 317  
     puerperal, 290  
     starvation, 174  
     thirst, 174  
 Filling of bottles, 414  
 Fimbriæ, 30  
 Fingers, supernumerary, 369  
 Fissures of nipple, 322  
 Fistula, rectovaginal, in puerperium, 311  
     vesicovaginal, in puerperium, 311  
 Flat nipple, 322  
     pelvis, 27  
 Flaxseed tea, 467  
 Flour-ball, 467  
 Fontanels, 43  
     anterior or large, 44  
     posterior or small, 44  
 Foods, infant, artificial, 419  
     to be avoided in puerperium, 152  
 Forceps, axis-traction, 203  
     DeLee's long uterine packing, 234  
     delivery, injuries in, 365  
     in breech extraction, 209  
     marks, 365  
     operation, 202  
     duties of nurse, 207  
     list of instruments for, 206  
     Walcher position in, 209  
 Simpson's, 203

- Forceps, Tarnier's axis-traction, 203  
     vulsellum, 207  
     wounds, 141  
 Formaldehyd vapor, generation of, 450  
 Formalin solution, preparation of, 453  
 Fossa navicularis, 33  
 Fourchet, 33  
 Frontal bone, 43  
     suture, 44  
 Full time, 42  
 Fundus uteri, 29  
 Fürbringer's method of sterilizing hands, 434  
 Furniture, sterilization of, 449  
  
 GALACTORRHEA, 333  
 Gauze for uterine tamponade, 444  
     sterilization of, 445  
     gelatin, 446  
     iodoform, 445  
     lysol, for tamponade, 442, 443  
     packer, tubular, 247  
     plain sterilized, 445  
     sterilization of, 445  
 Gavage, Tarnier's method of, for premature infants, 393  
 Gelatin gauze, 446  
 Generative organs, anatomy of, 21  
 Genital crease, 31  
 Genitals, care of, in mother, 147  
     external, 31  
     in pregnancy, care of, 87  
 Gestation, ectopic, 264  
 Gigli wire saws, 226, 227  
 Glass cannula for intravenous transfusion, 239  
     drinking, ideal, 254  
     nipple-shield, 171  
 Glossary, 477  
 Gloves, rubber, sterilization of, 435  
     DeLee's method, 436  
 Glucose by rectum, 473  
 Gonorrhea, 461  
     germ, 360  
     treatment, 461  
 Gown drum, contents of, 455  
 Gowns, sterilization of, 449  
 Granulations of navel, 358  
 Green stools in child, 344  
 Gum, red, 354  
     white, 354  
 Gum-arabic water, 467  
  
 HALSTED'S method of sterilizing hands, 434  
 Hands, sterilization of, 433  
     Ahlfeld's method, 434  
     DeLee's method, 435  
     Fürbringer's method, 434  
     Halsted's method, 434  
 Harelip, 368  
 Head cap to hold dressing on scalp wound, 141  
     of fetus, 43  
 Headache during and after labor, 143  
     in puerperium, 314  
 Heart-burn in pregnancy, 260  
 Heat and light in operating room, 199  
     for cesarean section, 219  
     dry, sterilization by, 439  
     prickly, 355  
     rash, 355  
     unit, 413  
 Hebstectomy, 225  
 Hegar's dilators, 249  
 Hematoma after pubiotomy, 230  
 Hemorrhage during labor, 283  
     in pregnancy, 262  
     of newborn, 365  
     postpartum, 284  
     after-care, 289  
 Hemorrhagic diathesis, blood transfusion in, 242  
 Hemorrhoids, 33

- Hernia, 369**  
     femoral, 370  
     inguinal, 370  
     umbilical, 369  
**Hexenmilch, 357**  
**Hiccup of fetus, 48**  
**High stomach after pregnancy, 75**  
     prevention of, 77  
**Hirst's bag, 244**  
**History sheet in first stage of labor, 114**  
     in puerperal infection, 305  
     in puerperium, 150  
**Home nursing vs. hospital nursing, 428**  
**Hook, decapitation, Braun's, 211**  
**Hospital nurse, relations to patient, 432**  
     nursing vs. home nursing, 428  
     ward, care in, 428  
     work, economy in, 433  
**Hot water and alcohol method of sterilizing hands, 434**  
**Hot-water bags, complications due to, 371**  
**Hygiene of pregnancy, 72**  
**Hygienic nursing bottle, 414**  
**Hymen, 32**  
**Hyoscin, 121**  
**Hyperemesis gravidarum, 251**  
     duodenal feeding in, 475  
**Hypodermoclysis, 238**  
     instruments for, 238  
     needle, 238  
**ICE, application of, to eyes, 362**  
     meat-extract, 468  
**Icterus neonatorum, 68, 353**  
**Ideal drinking glass, 254**  
**Imperforate anus, 369**  
**Impetigo contagiosa, 355**  
**Impregnation, 40**  
**Inanition fever, 345**  
**Incubator, 380**  
     ambulance, 384  
     Auvard, 380  
     bed of, 387  
     care of, 386  
     diet in, 390  
     infant's dress, 388  
     keeping feet warm in, 389  
     method of feeding in, 393  
     moisture of, 386  
     removal of premature infant from, 399  
     station, 381  
     temperature of, 386  
     ventilation of, 381, 387  
**Indigestion in child, 340**  
     in premature infant, 400  
**Induction of premature labor, 243**  
     instruments for, 245  
**Infant, affections of, 357**  
     baptism of, 214  
     bathing of, 161  
     care of, 161  
         after operative delivery, 201  
         of bowels, 166  
         of eyes, 165  
         of navel, 164  
     conjunctivitis in, treatment, 165  
     constipation in, 166, 342  
     delivery of, before doctor arrives, 274  
     diet for, 174  
     disorders of first weeks of life, 340  
     dress, incubator, 388  
     feeding, 404  
         amount needed, rules for, 411  
         of feedings, 412  
         caloric method, 413  
         frequency of, 412  
         intervals for, 144, 145  
         percentage method, 408  
     foods, artificial, 419  
     isolation, rule for, 429

- Infant layette, 96  
   marking of, in maternity, 132  
   newborn, 67. See also *Newborn infant*.  
   nursing of, 170  
   operative injuries of, 365  
   premature, atelectasis pulmonum in, 402  
     bathing of, 397  
     blue spells of, 401  
     care of, 378  
       general, 398  
     convulsions in, 403  
     cyanosis of, 401  
     diseases of, 399  
     eyes of, care of, 397  
     feeding-dropper for, 392  
     incubator for, 380  
     indigestion in, 400  
     infection in, 400  
     massage of, 398  
     method of feeding, 393  
     mouth of, care of, 397  
     nasal infection in, 401  
     nose of, care of, 397  
     nursing bottle for, 392  
     removal of, from incubator, 399  
     saddle-nose in, 401  
     sprue in, 400  
     Tarnier's method of gavage in, 393  
     thrush in, 400  
     Winckel's permanent bath for, 380  
   prepared for circumcision, 351  
   pulse of, 177  
   respiration of, 177  
   room of, 177  
   scales, 98, 99  
   skin of, affections of, 353  
     eruptions on, 354  
       vesicular, 354  
   temperature of, 177
- Infant, training of, 179  
   urination in, 169  
   wardrobe of, 96  
   weighing of, 176  
   wounds of, 141
- Infection, auto-, 294  
   in premature infants, 400  
   nasal, in premature infant, 402  
   of eyes, 360  
   of mouth, 364  
   of newborn, 358  
   of throat, 364  
   of umbilicus, 359  
   puerperal, 290. See also *Puerperal infection*.
- Inflammation of bladder in puerperium, 313  
   of breast, 326. See also *Mastitis*.
- Inguinal hernia, 370
- Injuries, operative, of newborn, 365  
   to brain in birth, 366
- Innominate bones, 22
- Insanity in pregnancy, 273  
   puerperal, 314  
     nourishment in, 316  
     prevention of suicide in, 315  
     salt solution in, 316  
     sleep in, 316  
     treatment, 315
- Instructions, general, for nurse during second stage of labor, 128
- Instruments for cesarean section, 219  
   for embryotomy, 213  
   for hypodermoclysis, 238  
   for induction of premature labor, 245  
   for perineorrhaphy, 137  
   for pubiotomy, 226  
   for treatment of abortion, 248  
   preparation of, for operation, 199  
   sterilization of, 439
- Internal examination, patient prepared for, 106, 112, 231



- Inverted nipple, 322  
 Involution, 63  
     of uterus, 54  
 Iodoform gauze, 245  
 Irrigation of eyes, 363, 364  
 Irrigator, rectal, 166  
 Ischuria paradoxa, 261  
     in puerperium, 65  
 Isolation of patient, rule for, 428  
 Itching of pudenda in pregnancy, 258
- JACKET**, confinement, 92  
 Jaundice, 353  
     of newborn, 68  
 Jelly, T. G. C., 453  
 Junket, 468
- KABO abdominal supporter, 76  
 Kelly pad, paper, method of making, 194  
     sterilization of, 449  
 Kidney pains, 58  
 Kidneys in pregnancy, 84  
     in puerperium, 65  
     of newborn infant, 69  
 Kite-tail tampon, 446, 447  
 Knee-chest position, 252  
 Koumiss, 468  
 Krönig's cervical cesarean section, 222
- LABIA** majora, 31  
     minora, 31  
**Labor**, 54  
     after-birth pains of, 60  
     bag of waters in, 58  
     care during, 101  
         among destitute, 421  
         technic in specialized maternity, 141  
     complications during, 274  
     delivery of child before doctor arrives, 274
- Labor**, dropping as sign of, 55  
     drum, contents of, 454  
     dry, 56, 59  
     false pains as sign of, 55  
     first stage of, 56  
         care during, 101  
         diet in, 114  
         general instructions in, 114  
         history sheet in, 114  
         preparation for doctor in, 110  
             of bed for, 104  
             of patient for, 106  
             of room for, 102  
         when to summon doctor, 116  
     full bladder during, 115  
     headache during and after, 143  
     hemorrhage during, 283  
         after-care, 289  
     kidney pains in, 58  
     lightening as sign of, 55  
     nursing during, 101  
     pains, 57, 101  
         bearing-down, 58  
         false, as sign of labor, 55, 101  
     passages of, 57  
     passengers of, 57  
     pathology of, 251  
     period of dilatation, 56  
         of expulsion, 57  
     placental stage, 57  
     powers of, 57  
     premature, 54  
         induction of, 243  
         instruments for, 245  
     premonitory symptoms, 55  
     rupture of bag of waters as sign of, 56  
     satchel, list of articles in, 422  
     second stage, 57  
         administering ether in, 130  
         anesthesia in, 130  
         bearing-down during, 118  
         care during, 118

- Labor, second stage, chloroform in, 120  
     cramp in leg during, 119  
     ether in, 120  
     general instructions for nurse during, 128  
     morphin in, 120  
     pantopon in, 120  
     scopolamin in, 120  
     show as sign of, 56  
     signs of, 55  
     stages of, 56  
     technic in specialized maternity, 141  
     third stage, 57  
         after-pains in, 134  
         air-embolism in, 136  
         care after, 143  
         during, 133  
         expelling placenta in, 135  
         guarding uterus in, 134  
         lacerations of perineum in, 138  
         complete, special care in, 149  
         perineorrhaphy in, 136  
 Laboratory milk, 408  
 Laceration, complete, 34  
 Lacerations of perineum, complete, special care in, 149  
     in third stage of labor, 138  
     of sphincter ani, 34  
 Lactation, 54, 64  
 Lactic acid milk, 418  
 Lambdoid suture, 43  
 Lanugo, 378  
 Laparotomy drum, contents of, 456  
 Large fontanel, 44  
 Larosan milk, 419  
 Latzko's extraperitoneal cesarean section, 222  
 Layette, infant's, 96  
 Leaden nipple-shield, 324  
 Leg, cramp in, during second stage of labor, 119  
     milk-, 307  
 Leggings, cottoncloth, 90  
     sterilization of, 449  
 Lemonade, egg, 467  
 Leukorrhea in pregnancy, 258  
 Ligaments, broad, 30  
 Light and heat in operating room, 199  
     for cesarean section, 219  
 Lightening, 55  
 Lineæ, 50, 52  
     gravidarum, albolene in prevention of, 78  
 Linen bobbin for tying cord, sterilization of, 448  
     suture yarn, sterilization of, 448  
 Liquid diet, 464  
 Liquor amnii, 42, 58  
     cresolis compositus, 452  
 Lithopedion, 265  
 Lithotomy position, 197, 198  
 Liver of fetus, 48  
 Livid asphyxia, 372  
 Lochia, 62  
     amount of, 63  
     care of, after pubiotomy, 230  
     cruenta, 62  
     odor of, 63  
     purulenta, 62  
     sanguinolenta, 62  
     serosa, 62  
     serosanguineous, 62  
 Lockjaw, 371  
 Lues, 462  
 Lungs, edema of, in pregnancy, 273  
     treatment, 272  
     in pregnancy, 51  
 Lysol gauze for tamponade, 442, 443  
     solution, preparation of, 452  
 MAJOR operations, 202  
 Mammary gland. *See Breast.*

- Mania in puerperium, 314  
 Marasmus, 346  
 Marking of infant in maternity, 132  
 Mask of pregnancy, 52  
 Massage in puerperium, 156  
   of breast, 319-321  
   in agalactia, 335, 336  
   of premature infant, 398  
 'Mastitis, 326  
   Bier's congestion treatment of, 333  
   etiology, 327  
   symptoms, 327  
   treatment, 329  
 Maternal changes in pregnancy, 49  
   impressions during pregnancy, 80  
   nursing, contraindications for, 404  
 Maternity, arrangements for delivery  
   in, 142  
   boxes, 93  
   marking of infant in, 132  
   specialized, technic in, 141  
 Mattresses, sterilization of, 450  
 Matured nucleus, 37  
 Mayo sponges, 90, 441, 442  
 Meat cure, 468  
   diet, raw, 468  
 Meat-extract ice, 468  
 Meatus urinarius, 30, 32  
 Meconium, 69  
 Melancholia in pregnancy, 262  
   in puerperium, 315  
 Melena, blood transfusion in, 242  
   neonatorum, 344, 365  
 Menopause, 38  
 Menses, cessation of, in diagnosis of pregnancy, 38, 72  
 Menstruation, 38  
   in newborn, 357  
   uterus during, 38  
 Mental condition in puerperium, 66  
 Mercury, bichlorid of, preparation of solutions of, 452
- Method of collecting sterile urine, 314  
   of making paper Kelly pad, 194  
 Metric-avoirdupois chart, 476  
 Milk, abnormal, 337  
   amount required for feedings, table of, 412  
   and egg, 469  
   certified, 416  
   composition of, 407  
   diet, absolute, 464  
   digested with acid, 469  
   drying up of, 338  
   excess of, 333  
   human and cows', table of comparison, 407  
   obtaining of, for analysis, 406  
   laboratory, 408  
   lactic acid, 418  
   larosan, 419  
   lower, obtaining of, 410  
   mixed, 416  
   modification of, 407  
     apparatus for, 409  
     percentage method, 408  
     simplified method, 411  
   modified, 407  
   mother's, substitutes for, 406  
   pasteurization of, 415  
   peptonized, 417, 469  
     by rectum, 472  
     cold process, 469  
     warm process, 469  
     with egg, by rectum, 472  
   quality of, 416  
   scarcity of, 333  
     Bier's suction treatment, 176, 335  
   siphon, 410  
   skimmed, 416  
   sterilization of, 415  
   sterilized, 469  
   under, obtaining of, 410  
   upper, obtaining of, 410  
   witches', 357

- Milk-fever, 65
- Milk-leg, 307
- Milk-shake, 470
- Milk-sugar, 407
- Milk-toast, peptonized, 469
- Milking breasts, 173
- Mind during pregnancy, 80
- Minor operations, 230
- Miscarriage, 54
- Mixed milk, 416
- Modification of milk, 407
  - apparatus for, 409
  - percentage method, 408
  - simplified method, 411
- Modified milk, 407
- Moisture of incubator, 386
- Momburg's belt, 287, 288
- Mons veneris, 26, 31
- Monstrosities, 368
- Montgomery, tubercles of, 35
- Morbus cæruleus, 348
- Morning sickness, 53
  - in diagnosis of pregnancy, 72
- Morphin in second stage of labor, 120
- Mortality in pregnancy, 17
- Mother, care of, after operative delivery, 202
  - during puerperium, daily care of, 144
- Mother's milk, substitutes for, 406
- Mouth in pregnancy, 53
  - infection of, 364
  - of premature infant, care of, 397
- Movements of fetus, 48
- Mulberry nipple, 322
- Mushroom catheter, 313
- Mutilating operations, preparation for, 213
- Mutton broth, 470
  
- NARCOPHIN, 121
- Nasal feeding, 473
  - infection in premature infants, 401
- Nausea of pregnancy, 251
- Navel, care of, 164
  - granulations of, 358
  - of newborn infant, 68
- Needle, DeLee's, for hypodermoclysis, 238
  - pubiotomy, 225
- Neglected transverse presentations, 210
- Neisser, diplococcus of, 360
- Nervous system in pregnancy, 53
- Nest-building, 40
- Neuralgia in pregnancy, 53
- Newborn infant, 67
  - affections of, 357
  - atelectasis pulmonum of, 67, 140
  - bed of, 98
  - bowels of, 69
  - care of, after operation, 201
  - cry of, 67
  - disorders of first weeks of life, 340
  - enlargement of breasts in, 357
  - eyes of, care of, 139
  - first care of, 139
  - weeks of, 67
  - hemorrhages in, 365
  - infection of eyes of, 360
  - infections of, 358
  - jaundice of, 68
  - kidneys of, 69
  - menstruation in, 357
  - navel of, 68
  - operative injuries of, 141, 365
  - outfit for, 96
  - signs of syphilis in, 463
  - skin of, 68
  - sleep of, 67
  - temperature of, 68
  - vulvitis in, 357
  - wardrobe of, 96
  - weight of, 45, 69
  - wounds of, care of, 141

- Newspapers, sterilization of, 442
- Nipple, 35
- abnormalities of, 321
  - bifid, 322
  - blisters of, 322
  - cracks of, 322
    - dry air treatment of, 325
  - fissures of, 322
  - flat, 322
  - for babies with cleft palate, 369
  - inverted, 322
  - mulberry, 322
  - polypoid, 322
  - split, 322
- Nipple-shield, aluminum, 324
- glass, 171
  - Wansbrough's, 324
- Nitrate of silver method for prevention of ophthalmia neonatorum, 139
- Nitrous oxid and oxygen anesthesia, 127
- Nose of premature infant, care of, 397
- saddle-, of premature infant, 401
- Nourishment in puerperal infection, 299
- insanity, 316
- Nucleus, matured, 37
- Non-protein diet, 465
- Nurse, 457
- articles needed by, 458
  - asepsis of, during puerperium, 295
  - care of, in infection, 364
    - in ophthalmia neonatorum, 364
  - delivery of child by, 274
  - deportment of, 459
  - dress of, 459
  - duties of, during forceps operation, 207
    - in extra-uterine pregnancy, 267
  - engagement of, 88
  - general instructions for, during second stage of labor, 128
- Nurse, hospital, relations to patient, 432
- in puerperal infection, 304
  - instructions for, 90
  - visiting, duties of, during puerperium, 424
    - satchel of, 426
  - visits of, 93
  - wet-, care of, 338
- Nursery, care in, 429
- conveniences, 98
- Nursing after patient is up, 160
- bottle for premature infant, 392
    - hygienic, 414
  - difficulty in, 341
  - during labor, 101
    - puerperium, 101
  - hospital vs. home, 428
  - maternal, contraindications for, 404
  - of infant, 170
    - when out of bed, 159
  - visiting, in obstetric practice, 421
- Nutritious coffee, 470
- OATMEAL-water, 418
- Obstetric cases, list of articles for, 89
- complications, 251
  - examination, preparation for, 230
  - nurse, 457
    - instructions for, 90
  - operations, 189
  - practice, visiting nursing in, 421
- Occipital bone, 43
- presentation, four positions of, 181
- Occlusion of anus, 369
- Operating room, light and heat in, 199, 219
- Operation of packing uterus, 234
- Operations, 189
- anesthesia for, 200
  - care after, 200
    - of child after, 201

- Operations, care of mother after, 202  
     forceps, 202. See also *Forceps operation*.  
     in private home, 193  
     major, 202  
     minor, 230  
     mutilating, preparation for, 213  
     Porro, 214  
     preparation for, 191  
         of instruments for, 199  
         of patient for, 196  
         of room for, 193  
 Operative injuries of newborn, 141, 365  
 Ophthalmia neonatorum, 360  
     argyrol for prevention of, 140  
     care of nurse in, 364  
     Credé's method for prevention of, 139  
     prevention, 361  
     protargol for prevention of, 140  
     treatment, 361  
 Orders, 431  
 Os uteri, 29  
 Osmosis, 47  
 Ossa innominata, 21  
 Osteomalacic pelvis, 27  
 Ova, 36  
 Ovary, 30  
     function of, 36  
 Overgrowth of child, diet for prevention of, 465  
 Overlying child, 372  
 Ovulation, 36, 39  
 Ovum, human, 37, 39  
 Ox-gall enema, 310  
 Oxygen and nitrous oxid anesthesia, 127  
 PACKER, gauze, tubular, 247  
 Packing uterus with gauze, 233, 234  
 Pad, Turkish, 442  
 Pad-holder, 91  
 Pains, after-birth, 60, 308  
     bearing-down, 58  
     false, of labor, 55, 101  
     in abdomen in pregnancy, 260  
     kidney, 58  
     labor, 57  
 Palate, cleft, 368  
     nipple for babies with, 369  
 Pallid asphyxia, 372  
 Palpation of uterus to determine its hardness, 133  
 Pantopon in second stage of labor, 120  
 Paralysis, facial, after forceps delivery, 365, 366  
 Parietal bones, 43  
 Parturient canal, 59  
 Pasteurization of milk, 415  
 Patient, preparation of, for first stage of labor, 106  
     for operation, 196  
     prepared for internal examination, 106, 112, 231  
     relation of nurse to, 432  
 Pelves, varieties of, 26  
 Pelvimeter, 111  
 Pelvis, anatomy of, 21  
     brim of, 24  
     cavity of, 24, 25  
     contracted, 27  
     deformed, 26  
     false, 22, 23  
     flat, 27  
     inlet of, 24  
     normal, 21, 26  
     osteomalacic, 27  
     outlet of, 24  
     small, 22, 23  
     soft parts of, 28  
     true, 22, 23  
     upper strait of, 24  
 Pemphigus, 356  
     treatment, 356

- Pendulous abdomen in pregnancy, 259
- Peptic salt, 400
- Peptonized milk, 417, 469  
by rectum, 472  
cold process, 469  
warm process, 469  
with egg by rectum, 472  
milk-toast, 469
- Percentage feeding, 408
- Perforating scissors, Smellie's, 211
- Perineal body, 33
- Perineorrhaphy, 136, 231  
diet, 149  
instruments for, 137
- Perineum, 31, 33  
lacerations of, complete, special care in, 149  
in third stage of labor, 138
- Peritoneum, 31
- Permanganate method of sterilizing hands, 434
- Pernicious vomiting, 251
- Pessary, air, 244
- Petrolatum, liquid, 84, 150
- Phimosis, 350  
dilatation in, 353
- Phlegmasia alba dolens, 307
- Physiology, 36  
of fetus in uterus, 46
- Piles, 33
- Pillow-slips, sterilization of, 449
- Pitchers, sterilization of, 448
- Pituitary extract in agalactia, 335
- Placenta, 40, 42, 46, 47, 60  
abruption of, 264  
examination of, 281  
expelling of, 135  
extract in agalactia, 335  
prævia, 263  
premature detachment of, 264
- Plain sterilized gauze, 445
- Pneumonia, 347
- Point of direction, 181
- Polypoid nipple, 322
- Polyuria in puerperium, 65
- Pomeroy's bag, 244
- Porro operation, 214
- Position, 180  
diagnosis of, 184  
knee-chest, 252  
lithotomy, 197, 198  
posterior, 187  
Sims' elevated, 282  
Trendelenburg, 283  
Walcher, 198, 208, 209  
for forceps operation, 208, 209
- Posterior fontanel, 44  
positions, 187
- Postpartum hemorrhage, 284  
after-care, 289  
visiting bag, 426
- Pregnancy, 49  
abdominal supporter in, 75, 76  
alcohol in, 79, 262  
areolar signs in, 72  
bathing in, 85  
bed-sores in, prevention of, 255  
blood in, 51  
bowels in, 82  
breast in, 50, 72  
care of, 75, 87  
cessation of menses in healthy woman as sign of, 72  
constipation in, 53  
convulsions in, 270  
corsets in, 75  
high stomach from, 75  
decubitus in, prevention of, 255  
determination of sex in, 82  
diagnosis of, 72  
diet in, 79  
disorders of, 251  
dress in, 74  
duration of, 54  
eclampsia in, 268

- Pregnancy, eclampsia in, symptoms, 269  
     treatment, 270  
 ectopic, 264. See also *Pregnancy, extra-uterine.*  
 edema of extremities in, 256  
     of lungs in, 273  
 enlargement of breasts as sign of, 72  
 enteroptosis after, 75  
 exercise in, 79  
 extra-uterine, 264  
     duties of nurse, 267  
     symptoms, 266  
 fainting in, 261  
 feeling life as sign of, 72  
 fetus as sign of, 73  
 frequent urination in, 261  
 gain in weight in, 51  
 general changes in, 51  
 genitals in, care of, 87  
 head of fetus in, 43  
 heart-burn in, 260  
 hemorrhages during, 262  
 high stomach after, 75  
     prevention of, 77  
 hygiene of, 72  
 hyperemesis gravidarum, 251  
 insanity in, 273  
 itching of pudenda in, 258  
 kidneys in, 84  
 length of, 54  
 leukorrhea in, 258  
 local changes in, 49  
 lungs in, 51  
 mask of, 52  
 maternal changes in, 49  
 melancholia in, 262  
 mental impressions during, 80  
 mind during, 80  
 mode of living in, 74  
 morning sickness in, 72  
 mortality in, 17
- Pregnancy, mouth in, 53  
     nausea of, 251  
     nervous system in, 53  
     neuralgia in, 53  
     pains in abdomen in, 260  
     pathology of, 251  
     pendulous abdomen in, 259  
     preservation of figure in, 77  
     pride of, 77  
     pruritus in, 258  
     ptyalism in, 53  
     quickening as sign of, 72  
     shoes in, 75  
     skin in, 52  
     taste in, 53  
     teeth in, 53, 261  
     toxemia in, 85, 256  
     urine in, 51, 85  
     uterus in, 49  
     vagina in, 49  
     varicose veins in, 79, 257  
     vomiting of, 251  
     vulva in, 49
- Premature detachment of placenta, 264  
 infant, atelectasis pulmonum in, 402  
     bathing of, 397  
     blue spells of, 401  
     care of, 378  
     general, 398  
     convulsions in, 403  
     cyanosis of, 401  
     diseases of, 399  
     eyes of, care of, 397  
     feeding-dropper for, 392  
     incubator for, 380  
     indigestion in, 400  
     infection in, 400  
     massage of, 398  
     method of feeding, 393  
     mouth of, care of, 397  
     nasal infection in, 401



- Premature infant, nose of, care of, 397  
     nursing bottle for, 392  
     removal of, from incubator, 399  
     saddle-nose in, 401  
     sprue in, 400  
     Tarnier's method of gavage in, 393  
     temperature of, 68  
     thrush in, 400  
     Winckel's permanent bath for, 380  
 labor, 54  
     induction of, 243  
     instruments for, 245  
 Prenatal clinics, 94  
 Presentation, 180  
     and position, 180  
     breech, 182, 188, 281  
     brow, 182  
     diagnosis of, 184  
     face, 45, 182  
     occipital, four positions of, 181  
     shoulder, 182, 188  
     transverse, 188  
     neglected, 210  
     vertex, 182  
 Preservation of figure in pregnancy, 77  
 Pressure-marks from forceps, 365  
 Prevention of accidents, 430  
     of overgrowth of child, diet for, 465  
 Prickly heat, 355  
 Pride of pregnancy, 77  
 Prochownik's diet, 465  
 Prolapse of cord, 282  
     of uterus, 118  
 Proprietary infant foods, 419  
 Protargol for prevention of ophthalmia neonatorum, 140  
 Pruritus in pregnancy, 258  
 Ptyalism in pregnancy, 53  
 Puberty, 36  
 Pubes, 26  
 Pubiotomy, 225  
     after-care of, 228  
     care of lochia after, 230  
     catheterization after, 230  
     hematoma after, 230  
     instruments for, 226  
     needles, 225  
     operation, 226  
     stages of, 262  
 Pudenda, itching of, in pregnancy, 258  
 Puerpera, 60  
 Puerperal embolism, 307  
     fever, 290  
     infection, 290  
         asepsis of nurse in, 295  
         cause of, 291  
         disinfection, 306  
         frequency and source, 293  
         history of, 291  
         sheet, 305  
     medicinal treatment, 301  
     nourishment in, 299  
     prevention of, 295  
     rectal infusion in, 301  
     salt solution in, 301  
     surgical treatment, 301  
     symptoms, 297  
     the child, 304  
     the nurse, 304  
     treatment, 298  
 insanity, 314  
     nourishment in, 316  
     prevention of suicide in, 315  
     salt solution in, 316  
     sleep in, 316  
     treatment, 315  
     thrombosis, 307  
 Puerperium, 49, 60  
     abnormal milk in, 337  
     abnormalities of nipples in, 321  
     after-pains in, 308

- Puerperium, agalactia in, 333  
   asepsis of breasts during, 296  
     of nurse during, 295  
   bath in, 155, 161  
   bed exercises in, 156  
   bladder in, 154  
   bowels in, 65, 152  
   breasts in, 63  
     care of, 144  
   care during, 144  
   catheterization in, 155  
   complications of, 290  
   constipation in, 65, 310  
   cystitis in, 313  
   diet in, 150  
   diseases of breasts in, 317  
   drying up milk in, 338  
   duties of visiting nurse during, 424  
   engorgement of breasts in, 317  
   excess of milk in, 333  
   foods to be avoided in, 152  
   galactorrhea in, 333  
   general changes in, 65  
     treatment in, 155  
   genitals in, care of, 147  
   headache in, 314  
   history sheet in, 150  
   inflammation of bladder in, 313  
     of breast in, 326  
   insanity in, 314  
   ischuria paradoxa in, 65  
   kidneys in, 65  
   massage in, 156  
   mastitis in, 326  
   mental condition in, 66  
   mother during, daily care of, 144  
   nursing after patient is up, 160  
     during, 105  
   pathology of, 251  
   polyuria in, 65  
   pulse in, 65, 157  
   rectovaginal fistula in, 311  
   respiration in, 157
- Puerperium, retention of urine in, 65  
   scarcity of milk in, 333  
   skin in, 66  
   sleep in, 155  
   temperature in, 65, 157  
   time of, diagnosis, 73  
     of getting up, 158  
   tympany in, 309  
   urethra in, 154  
   uterus in, 61  
   vagina in, 63  
   vesicovaginal fistula in, 311  
   visitors during, 158, 161  
   vulva in, 63  
 Pulse in puerperium, 65, 157  
   of infant, 177  
 Pump, breast-, 172  
 Punch, rum, 470  
 Pyelitis, 371
- QUALITY of milk, 416  
 Quickening as sign of pregnancy, 72
- RASH, heat, 355  
 Raw meat diet, 468  
 Recipes, 465  
 Rectal dumbbell, 309  
   examination, patient prepared for, 106, 112, 231  
   feeding, 471  
   infusion in puerperal infection, 300, 301  
   irrigator, 166  
 Rectovaginal fistula in puerperium, 311  
 Rectum, 31  
   peptonized milk by, 472  
   salt solution by, 472  
 Red gum, 354  
 Reproduction, function of, 36  
 Reproductive system, anatomy and physiology of, 21

- Respiration, artificial, Byrd's method, 373, 374  
     DeLee's modification, 375  
     Sylvester's method, 374, 376  
     in puerperium, 157  
     of infant, 177  
 Respiratory tract of infants, affections of, 347  
 Resuscitation of asphyxiated infant, 373, 374  
 Retention of urine in puerperium, 65  
 Rice-water, 470  
 Rochester sterilizer, 437, 438  
 Room, infants', 177  
     preparation of, for first stage of labor, 102  
     for operation, 193  
 Rotation, 25  
 Rubber gloves, sterilization of, 435  
     DeLee's method, 436  
     testing, 436  
     tubing, sterilization of, 449  
 Rum punch, 470  
  
 SACRUM, 22  
 Saddle-nose in premature infants, 401  
 Sagittal suture, 43  
 Salt, peptic, 400  
     solution, administration of, 237  
         intravenous, 242  
         subcutaneous, 241  
     by rectum, 472  
         drop method of giving, 300, 301  
     in puerperal infection, 301  
         insanity, 316  
     preparation of, 453  
     through skin, 473  
     towel, 85  
 Salvarsan in syphilis, 463  
 Sanitary seat covers, 86  
 Satchel, labor, list of articles in, 422  
     visiting nurse's, 426  
 Saws, wire, Gigli, 226, 227  
 Scales, infant, 98  
 Scarcity of milk, 333  
 Scissors, perforating, Smellie's, 211  
 Scopolamin, 121  
     in second stage of labor, 120  
 Scopolamin-morphin amnesia, 120  
 "Scopolamin-stable," 121  
 Sehrt aorta compressor, 288  
 Semisolid diet, 464  
 Semmelweis and puerperal infection, 291  
 Separation of cord, delayed, 358  
 Sex, determination of, in pregnancy, 82  
 Shaving, 107-110  
 Sheets, sterilization of, 449  
 Shield, nipple-, Wansbrough's, 324  
 Shirts, infant's, 96  
 Shoes in pregnancy, 75  
 Shoulder presentation, 188  
 Show, 56  
 Silk, sterilization of, 448  
 Silver nitrate method for prevention of ophthalmia neonatorum, 139  
 Simpson's forceps, 203  
 Sims' position, elevated, 282  
 Sinus lactiferus, 35  
 Siphon, milk, 410  
 Skimmed milk, 416  
 Skin, affections of, in infants, 353  
     feeding through, 473  
     in pregnancy, 52  
     in puerperium, 66  
     of newborn infant, 68  
         eruptions on, 354  
         vesicular, 354  
 Sleep in puerperal insanity, 316  
     in puerperium, 155  
     of newborn infant, 67  
     twilight, 120  
 Small fontanel, 44  
     pelvis, 22, 23

- Smegma, 32
- Smellie's perforating scissors, 211
- Snuffles, 347
- Solutions, preparation of, 451
- Spasms, 370
- Specialized maternity, technic in, 141
- Specific disease, 462
- Spermatozoid, 37, 40
- Sphincter ani, 33
  - laceration of, 34
- Split nipple, 322
- Sponges, covered, 442
  - Mayo, 93, 442
  - method of making, 441
- Sprue, 345
  - in premature infant, 400
- Starvation or thirst fever, 174, 370
- Sterile urine, method of collecting, 314
  - water, preparation of, 451
- Sterilization, 90
  - by dry heat, 439
  - methods of, 433
  - of apartments, 450
  - of aprons, 449
  - of basins, 448
  - of bed, 449
  - of bed-pans, 448
  - of brushes, 440
  - of catgut, 446
  - of chairs, 449
  - of douche-cans, 448
  - of dressings, 440
  - of furniture, 449
  - of gauze, 445
    - for uterine tamponade, 445
  - of gowns, 449
  - of hands, 433
    - Ahlfeld's method, 434
    - DeLee's method, 435
    - Fürbringer's method, 434
    - Halsted's method, 434
  - of instruments, 439
  - Sterilization of Kelly pads, 449
    - of leggings, 449
    - of linen bobbin for tying cord, 448
      - suture yarn, 448
    - of mattresses, 450
    - of milk, 415
    - of newspapers, 442
    - of pillow-slips, 449
    - of pitchers, 448
    - of rubber gloves, 435
      - DeLee's method, 436
    - tubing, 449
    - of sheets, 449
    - of silk, 448
    - of suture material, 446
    - of tables, 449
    - of towels, 449
- Sterilized gauze, plain, 445
  - milk, 469
- Sterilizer, Arnold, 437
  - Boeckman, 437
  - Rochester, 437, 438
- Sterilizers, 437
- Stitches, care of, 232
  - removal of, 232
    - patient prepared for, 231
  - special care of, in complete laceration, 149
- Stockings, cottoncloth, 90
  - infants', 98
- Stomach, high, after pregnancy, 75
  - prevention of, 77
- Stone-child, 265
- Stools, green, in child, 344
- Striæ gravidarum, 50, 52
  - albolene in prevention of, 78
- Strophulus, 355
- Submammary abscess, 327
- Substitutes for mother's milk, 406
- Suicide, prevention of, in puerperal insanity, 315
- Supernumerary fingers, 369
  - toes, 369

- Suture material, preparation of, 446  
   yarn, linen, sterilization of, 448  
 Sutures, 43  
   removal of, 232  
 Sylvester's method of artificial respiration, 374, 376  
 Symphysiotomy, 224  
   after-care, 228  
   bed, 228  
   bed-frame, 228  
 Symphysis pubis, 26  
 Symptoms, recording of, 430  
 Syphilis, 462  
   prevention of contagion in, 463  
   treatment, 463
- TABLES, sterilization of, 449  
 Tampon, kite-tail, 446, 447  
 Tamponade, lysol gauze for, 442, 443  
   uterine, 233  
   gauze for, 444  
 Tarnier's axis-traction forceps, 203  
   method of gavage for premature infants, 393  
 Taste in pregnancy, 53  
 T-binder, 91  
 Tea, flaxseed, 467  
 Tea-strainer in treatment of cracked nipples, 325, 326  
 Technic in specialized maternity, 141  
 Teeth in pregnancy, 53, 261  
 Temperature in puerperium, 65, 157  
   of incubator, 386  
   of infant, 177  
   of newborn infant, 68  
 Term, 42  
 Testing rubber gloves, 436  
 Tetanus, 371  
 Teterelle, 395, 396  
 T. G. C. jelly, 453  
 Therapeutic abortion, 247  
 Thirst or starvation fever, 174  
 Throat, infection of, 364
- Thrombosis, puerperal, 307  
 Thrush, 345  
   in premature infants, 400  
 Time of getting up, 158  
 Toast-water, 470  
 Toes, supernumerary, 369  
 Tongue-tie, 369  
 Towel, salt, 85  
 Towels, sterilization of, 449  
 Toxemia in pregnancy, 85, 256  
 Tracheal catheter, 373  
 Training the baby, 179  
 Transfusion, blood, direct, 242  
   in hemorrhagic diathesis, 242  
   in melena, 242  
   indirect, 242  
   mother, babe, 243  
   preparations for, 242  
 Transverse presentation, 188  
   neglected, 210  
 Trendelenburg position, 283  
 True pelvis, 22, 23  
 Tubercles of Montgomery, 35  
 Tubes, fallopian, 29  
 Tubular gauze packer, 247  
 Turkish pads, 442  
 Twilight sleep, 120  
 Tying cord, linen bobbin for, 448  
 Tympany in puerperium, 309
- UMBILICAL cord, 43  
   delayed separation of, 358  
   prolapse of, 282  
   tying, linen bobbin for, 448  
   hernia, 369  
 Umbilicus, infection of, 359  
 Ureters, 30  
 Urethra, 30  
   in puerperium, 154  
 Uric acid in urine, 350  
 Urinary organs of infant, affections of, 349  
 Urination, delayed, in infant, 349

- Urination, difficult postpartum, 65  
     frequent, in pregnancy, 261  
     in infant, 169  
 Urine, examination of, in pregnancy, 85  
     in pregnancy, 51  
     retention of, in puerperium, 65  
     sterile, method of collecting, 314  
     uric acid in, 350  
 Uterine contraction, 57  
     curettage, 237  
     douche, 236  
     tamponade, 233  
         gauze for, 444  
         sterilization of, 445  
 Uterus, 29  
     anatomy of, 29  
     broad ligaments of, 30  
     cervix of, 29  
     during menstruation, 38  
     fetus in, physiology of, 46  
     fundus of, 29  
     guarding, in third stage of labor, 134  
     in pregnancy, 49  
     in puerperium, 61  
     involution of, 54  
     operation of packing, 233, 234  
     os of, 29  
     packing of, with gauze, 233, 234  
     palpation of, to determine its hardness, 133  
     prolapse of, 118  
     shape and size of, at term, 42  
 VAGINA, 29  
     distention of, 246, 247  
     in pregnancy, 49  
     in puerperium, 63  
 Vaginal cesarean section, 224  
     douche, 236  
         arrangement for giving, 303  
     drum, contents of, 457  
 Vaginal examination, patient prepared for, 112  
 Varicose veins in pregnancy, 79, 257  
 Veins, varicose, in pregnancy, 79, 257  
 Venereal diseases, 461  
     general consideration of, 464  
 Ventilation of incubator, 381, 387  
 Vernix caseosa, 68  
 Version, 188, 210  
 Vesicovaginal fistula in puerperium, 311  
 Vesicular eruptions in infants, 354  
 Vestibule, 32  
 Villi, 40, 46  
     chorionic, 46  
 Visiting bag, postpartum, 426  
     nurse, duties of, during puerperium, 424  
     satchel of, 426  
     nursing in obstetric practice, 421  
 Visitors during puerperium, 158, 161  
 Visits of nurse, 93  
 Vitamins, 470  
 Vitelline membrane, 37  
 Vomiting in child, 342  
     of pregnancy, 251  
     pernicious, 251  
 Voorhees' bag, 244  
 Vulsellum forceps, 207  
 Vulva, 29  
     anatomy of, 31  
     in pregnancy, 49  
     in puerperium, 63  
 Vulvitis in newborn, 357  
 WALCHER position, 198, 208, 209  
     for forceps operation, 208, 209  
 Wansbrough's nipple-shield, 324  
 Ward, care in, 428  
 Wardrobe, infant's, 96  
 Warm feet of incubator infant, 389

- Warren dress, 97  
Water, albumen, 465  
    gum-arabic, 467  
    sterile, preparation of, 451  
Water-blisters, 354  
Waters, bag of, 58  
    rupture of, as sign of labor, 56  
Wehen, 57  
Weighing infant, 176  
Weight chart of newborn infant, 70  
    gain in, in pregnancy, 51  
    of newborn infant, 45, 69  
Wet-nurse, care of, 338  
Whey, 471  
    champagne, 467  
    wine, 471  
White gum, 354  
Wiegand-Martin method of deliver-  
    ing after-coming head, 187  
Winckel's permanent bath for pre-  
    mature infant, 380  
Wine whey, 471  
Wire saws, Gigli, 226, 227  
Witches' milk, 357  
Work during second stage of labor,  
    118  
Wounds of infant, 140  
    of scalp, 141  
YARN, linen suture, sterilization of  
    448  
ZIEGLER'S aluminum nipple-shield,  
    324











To avoid fine, this book should be returned on  
or before the date last stamped below

100-4-44



